



The University of Texas at Austin
South Asia Institute

Open Educational Resources for South Asian Language Research

Language: Sanskrit



Searchable Electronic Edition of Chapter 2 of the *Manubhāṣya commentary of Medhātithi on the Mānava-dharmaśāstra*, transcribed, edited, formatted, and color-coded by Patrick Olivelle, is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/).

Last updated: May 2021

Patrick Olivelle (jpo@austin.utexas.edu)
University of Texas at Austin

Medhātithi's Bhāṣya on the Mānava Dharmaśāstra

Transcribed and Edited by Patrick Olivelle

This edition is based on four printed texts, whose variant readings are given in footnotes:

1886. V. N. Mandlik. *Mānava-Dharma Śāstra with the Commentaries of Medhātithi, Sarvajñanārāyaṇa, Kullūka, Rāghavānanda, Nandana, and Rāmachandra*. 2 vols.

Bombay: Ganpat Krishnaji's Press.

1920. J. R. Gharpure. *Manusmṛiti with the Bhāṣya of Bhaṭṭa Medhātithi*. First Edition.

Bombay: Bombay Vaibhav Press.

1932–39. Gaṅgānātha Jha. *Manu-Smṛiti with the "Manubhāṣya" of Medhātithi*. Edited with the help of several manuscripts. 3 volumes.

1958. J. R. Gharpure. *Manusmṛiti with the Bhāṣya of Bhaṭṭa Medhātithi*. Second Edition with the help of Swami Kevalananda of the Prājña Maṭha of Wai. Poona: Aryasanskṛiti Mudranalaya.

I have also consulted the edition by J. H. Dave, *Manu-Smṛiti with Nine Commentaries by Medhātithi, Sarvajñanārāyaṇa, Kullūka, Rāghavānanda, Nandana, Rāmacandra, Maṇirāma, Govindarāja and Bhāruci*. 6 volumes. Bombay: Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, 1972–1984.

The first edition of Gharpure follows, almost slavishly, Mandlik's edition, even though he gives numerous variants found in his manuscripts. The second edition of Gharpure has used Jha's edition and follows it most of the time, but not always.

Dave's edition is based completely on Jha's edition, and thus cannot be considered an independent witness. I have not given his variants in the footnotes.

Jha appears to have used Mandlik's and the first edition of Gharpure, and Jha also says that he did consult other manuscripts. This is clear from the long passage on MDh 3.108 [118 in normal edition of MDh] which is omitted by M and G, but included by Jha. He must have got this from a manuscript. However, he does not record any variant readings. Jha's edition of the text in 1932 followed his translation published between 1920 and 1926. Thus his edition is helpful, because he had to make sense of the text for his translation. Especially his sentence divisions, and the use of commas to demarcate phrases, are helpful to the reader. I have generally followed his lead. Jha's edition is far superior to Gharpure's and is the best we have.

However, as Jha in his "Editor's Apologia" notes, the state of Medhātithi manuscripts is deplorable. All the manuscripts available — all from northern India — are based on the *jīrṇoddhāra* undertaken by king Madana in the 14th century. A verse added at the end of some chapters show how this *jīrṇoddhāra* was done:

mānyā kāpi manusmṛtis taducitā vyākhyāpi medhātithēḥ

sā luptaiva vidher vaśāt kvacid api prāpyaṃ na tat pustakam |
kṣoṇīndro madanaḥ sahāraṇasuto deśāntarād āhṛtair
jīrṇoddhāram acīkarat tata itas tatpustakair lekhitaiḥ ||

Jha gives the gist of the verse: "(1) The Smṛiti of Manu is a revered work; (2) The commentary on it by Medhātithi is right and proper; (3) Through fate, it has become lost; (4) Its manuscript is nowhere to be found; (5) King Madana has got the *Jīrṇoddhāra* of it done with the help of manuscripts collected from another place." So, what Madana did was to restore the text with the use of manuscripts brought from other places. This "restored text" is the basis for ALL the manuscripts we have, all from north India. It is plausible to assume that Madana did not have a complete manuscript of the *Bhāṣya*, and that his collators brought together incomplete and defective manuscripts in order to produce the new "edition". Jha thinks that the "restoration" was done carelessly or by incompetent people. He agrees with Bühler's assessment:

All copies of Medhātithi which I have seen or used are throughout more or less corrupt, in some parts, especially in chapters VIII and IX, as well as at the end of chapter XII, in a desperate condition. The latter portion is, in fact confusion, some pieces being missing and others being given twice over. In chapters VIII and IX, many verses are left out, though it is evident from cross-references and from remarks made by Kullūka that they must have been explained by Medhātithi. In parts of the commentary still extant, the corruptions are often very bad and the sense frequently doubtful, or only to be made out conjecturally.

Jha confesses that he had to make conjectural emendation to "rectify" some glaring defects:

I know from bitter experience that this is too true. I have been compelled to rectify some of the most glaring defects, specially the one relating to the misplacement of portions of the *Bhāṣya*, and it is hoped that the text presented here is more understandable than that presented by the manuscripts or even by the two printed editions. (Jha's edition, pp. x-xi)

Unfortunately, Jha does not tell us where he has made these conjectural emendations. The bottom line is that Medhātithi's great commentary is in dire need of a better edition, and that can only be accomplished if we can discover manuscripts from southern India that was not part of Madana's *jīrṇoddhāra* tradition. Until then, what I have presented is probably the best we can achieve.

Formatting and Editorial Notes

- MDh *mūla* (root-text): **BOLD**
- *mūla* text cited in commentary: **BOLD**
- Names of authors and texts: **RED**
- Citations from other texts: **BLUE**
- Pūrvapakṣa, Uttarapakṣa, and different views: underlined
- Introductory comments that precede the *mūla* verses are given in *italics*.
- I have traced the citations wherever possible; I would greatly appreciate if readers can identify those that I have not been able to, especially the Vedic citation.

Abbreviations

AitĀ	Aitareya Āraṇyaka
AitB	Aitareya Brāhmaṇa
AmK	Amara Kośa
ĀpDh	Āpastamba Dharmasūtra
ĀpŚ	Āpastamba Śrautasūtra
ĀśŚ	Āśvalāyana Śrautasūtra
BauG	Baudhāyana Gṛhyasūtra
ChU	Chāndogya Upaniṣad
DhP	Dhātu-Pāṭha
J	Jha's edition of Medh
G	Gharpure's edition of Medh 1st ed. Bombay:1929; 2nd ed. Poona: 1958
M	Mandlik's edition of Medh
MaitU	Maitrāyaṇīya Upaniṣad
MBh	Mahābhārata
Medh	Medhātithi
MS	Maitrāyaṇī Saṃhitā
MSSaṃ	Mahāsubhāṣitasamgraha
Nir	Yāska, <i>Nirukta</i>
NyāS	<i>Nyāyasūtra</i>
NSm	Nārada Smṛti
NSū-V	<i>Nyāya Sūtra</i> , Vyāsa's <i>Bhāṣya</i>
Pāṇ	Pāṇini, <i>Aṣṭādhyāyī</i>
Pāṇ Vār	Kātyāyana, <i>Vārttika</i> on Pāṇini
PārG	Pāraskara Gṛhyasūtra
Pat	Patañjali, <i>Mahābhāṣya</i>
PiñS	Piṅgala Sūtra
PMS	Pūrva Mīmāṃsā Sūtra
PraBh	Praśastapādabhāṣya
RV	Ṛg Veda

Śab	Śabara Bhāṣya on PMS
ṢaḍB	Ṣaḍviṃśa Brāhmaṇa
ŚānG	Śāṅkhāyana Gṛhyasūtra
SāmK	Sāṃkhya Kārikā
ŚSūktā	Śrī Sūktāvalī (ed. C. Lindtner, Indo-Iranian Journal 36(1993), pp. 211–233)
SV	Sāma Veda
TS	Taittirīya Saṃhitā
TB	Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa
YSū	Patañjali, Yoga Sūtra

atha dvitīyādhyāyaḥ

vidvadbhiḥ sevitaḥ sadbhir nityam adveṣarāgibhiḥ | hr̥dayenābhyanjñāto yo dharmas taṃ nibodhata || 2.1 ||

prathamō 'dhyāyaḥ śāstrapratipādyārthatattvadarśanārtho 'nukrāntaḥ | jagatsṛṣṭyādivarṇanam ca taccheṣam eva vyākhyātam | idānīm śāstram ārabhate | tatra pratijñāto 'rtho jagatsargādivarṇanena vyavāyād vismr̥ta ity anusamdhānārtham punaḥ śiṣyān prati bodhayati |
yo dharmo bhavatām śūsṛṣitas **taṃ** idānīm mayocyamānam **nibodhata** avahitā bhūtvā śṛṇuta | prathame 'dhyāye pañcaśāḥ ślokāḥ prayojanādipratipādanārthāḥ | pariśiṣṭam arthavādarūpam | tac cen nātisamyag avadhāritam na dharmaparijñāne mahatī kṣatiḥ | iha tu sākṣād dharmā upadiśyate | tato 'vadhānavadbhir avadhāraṇīyo 'yam artha itī punar upanyāsaphalam | **dharmā**śabda uktārtho 'ṣṭakādyanuṣṭhānavacanaḥ | bāhyadarśaninas tu bhasmakapālādīdhāraṇam api dharmam manyante | tannivṛttyartham **vidvadbhir** ityādīni viśeṣaṇapadāni | **vidvāmsaḥ** śāstrasamskṛtamatayaḥ pramāṇaprameyasvarūpavijñānakusālāḥ | te ca vedārthavido vidvāmsaḥ, nānye | yato vedād anyatra dharmam prati ye gr̥hītaprāmāṇyās te viparītapramāṇaprameyagrahaṇād avidvāmsa eva | etac ca mīmāṃsātas tattvato niścīyate |
santaḥ sādhaḥ, pramāṇapariśinnārthānuṣṭhāyino hitāhitapṛāptiparihārārthāya yatnavantaḥ | hitāhitam ca dṛṣṭam prasiddham | adṛṣṭam ca vidhipratīśedhalakṣaṇam | tadānuṣṭhānabāhyā asanta ucyante | ata ubhayaṃ atropāttam jñānam ānuṣṭhānam ca | vidyamānatāvacaṇaḥ sacchabdo na saṃbhavati, ānarthakyāt | yad dhi yena sevyate tat tena vidyamānenaiva |

sevā ānuṣṭhānaśīlatā | bhūtapratyayenānādīkālpravṛttatām āha | nāyam aṣṭakādīdharmo 'dyatve kenacit pravartita itaradharmavat | etad eva **nitya**śabdena darśayati | yāvatsamsāram eṣa dharmāḥ | bāhyadharmās tu sarve mūrkhaduḥśīlapuruṣapravartitāḥ kiyantaṃ kālam labdhāvasarā api punar antardhīyante | na hi vyāmoho yugasahasrānuvartī bhavati | samyagjñānam avidyayā saṃcchannam api tatksāye nirmalatām evaiti | na hi tasya nirmalatayā chedaḥ saṃbhavati¹ |

adveṣarāgibhiḥ | idaṃ bāhyadharmānuṣṭhāne dvitīyam kāraṇam | vyāmohaḥ pūrvam uktaḥ | anena lobhādāya ucyante, rāgadveṣagrahaṇasya pradārśanārthatvāt | lobhena mantratantrādiṣu pravartayanti | atha vā rāgadveṣayor lobho 'ntarbhūtaḥ | ātmani² ye bhogopāyās teṣu raktāḥ³ upāyāntareṇa⁴ jīvitum asamarthā⁵ līngadhāraṇādinā jīvanti | tad uktaḥ: "bhasmakapālādīdhāraṇam, nagnatā, kāśāye ca vāsasī buddhipauruṣahīnānām jīvikā" iti | **dveṣo** viparītānuṣṭhānakāraṇam | dveṣapradhānā hi nātīva tattvāvadhāraṇe samarthā bhavanti, ato 'dharmam eva dharmatvenādhyavasyantīti | atha vobhāv api **rāgadveṣau** tattvāvadhāraṇe pratibandhakau | satyām api kasyāmcic chāstravedanamātrāyām labdhe 'pi vidvadvyapadeśe rāgadveṣavattayā viparītānuṣṭhānam saṃbhavati | jānānā api yathāvac chāstram kasyacid dveṣyasyopaghātāya priyasya copakarāya kautāsākṣyādyadharmam sevante⁶ | teṣāṃ vedamūlam evānuṣṭhānam ity aśakyaniścayam, kāraṇāntarasya rāgadveṣalakṣaṇasya saṃbhavāt | atas tatpratiśedhaḥ |

¹ M G J: sambhava iti (I follow DK 5: 604)

² DK (5: 604): ātmano

³ G 1st ed.: ātmani yogopabhoge cāraktāḥ

⁴ M: ātmani ye bhogopayogāsareṇa

⁵ G 1st ed.: samarthā

⁶ G 1st ed.: sevanti

atra codyate⁷ | **sadbhir** iti sacchabdaḥ sādhutāvacaṇo varṇitaḥ | kīdrśī ca sādhutā tasya, yadi rāgadveṣābhyaṃ adharme pravṛtīḥ sambhāvyaṭe | tasmād **adveṣarāgibhir** iti na vaktavyam |

evam tarhi hetutvenocyate | yato rāgādivarjitā ataḥ santo bhavanti | rāgadveṣapradhānatvābhāvaś cātra pratipādyate | na sarveṇa sarvaṃ tadabhāvayogyāvasthāgatasya hetor niranvayam ucchidyate | tathā ca **śrutih**: "**na ha vai saśarīrasya sataḥ priyāpriyayor apahatir asti**" iti (ChU 8.12.1) |

rāgaḥ viṣayopabhogagr̥dhnutā | tatpratiṣedhavyāpāro dveṣaḥ⁸ | lobho mātsaryam asādhāranyena spr̥hā, "parasya caitan mā bhūd vibhavakhyātyādi" | cittadharmā ete | atha vā cetanāvastu strīsutasuhṛdbāndhavādiṣu sneho rāgaḥ, lobho 'cetaneṣv api dhanādiṣu spr̥hā | **hr̥dayena** | hr̥dayaśabdena cittam ācaṣṭe | **anujñānaṃ** ca hr̥dayasya prasādaḥ | eṣā hi sthitiḥ | antarhr̥dayavartīni buddhyādītattvāni | yady api bāhyahimsābhakṣyabhakṣaṇādiṣu mūḍhā dharmabuddhyā pravartante, tathāpi hr̥dayākrośanaṃ teṣāṃ bhavati | vaidike tv anuṣṭhāne parituṣyati manaḥ |

tad asya sarvasyāyam arthaḥ | na mayā tādr̥ṣo dharmo ucyate yatraite doṣāḥ santi | kiṃ tu ya evaṃvidhair mahātmabhir anuṣṭhīyate svayam ca yatra cittam pravartayati vā | ata ādarātīśaya ucyamāneṣu dharmeṣu yuktaḥ |

atha vā **hr̥dayaṃ** vedāḥ | sa hy adhīto bhāvanārūpeṇa hr̥dayasthito hr̥dayam | tataś ca tritayam atopāttam | yadi tāvad avicāryaiva svāgrahāt kācit pravṛtīḥ kasyacit tathāpy atraiva yuktaḥ | etat **hr̥dayenābhyanujñāta** ity anenocyate | athāpy ayam nyāyaḥ "**mahājano yena gataḥ sa panthāḥ**" (MBh 3. App. 32.68) iti, tad apy atraivāsti | vidvāṃso hy atra niṣkāmaḥ pravṛttapūrvā anindyāś ca loke | athāprāmāṇikī pravṛtīḥ, sāpi vedaprāmāṇyāt siddhaiveti | sarvaprakāraṃ pravṛtīyābhimukhyam anena janyate |

anye tv etaṃ ślokaṃ sāmānyena dharmalakṣaṇārtham vyācakṣate | evaṃvidhair yaḥ sevyate sa dharmo 'vagantavyaḥ | pratyakṣavedavihitasya smārtasya vācārataḥ prāptasya sarvasyaitallakṣaṇam vidyate | atra tu ya etaiḥ sevyate taṃ dharmam nibodhateti pāṭho yuktaḥ || 2.1 ||

kāmātmatā na praśastā na caivehāsty akāmātā | kāmyo hi vedādhighamaḥ karmayogaś ca vaidikaḥ || 2.2 ||

phalābhilāṣaḥ karmapravṛtter hetur yasya sa kāmātmā, tadbhāvaḥ **kāmātmatā** | tatpradhānatā ātmaśabdena pratipādyate | sā na **praśastā** ninditā | ataś ca nindayā pratiṣedhānumāne "na kartavyā" iti pratīyate | arthāt sauryādīnām sarveṣāṃ kāmyānām niṣedho 'yam | atha vā kiṃ viśeṣeṇa brūmaḥ sauryādīnām iti | sarvam eva kriyānuṣṭhānaṃ phalaśiddhartham, na svarūpaniṣpattaye | na ca kācana niṣphalā kriyā | yad api "na kurvīta vṛthā ceṣṭām" (MDh 4.63) iti, "bhasmani hutam" (MDh 3.181), "viṣayāntare deśarājavārtādyanveṣaṇam", tatrāpi kriyāphalaṃ vidyate | kiṃ tu pradhānaphalaṃ svargagrāmādi puruṣasya yad dṛṣṭādr̥ṣṭayor upayujyate tadabhāvād vṛthā ceṣṭety ucyate |

athocyate | bhavatu kriyā phalavatī | tadviṣaye 'bhilāṣo na kartavyaḥ, vastusvābhāvīyāt phalaṃ bhaviṣyati | atrāpi sauryādīnām aphaltvam | kāmyamānaṃ phalaṃ jñātam | nānicchos tad bhaviṣyātīti | na ca laukikī pravṛtīr dṛṣyate phalābhisamdhinirapekṣā | na cātra viśeṣaḥ śrutau:⁹ vaidikeṣu karmasu phalaṃ nābhisamdhayam iti | tatra phalavatsu śruteṣu

⁷ M G: cocyate

⁸ G: rāgadveṣaḥ

⁹ DK (5: 607) suggests: śruto

kāmanāniṣedhād apravṛttau śrutivirodhaḥ | nityeṣu tu prāptir eva nāsti | viśeṣānupādānāc ca laukikavyāpāranivṛttau drṣṭavirodhaḥ | tad idam āpatitam: na kiṃcit kenacit kartavyam, sarvais tūṣṇīmbhūtaiḥ sthātavyam |

ucyate | yat tāvad uktaṃ kāmyeṣu sauryādiṣu niṣedhaprasaṅga iti, tatra vakṣyati:

yathāsaṃkalpitāṃś ceha sarvān kāmān samaśnute | iti | (MDh 2.5)

niṣedhe hi kutaḥ saṃkalpaḥ, kutaś ca kāmāvāptiḥ | yad api viśeṣānupādānāl laukike 'pi prasakta iti, tatropātta eva viśeṣaḥ, "yo dharmas taṃ nibodhata" (MDh 2.1) iti dharmasya prakṛtatvāt | yad apy uktaṃ nityeṣu phalāśravaṇāt phalābhisam̐dheḥ prāptir eva nāsti, kiṃ niṣedheneti, tatrāpy ucyate: phalābhāvāt kaścit samyak śāstrārtham ajānāno na pravarteta, sauryādiṣu ca śrutaphaleṣu phalābhisam̐dhipūrvikāṃ pravṛttiṃ drṣṭvā sāmānyato drṣṭena "yat kartavyam tat phalāhetoḥ kriyate" ity ārutam api phalam abhisam̐dadhīta, tannivṛttyartham idam ārabhyate | yady apy ayam nyāyaḥ: "yat phalavac chrutam tat tathaiva kartavyam, yad api¹⁰ niṣphalam eva kartavyatayā śāstreṇa yāvajjīvādipadair vinaiva viśvajinnyāyena phalakaḥpanayāvagamitaṃ tasyānyathānuṣṭhāne¹¹ prasaṅga eva nāsti", tathāpi ya etaṃ nyāyam pratipattum asamarthaḥ sa vacanena pratipādyate | nyāyataḥ pratipattau hi gauravam, vacanāt tu laghīyasī sukhapratipattir iti suhr̥d bhūtvā pramāṇasiddham artham upadiśati sma |

¹² kāmāśabdo 'yam yady api hr̥cchayavacano drṣṭas tathāpi tasyehāsaṃbhavāt kāma icchā abhilāṣa ity anarthāntaram | tatra vakṣyamāṇaparyālocanayā phalābhilāṣeṇa na sarvatra pravartitavyam ity ayam arthaḥ sthāsyati |

paras tu kāmātmatām icchāmātrasaṃbandhamātram padārtham manvānaś codayati: **na caivehāsty akāmateti** | na ceha loke kācid akāmināḥ pravṛttir astīty arthaḥ | āstām tāvat kṛṣivāṇijyādi vyutpannabuddhinā kriyamāṇam, yaḥ svayam **vedādhiḡamaḥ** vedādhyayanam bālaḥ kāryate pitṛādīnā tāḍyamānaḥ so 'pi na kāmam antareṇopapadyate | adhyayanam hi śabdoccāraṇarūpam | na coccāraṇam icchayā vinā nirghātadhvanivad uttiṣṭhati | icchati cet kim iti tāḍyata iti | saiva tathecchopajanyate | abhimate tu viśaye svayam upajāyata ity etāvān viśeṣaḥ | yaś cāyam **vaidiko** vedavīhitaḥ **karmayogo** darśapūrṇamāsādi karmānuṣṭhāne nityatvenāvagataḥ so 'pi na prāpnoti | na hy anicchato devatoddeśeṇa svadravyatyāgopapattiḥ | tasmāt kāmātmatāniṣedhe sarvaśrautasmaṛtakarmaniṣedhaḥ prasakta iti || 2.2 ||

saṃkalpamūlaḥ kāmo vai yajñāḥ saṃkalpasambhavāḥ | vratāni yamadharmaś ca sarve saṃkalpajāḥ smṛtāḥ || 2.3 ||

tataś ca yad uktaṃ yāgasya kāmena vinā na svarūpaniṣpattir iti, tad anena viśpaṣṭam kṛtvā kathayati | **saṃkalpo** yāgādīnāṃ **mūlaṃ** kāmasya ca | yāgādīṃś cikīrṣann avaśayam saṃkalpam karoti | saṃkalpe ca kriyamāṇe tatkāraṇeṇa kāmena saṃnidhātavyam aniṣṭenāpi | yathā pākārthino jvalanam kurvatas tatsamānakāraṇo dhūmo 'py aniṣṭo jāyate | tatra na śakyam yajñādayaḥ kariṣyante, kāmāś ca na bhaviṣyatīti |

atha ko 'yam saṃkalpo nāma yaḥ sarvakriyāmūlam |

ucyate | yac cetaḥsaṃdarśanam nāma, yadanantaram prārthanādhyavasāyau krameṇa bhavataḥ | ete hi mānasā vyāpārāḥ sarvakriyāpravṛttiṣu mūlatām pratipadyante | na hi bhautikā vyāpārāś tam antareṇa saṃbhavanti | tathā hi, prathamam padārthasvarūpanirūpaṇam: "ayam padārtha imām arthakriyām sādhayati" iti yaj jñānam sa iha **saṃkalpo** 'bhipretaḥ | anantaram prārthanā bhavati icchā | saiva **kāmaḥ** | "katham aham idam anena sādhayāmi" iti icchāyām

¹⁰ M G J: yadāpi (I follow DK 5: 607)

¹¹ M G: tathānyathānuṣṭhāne

¹² M G add: na caivehāsty akāmatā

satyām adhyavasyati "karomi" iti niścinoti¹³ so 'dhyavasāyah | tataḥ sādhanopādāne bāhyavyāpāraviśaye pravartate | tathā hi, bubhukṣita ādau bhujikriyām paśyati, tata icchati "bhuñjīya" iti, tato 'dhyavasyati "vyāpārāntarebhyo vinivṛtṭya bhojanam karomi" iti, tataḥ karmakāraṇasthānādhyavasāyebhyaḥ | tatra kim ucyate "yajñāḥ saṃkalpasambhavaḥ" iti | nany evaṃ sati na yajñādayaḥ saṃkalpamātrād bhavanti, api tu saṃkalpaprārthanādhyavasāyebhyaḥ | tatra kim ucyate "yajñāḥ saṃkalpasambhavaḥ" iti | saṃkalpasyādyakāraṇatvād adosah | ata evottaratra "nākāmasya kriyā kācid drśyate" iti vakṣyati |

vratāni | mānaso 'dhyavasāyo vratam: "idaṃ mayā yāvajjīvaṃ kartavyam" iti yad vihitam | yathā snātakavratāni | **yamadharmāḥ** pratiśedharūpāḥ ahimsādayaḥ | kartavyeṣu pravṛtṭiḥ, niśiddhebhyo nivṛtṭiḥ, nāntareṇa saṃkalpam asti || 2.3 ||

akāmasya kriyā kācid drśyate neha karhicit | yad yad dhi kurute kiṃcit tat tat kāmasya ceṣṭitam || 2.4 ||

pūrveṇa śāstrīye pravṛttinivṛtṭi saṃkalpādhīne vyākhyāte | anena laukikeṣu karmasu tadadhīnatocyata iti viśeṣaḥ | **neha** loke **karhicit** kadācid api jāgradavasthāyām kriyā¹⁴ kācid¹⁵ anuṣṭheyatvenānicchataḥ sambhavati | yat kiṃcil laukikam vaidikam vā kurute karma vihitam pratiśiddham ca tat sarvaṃ **kāmasya ceṣṭitam** | || 2.4 ||

hetutvāc ceṣṭitam kāmasyaivety uktam | tad idam atisaṃkaṭam, kāmātmatā na praśastā, na cānyā vinā kiṃcid anuṣṭhānam asti | atra pratividhatte |

teṣu samyag vartamāno gacchaty amaralokatām | yathāsaṃkalpitāmś ceha sarvān kāmān samaśnute || 2.5 ||

teṣu kāmēṣu **samyag** vartitavyam | kā punaḥ samyagvṛtṭiḥ | yad yathāśrutam tat tathāivānuṣṭheyam | nityeṣu phalam nābhisaṃdheyam, aśrutatvāt | kāmyeṣu tv aniśedhaḥ, teṣāṃ tathāśrutatvāt | phalāsādhanatayaiva tāni vidhito 'vagamyante | phalānicchos tadanuṣṭhānam aśrutakaraṇam¹⁶ syāt | nityeṣu phalābhisaṃdhir vyāmoha eva | na hy abhisaṃdhimātrāt pramaṇato 'navigate phalāsādhanatve phalam utpadyate | evaṃ kurvan **gacchati** prāpnoty **amaralokatām** | amarāḥ devāḥ, teṣāṃ lokaḥ svargaḥ | tannivāsāt amareṣu lokaśabdāḥ sthānasthānīnor abhedāt "**mañcāḥ krośanti**" itivat | tenāyaṃ samāsaḥ: amarās ca te lokās ca amaralokāḥ, tadbhāvaḥ amaralokatā | devajanatvaṃ prāpnoti devatvaṃ prāpnotīty arthaḥ | vṛttānurodhād evam uktam | atha vā, amarāṃ lokayati paśyaty amaralokaḥ | "**karmany an**"¹⁷ (Pāṇ 3.2.1) | tadantād bhavapratyayaḥ | devadarśī saṃpadyate | anenāpi prakāreṇa svargaprāptir evoktā bhavati | atha vā, amara iva lokyate loke |

arthavādaś cāyam | nātra svargaḥ phalatvena vidhīyate, nityānām phalābhāvāt, kāmānām ca nānāphalāśravaṇāt | tena svargaprāptyā śāstrānuṣṭhānasampattir evocyate lakṣaṇayā | yad arthaṃ karmaṇam¹⁸ anuṣṭhānam tat saṃpadyata ity arthaḥ | tatra nityānām pratyavāyānutpattir

¹³ G: niścinomīti

¹⁴ M G 1st ed. omit kriyā

¹⁵ M G 1st ed.: kiṃcid

¹⁶ M G 1st ed.: -kāraṇam

¹⁷ J: kamanyam

¹⁸ M G 1st ed.: kamanyam

vidhyarthasampattir vā prayojanam | kāmyeṣu tu **yathāsaṃkalpitān** yathāśrutam saṃkalpitān | prayogakāle yasya karmaṇo yat phalaṃ śrutam tat saṃkalpya abhisamdhāya manasā kāmayitvā "idam aham ataḥ phalaṃ prāpnuyām" iti, tataḥ **sarvān kāmān** kāmyān arthān **samaśnute** prāpnoti |

ataḥ parihṛtā saṃkaṭāpattih, yato na sarvaviṣayaḥ kāmo niṣidhyate | kiṃ tarhi, nityeṣu phalābhilāṣalakṣaṇaḥ | sādhanasampattis tu kāmyaiva |

brahmavādinā tu sauryādīnām niṣedharthaṃ kāmātmateti manyante | phalārthitayā kriyamāṇā bandhātmakā bhavanti, niṣkāmas tu brahmārpaṇanyāyena kurvan mucyate | tad uktaṃ bhagavatā **kṛṣṇadvaiṇyaṇa** "mā karmaphalāhetur bhūḥ" (BhG 2.47) | tathā:

sādhanaṇām akṛtsnatvān maurkhyāt karmakṛtas tathā |
phalasya cābhisamdhānād apavitro vidhiḥ smṛtaḥ || iti |

bahavaś cātra vyākhyāvikalpāḥ, asāratvāt tu na pradarsītāḥ || 2.5 ||

vedo 'khilo dharmamūlaṃ smṛtīśīle ca tadvidām | ācāraś caiva sādhanām ātmanas tuṣṭir eva ca || 2.6 ||

ko 'syābhisambandhaḥ | yāvataḥ dharmo 'tra vaktavyatayā pratijñātaḥ | sa ca vidhipratīṣedhalakṣaṇaḥ | tatra na vedasya dharmamūlatā vidheyā: "vedo dharmamūlatvena jñātavyo dharmaprāmāṇya āsrayaṇīyaḥ" iti,¹⁹ antareṇaivopadeśam tatsiddheḥ | na hi **manvā**dyupadeśasamadhigamyam vedasya dharmamūlatvam, api tu abādhitaviṣayapratīṭijanakatvena apauruṣeyatayā ca puruṣasaṃsargadoṣair api mithyābhīdhānāśaṅkābhāvāt, svataś ca śabdasyāduṣṭatvāt, pratyakṣavat svataḥprāmāṇyasiddhiḥ | athocyate: nyāyataḥ siddham vedasya prāmāṇyam anūdyā **manvā**dismṛtīnām tanmūlatā vacanena jñāpyata iti |

tad api na | tatrāpi pūrvajñānasāpekṣatvāt, smaraṇasya bhrāntivipralambhādīnām mahājanaparigrahādīnā nirastatvāt, atīndriyārthadarśanasyaśākyabhāvāc ca puruṣasya ca svānubhasiddher vedārthasmarāṇasya vedamūlataivāvaiṣyate | na hi vedavidām kāryārthaviṣayam smaraṇam²⁰ sambhavati | vedasya ca mūlatvena mūlāntarakalpanāyā anavasaraḥ |

nāpy etad yujyate vaktum: "**smṛtīśīle ca tadvidām**" ity etad apy anūdyate, bāhyasmṛtīnām aprāmāṇyāya, yatas tāsām nyāyata eva siddham aprāmāṇyam | na hi **śākyabhojakakṣapaṇakādīnām** vedasaṃyogasambhavaḥ, yena tanmūlatayā svaviṣaye pramāṇam syuḥ, svayam anabhyupagamāt, taiś ca vedasyāprāmāṇyābhīdhānāt, pratyakṣavedaviruddhārthopadeśāc ca | tatrāsambhavas tāsū smṛtīṣu vedādhyayananiṣedhāt | sati hi vedādhyeṭṛtve **buddhādīnām** tanmūlatā syān na veti jāyate vicāraṇā | yatra tu tatsambandho dūrāpetas tatra kā tanmūlatāśaṅkā | svayam ca mūlāntaram paraṃparāyātam abhyupagacchanti: "**paśyāmy aham bhikṣukānām divyena cakṣuṣā sugatiṃ durgatiṃ ca**" |²¹ evam sarva eva bāhyā **bhojakapāñcarātrikanirgranthānārthavādapāśūpata**prabhṛtayaḥ svasiddhāntānām praṇetṛn

¹⁹ M G J omit: iti (I follow DK 5: 90)

²⁰ DK (5: 90) suggests adding: na (causing a double negative).

²¹ M G J DK (5: 90) read *bhikṣūnām* in the genitive, and Jha translates: "good and bad conditions of Bhikṣus." A variant in five manuscripts recorded by Gharpure reads: *bhikṣāva*. I think this is probably a wrong transcription of *bhikṣave*, written in the old Nāgari pṛṣṭhamātrā. Now, this is not standard Sanskrit, but the form is found in Pāli and even more significantly in Gāndhāri Buddhist manuscripts from north-western India. Perhaps, Medhātithi living in Kashmir, had access to these kinds of Buddhist texts. We do find texts similar to the one cited by Medhātithi in several Buddhist texts: *paśyāmy aham bhikṣavaḥ divyena cakṣuṣā viśuddhenātīkrāntamānūsyakena satvām cyavantām upadyantām suvarṇām durvavarṇām sugatām durgatām* . . . (*Mahāvastu*, ed. Senart, III: 448).

puruṣātiśayān devatāviśeṣāṃś ca pratyakṣatadarthadarśino 'bhyupayanti, na vedamūlam api dharmam abhimanyante | pratyakṣeṇa ca vedena viruddhās tatrārthā upadiśyante | tathā hi, himsā ced dharma ucyate **samsāramocakā**ḍibhiḥ, sā cātra pratyakṣataḥ pratiśiddhā | tathānyatra tīrthasnanam adharmo 'bhyupeyate, iha tu "**ahar ahaḥ snāyat**," "**tīrthāni seveta**" iti ca vidhiḥ | tathāgniṣṭomīyavadhaḥ kvacit pāpahetur iśyate, sa ca jyotiṣṭomavidhinā viruddhaḥ | tathānye sarvān eva yāghomān ātmārthān sammanyante, devatābhedavidhibhir nānādaivatyaś te 'vagamitāḥ | ato virodhaḥ |

ye 'py āhuḥ, grahaṇāgrahaṇavad uditānuditahomakālavat pratyakṣaśrutivirodhadarśanāt, syāt sambhavaḥ śākhāntarasyocchinnasyānucchinnasya vā tadviruddhārthavidhiparasya | anantā hi vedaśākhāḥ | tāḥ katham ekasya pratyakṣāḥ | utsādaś ca sambhavaḥ | tatra syāt tādrīśī vedaśākhā yasyām ayaṃ narāsthīpātrabhojananagnacaryādir upadiṣṭo bhavet |

ucyate | na vayaṃ brūmaḥ vede²² viruddhārthopadeśāsambhava²³ iti | kiṃ tu samakakṣatvāt tayor vikalpitaprayogayor avyāghātaḥ | iha tu kalpyo vedaḥ | na ca pratyakṣavirodhikalpanāyā avasaraḥ | na ca sambhavamātreṇa tāvatā niścayaḥ | niścitas tu tadviruddhapratyakṣavidhiḥ, aniścitena na vā niścitaṃ bādhyate | śākhotsādapakṣaṃ cātraiva śloke parastāt prapañcayīśyāmaḥ | sarvatra ca pratyakṣaśrutibhir **manvā**dismṛtinām vyatiśaṅgaḥ, kvacin mantreṇa kvacid devatayā kvacid dravyavidhibhiḥ | na ca bāhyāsu tatsambhavaḥ tāsām aprāmāṇyam |

evam ācāryāpi vedavidbhir adṛṣṭārthatayācaryamāṇasya smṛtivad eva prāmāṇyam, mūlasambhavāt | asādhvācāryāpi dṛṣṭakāraṇādisambhavād aviduṣāṃ ca bhrāntyaḍisambhavād aprāmāṇyam |

evam ātmanas tuṣṭer api |

yadi ca vedasmṛtyācārāṇām **manvā**dyupadeśasamadhigamyam prāmāṇyam, **manvā**dīnām katham | tatrāpy upadeśāntarāt "**smārtaṃ ca manur abravīt**" ityādeḥ | tatra katham | tasmād idam pramāṇam idam apramāṇam iti yuktita etad avaseyam, nopadeśataḥ | tathā cāyam anarthakaḥ ślokaḥ | etatsamānarūpā uttare 'pi |

atrocyate | iha ye **dharmasūtrakārā** avyutpannapuruṣavyutpādanārtham padārthasampādanaparayatā granthasamdarbhān ārabhante, tatra yathāivāṣṭakādīnām vedāt svayaṃ kartavyatām avagamyā, parāvabodhanārtham upanibandhaḥ, evaṃ pramāṇāntarasiddhasya vedaprāmāṇyādeḥ | santi kecit pratipattāro ye nyāyatas tattvavivecanāsamarthāḥ, ūhāpohādirūpabuddhyabhāvāt | tān prati nyāyasiddho 'py arthaḥ suhṛdupadeśavad upadiśyate | tatra yan nyāyataḥ siddham vedasya dharmamūlatvaṃ tad evānenānūdyate: **vedo dharmamūlam** | dharmasya mūlatvena vedo vicārya yuktyā siddhaḥ, nātrāpramāṇyaśānkā kartavyā | bhavanti ca loke pramāṇāntarasiddhānām arthānām upadeśāraḥ: "na tvayājīrṇe bhoktavyam, ajīrṇaprabhavā hi rogāḥ" | na caitad vaktavyam: "ye nyāyato vedasya dharmamūlatvaṃ na śaknuvanti pratipattum, te vacanād api na pratyēsyanti" | yato dṛśyate, ya āptatvena prasiddhās tadīyaṃ vacanam avicāryaiva kecana pramāṇayanti | tad evaṃ sarvam idam prakaraṇam nyāyamūlam, na vedamūlam | anyatrāpi vyavahārasmṛtyādau yatra nyāyamūlatā tatra yathāvasaraṃ darśayīśyāmaḥ | aṣṭakādīnām yathā vedamūlatā tathātraiva nirdiśyate |

vedaśabdena ṛgyajuḥsāmāni brāhmaṇasahitāny ucyante | tāni cādhyetīṇām vākyāntarebhyaḥ prasiddhabhedāni | upadeśaparamparāsamskṛtā adhyetāraḥ śrutvaiva "vedo 'yam" iti pratipadyante, yathā "brāhmaṇo 'yam" iti | tatra vākyasamūhe 'pi "**agnim īḷe**" (RV 1.1.1), "**agnir vai devānām avamaḥ**" (AitB 1.1.1) ityādāu "**saṃ sam id yuvase**" (RV 10.191.1) "**atha mahāvratam**" (AitĀ 1.1.1) ityante vedaśabdaḥ prayujyate, tadavayavabhūteṣu kevaleṣu vākyeṣu

²² M G 1st ed.: veda

²³ M G 1st ed.: -deśāt sambhava

api | na ca grāmādiśabdavad gaṇamukhyatā vidyate | tatra samudāyeṣu hi vṛttāḥ śabdā avayaveṣv api vartanta ity eṣa nyāyaḥ | grāmaśabdo hi prasiddhabhūyiṣṭaprayogaḥ samudāya eva, "grāmo dagdhaḥ" ityādipadasaṃbandhāt tadavayave vartate | katipayaśālādāhe 'pi laukikā "grāmo dagdhaḥ" iti prayuñjate | atha vā tatrāpi samudāyavacana eva | dāhas tv ekadeśavartī samudāyasambandhitayā vyapadiśyate | avayavadvāraka eva samudāyasya kriyāsaṃbandhaḥ | eṣa eva samudāyasya kriyāsaṃbandho yo 'vayavānām | na hy avayavān parihāpya samudāyo draṣṭuṃ spraṣṭuṃ vā śakyate |

vyutpādyate ca vedaśabdaḥ | vidanty anyapramāṇavedyaṃ dharmalakṣaṇam artham asmād iti vedaḥ | tac ca vedanam ekaikasmād vākyād bhavati, na yāvān ṛgvedādiśabdavācyo 'dhyāyānuvākasmūhaḥ | evaṃ ca "[udāharane jihvāchedaḥ](#)" (GDh 12.5) ity ekavākyaviṣayo 'py ayaṃ daṇḍaḥ | "[krtsno dhigantavyaḥ](#)" (MDh 2.165) iti krtsnagrahaṇam sakalavedavākyādhyayanaprāptyartham | anyathā katicidvākyāny adhītya kṛtī syāt, na punaḥ krtsnam vedam iti²⁴ | atraitan nirūpayiṣyāmaḥ |

sa ca vedo bahudhā bhinnāḥ | sahasravartmā sāmavedaḥ sātyamugrirāṇāyanīyādibhedena, ekaśatam adhvaryūnām kāṭhaka vājasaneyakādibhedena, ekaviṃśati bāhvṛcyā āśvalāyanaitareyādibhedena, navadhā ātharvaṇam maudakapaippalādakādibhedena²⁵ |

[nanu](#) naiva kecid ātharvaṇam vedam manyante, yataḥ "[trayī vidyā ṛcaḥ sāmāni yajūmṣi](#)" iti, "[vedair aśūnyas tribhir eti sūryaḥ](#)" (TB 3.12.9.1), tathā "[traivedikam vratam caret](#)" (cf. MDh 3.1) ityādaḥ na kvacid ātharvaṇanāmāpy²⁶ asti | pratiśedhaś ca śrūyate: "[tasmād ātharvaṇena na śamset](#)" iti | atas trayībāhyān ātharvaṇikān pāṣaṇḍinaḥ pratijānate |

[tad ayuktam](#), avibhāgena śiṣṭānām vedavyavahārāt | "[śrutīr atharvāṅgirasīḥ](#)" (MDh 11.33) ity atrāpi vyavahāraḥ | śrutir veda ity eko 'rthaḥ | na ca vedaśabdavācyatāgnihoṭrādivākyānām api dharmaprāmāṇye kāraṇam, itihāsāyurvedayor api vedavyavahāradarśanāt "[itihāsapurāṇam pañcamaṃ vedānām vedam](#)" iti (ChU 7.1.2) | kiṃ tarhi, apauruṣeyatve saty anuṣṭheyārthāvabodhakatvād viparyayābhāvāc ca | tac cātharvavede 'pi sarvam asti, jyotiṣṭomādikarmaṇām yajurvedādiṣv iva tatrāpy upadeśāt | abhicāramūlakakarmaṇām bāhulyena tatropadeśād avedatvam iti vibhramaḥ keśamcit | abhicārā hi paraprāṇaviyogaphalatvāt pratiśiddhāḥ | ātharvaṇikaiś ca ta eva prādhānyenānuṣṭhīyante rājapurohitaiḥ, atas te nindyante |

yat tu "[vedair aśūnyaḥ](#)" (TB 3.12.9.1) ityādāv atharvavedasyānirdeśa iti, arthavādā ete | kiṃ tatra nirdeśānirdeśena vā | mantrabhedābhiprāyaṃ vaitad vacanam "trayo vedāḥ" (MDh 2.230), "[trayī vidyā](#)" ityādi | na hi caturtham mantrajātam asti ṛgyajuḥsāmavyatirekeṇa, praiśanivinnigadendragāthādīnām atraivāntarbhāvāt | atharvavede carca eva mantratvena samāmnātāḥ | ata ṛgveda evāyaṃ mantrābhiprāyeṇa | yas tu pratiśedhaḥ sa viparītasādhanāḥ, prāptau satyām pratiśedhopapatteḥ | ayaṃ vāsyārthaḥ: atharvavedādhītair mantraiś traivedikam karma na miśrayet | vācaḥstome sarvā ṛcaḥ sarvāṇi yajūmṣi sarvāṇi sāmāni viniyuktāni, tatrātharvavedādhītānām pratiśedhaḥ |

sa **vedo** viśiṣṭaḥ śabdarāśir apauruṣeyo mantrabrāhmaṇākhyo 'nekaśākhābheda bhinnāḥ, **dharmasya mūlam** prāmāṇam²⁷ pariñāne hetuḥ | kāraṇam mūlam | tac ca vedasmṛtyor dharmam prati jñāpakatayaiva,²⁸ na nirvartakatayā, na ca sthithetutayā, vṛkṣasyeva |

dharmāśabdaś ca prāg vyākhyātaḥ | yat puruṣasya kartavyam pratyakṣādyavagamyavilakṣaṇena²⁹ svabhāvena śreyāḥsādhanam | kṛṣisevādi bhavati puruṣasya

²⁴ G: syāt | punaś ca vedaḥ krtsna iti

²⁵ J: modaka-

²⁶ M G: ātharvaṇānāmāpy

²⁷ M G: prāmāṇya

²⁸ M G J: dharmapratijñāpakatayaiva (I follow DK 5: 92)

²⁹ G: -avagamyam

kartavyam,³⁰ tasya ca tatsādhanatvasvabhāvo 'nvayavyatirekābhyām avagamyate | yādr̥śena vyāpāreṇa kṛṣyāder vr̥thiyādisiddhiḥ sāpi pratyakṣādyavagamyaiḥ | yāgādes tu sādhanatvam yena ca rūpeṇāpūrvotpattivyavadhānādīnā, tan na pratyakṣādyavagamyam | śreyaś cābhilaṣitasvargagrāmādīphalaprāptiḥ sāmānyataḥ sukhaśabdavācyā,

vyādhinirdhanatvāsaukhyanarakādīphalaprāptiḥ sāmānyato duḥkhaśabdavācyā, tatparihāraś ca |
anye tu paramānandādirūpaṃ śreyaḥ |

ayaṃ dharmo brāhmaṇavākyebhyo 'vagamyate liṅādiyuktebhyah | kvacic ca mantrebhyo 'pi "**vasantāya kapiñjalān ālabhate**" (MS 3.14.1) ity evamādibhyaḥ | tatra kāmāpadayuktāni vākyāni phalārtham anuṣṭhānam avagamayanti: "**sauryaṃ caruṃ nirvaped brahmavarcasakāmaḥ**" (TS 2.3.2.3), "**vaiśvadevīm sāmgrahiṇīm nirvaped grāmakāmaḥ**" (TS 2.3.9.2) iti | tāni phalam anicchatā na kriyante |

anyāni yāvajjīvādīpadair nityatayā samarpitāni, tāni na phalāhetor anuṣṭhīyante, phalasyāśrutatvāt³¹ | na ca "**viśvajitā yajeta**" ityādivad aśrutaphalātve 'pi phalakaḥpanā, yato yāvajjīvādīpadair vinaiva phalena kartavyatayāvagamyante | tatrākaraṇe sāstrārthātikramadoṣaḥ | tatra tatparihārārtham tāni kriyante |

pratiśedhānām api, "**brāhmaṇo na hantavyaḥ**" "**surā na peyā**" ity eṣaiva vārtā | na hi phalārtham pratiśiddhavarjanam, api tu pratyavāyaparihārārtham |

akhilaḥ kṛtsnaḥ | na kiṃcit padaṃ varṇo mātṛā vā yan na dharmāya |

atra codayanti | nanu ca vidhyarthavādamantranāmādheyātmako vedāḥ, dharmāś ca kartavyatāsvabhāvaḥ, ity uktam | tatra yuktaṃ yad vidhivākyāni dharmā pramāṇam syuḥ | tebhyo hi yāgādiviṣayā kartavyatā pratīyate | "**agnihotraṃ juhoti**", "**dadhnā juhoti**", "**yad agnaye ca prajāpataye ca sāyam juhoti**", "**svargakāmo juhoti**" iti | atra hy agnihotrākhyam karma kartavyatayā pratīyate | "dadhnā" iti tatraiva dravyam | "yad agnaye ca" iti devatā | "svargakāmaḥ" ity adhikāraḥ | yat tu "**agnir vai sarvā devatā**" (AitB 1.1.4), "**agnir eva daivyo hotā**", "**sa devān āhvayati ca juhoti ca**" ityādayaḥ, tathā "**prajāpatir vapām ātmana udakkhidat**" ityādaya, na taiḥ kiṃcit kartavyam upadiśyate | kevalam purāvṛttam anyad vāsāmpratikam bhūtam anuvadanti | prajāpatinā purā ātmano vapotkhātā | utkhidatu, kim asmākam etena | tathāgner api sarvadevatātmavāṃ nāgneyakarmany upayujyate, agniśabdenoddeśārthanivṛtteḥ | anyadevatve 'nyatvād agner uddeśa eva nāsti | āvāhanasyāpi vacanāntareṇa "**agnim agna āvahe**" (TS 2.5.9.4) ityādinā vihītatvāt, "**sa devān āhvayati ca juhoti ca**" ityādir anarthakaḥ | mantrā api "**na mṛtyur āsīd amṛtam na tarhi**" (RV 10.129.2) "**sudevo adya pated anāvṛt**" (RV 10.95.14) ityādayo bhāvavṛttaparidevanādirūpārthābhīdhāyinaḥ kaṃ dharmam pramimate | tasmin kāle na mṛtyur jāto nāpy amṛtam jīvitam | prāk sṛṣṭer bhūtānām anuṣṭhānatvān na kasyacij jīvitam āsīn nāpi mṛtyuḥ, pralaye sarveṣāṃ mṛtatvāt | bhavatu vā mṛtyur mā vā, na kiṃcid etena kartavyam upadiṣṭam bhavati | evaṃ sudevo 'sau mahāpuṇyo devatulyo manuṣyo yo 'dya prapatec chvabra ātmānam kṣīped anāvṛd āvṛttiḥ pratyujjīvanam yasmāt prapātān na bhavati | urvaśyā vipralabdhaḥ purūravāḥ paridevyām cakre | tathā nāmadheyam | "**udbhidā yajeta**", "**balabhidā yajeta**" ityādi na kasyacid arthasya kriyāyā dravyasya vā vidhāyakam, ākhyātena kriyāyā vidhānād dravyavacanatvāc ca balabhidādeḥ | somasya cāvryaktacodanātvena prakṛtitaḥ prāptatvān na kleśena dravyavacanatā kalpyate | tasmān nāmnā na³² dharmā upadiśyate | ataḥ katham ucyate kṛtsno vedo dharmamūlam iti |

³⁰ G omits: puruṣasya kartavyam

³¹ M G: phalasyāśrutatvāt

³² M G: nāmnāyena

ucyate | anayaivāśaṅkayākhilagrahaṇam kṛtam, yataḥ sarveṣām eteṣām dharmapratipādanaparattvam | tathā hi, arthavādā naiva vidhāyakebhyo vākyebhyaḥ pṛthagarthāḥ yena dharmam na pramimīran | vibhajyamānasākāṅkṣatve vidhiparatvāvagamāt, tatparatve ca siddhāyām ekavākyatāyām, yathā tadarthānugūṇyam pratipadyante tathā vyākhyeyāḥ | ataḥ prajāpater vapotkhādanavacanam na svārthanīṣṭham | kiṃ tarhi, vidhiśeṣam | na ca vidheyam dravyagūṇādī arthavādebhyaḥ pratīyata iti prakārāntareṇa vidheyārthastāvakatvena taccheṣatām pratipadyante | tad api tatra pratīyata eva | ittham nāma paśuyāgaḥ kartavyo yad asatsu paśuṣu gatyāntrābhāvāt prajāpatinātmaiva puśutvena kalpito vapā cotkhinnā | yatas tatsahitāny eva vidhāyakāni yatrārthavādāḥ santi | yady api tair vināpi bhavati vidhyarthāvagatiḥ, vidhyuddeśād eva "**vasantāya kapiñjalān ālabhate**" (MS 3.14.1) iti, tathāpi na teṣām ānarthakyam | teṣu hi satsu na kevalād avagatiḥ | na ca kenacit kṛto vedāḥ, yenocyate "yathānyatra na santi tathātrāpi mā bhūvan" | satsv arthavādeṣv asmābhir gatiḥ vaktavyā | sā cuktā | na cayam alaukiko 'rthaḥ | loke 'pi hi stutipadāni dṛśyante vidhiśeṣabhūtāny eva | yathā bhṛtidāne pravṛttasya svāmināḥ kaścid bhṛtakāḥ prītyācaṣṭe "sādhur devadatto nityasaṃnihitaḥ paricaryābhūmijñās tatparaś ca" iti | ato vidheyārthastutidvāreṇārthavādā vidhāyakā eva | tathā kvacid arthavādād eva vidheyaviśeṣāvagatiḥ | yathā "**aktāḥ śarkarā upadadhāti**" (TB 3.12.5.12) | atra hy añjanasādhanam sarpistailādi yatkiṃcid vidhināpekṣitam | "**tejo vai ghṛtam**" (AitB 8.20) ity arthavāde ghṛtastutyā ghṛtam adhyavaśīyate | evam "**pratitiṣṭhanti ya etā rātrīr upayanti**" (cf. TāṇB 23.2.4) iti rātriṣv arthavādād adhikārāvagamāḥ | tasmād arthavādā api dharmamūlam |

mantrās tu kecīd vidhāyakā eva | yathā "**vasantāya kapiñjalān**" (MS 3.14.1) iti | ādhāre devatāvidhir māntravarṇika eva | na hi tatra devatā karmotpattivākye śrutā, nāpi vākyāntareṇa vihitā | mantras tu vihito niyuktaḥ "**ita**³³ **indraḥ**" (TS 1.1.12.1) ityādīḥ | ato 'smān mantravarṇād devatāpratipattiḥ | sahasraśaś ca māntravarṇikā devatāvidhayaḥ santi | ye 'py anye kriyamāṇānūvadīnas te 'pi smṛtilakṣaṇam dharmam eva buddham kurvanti bhavati dharmamūlam anuṣṭheyārthaprakāśanena |

nāma tv ākhyātārthād abhinnārtham ākhyātārthavat suprasiddhadharmamūlabhāvam | guṇavidhayaś ca prāyaśo nāmāśrayā³⁴ eva | "**śaradi vājapeyena yajeta**" (ĀpŚ 18.1.1) "**svārjyakāmo vājapeyena**" (TB 1.3.2.3) iti |

tasmāt siddham kṛtsnasya vedasya dharmamūlatvam |

anye tu, śeynādivākyaṇām dharmotpattimattvābhāvam āśaṅkamānāḥ, niṣedhānām ca "**na laśunam bhakṣayet**" ityādīnām akhilagrahaṇam manyante | abhicārā hi śyenādayo māraṇātmāno hiṃsārūpāḥ | krūratvāc ca hiṃsāyā abhicārāṇām ca pratiśedhād adharmatvam | ato na kṛtsno vedo darmamūlam | kartavyaś ca dharmā uktaḥ | brahmahatyādiś ca na kartavyāḥ | ataḥ katham tadvākyaṇi dharmamūlam syuḥ | kiṃ ca, ye 'pi paśuyāgā agnīṣomīyādayas te 'pi hiṃsāsādhakatvād dūrāpetadharmabhāvāḥ | hiṃsā hi pāpam iti sarvapravādeṣv abhyupagamāḥ | uktaḥ ca "**yatra prāṇivadho dharmā adharmas tatra kīdrśaḥ**" |

katham punar iyam āśaṅkāpanudyate | akhilagrahaṇāt | na hy asyānyat prayojanam asti | hetur nokta iti cet, āgamagrantho 'yam siddham artham āha | hetvarthino mīmāṃsāto vinīyante | asmābhir uktaḥ ya āgamamātreṇa pratīyanti tān praty etad ucyate |

vivaraṇakārās tu yuktileśamātram darśayanti | yad uktaḥ, syenādayaḥ pratiśiddhatvād adharmā iti, tat satyam | tathāpi pratiśiddheṣv api teṣu yo 'tyantapravṛddhadveṣaḥ "**na hiṃsyād bhūtāni**" ity atikrāntaniṣedhādihikāras tasya te śatruvadhalakṣaṇam prītim anuṣṭhīyamānām nirvartayanti etāvātāṃsena vedasya dharmamūlatvam śyenādivākyaṇeṣv api na vihanyate | niṣedheṣv api yo rāgataḥ pravṛtto hanane sa niṣedhe niyujyate | etad eva niṣedhasyānuṣṭhānam

³³ DK (5: 93): yata (= RV 8.61.13)

³⁴ M G J: nāmāśraya

yanniṣidhyamānasyānanuṣṭhānam | agnīṣomīyādau tu naiva hiṃsāpratiṣedho 'sti, dveṣalakṣaṇāyā laukikyā hiṃsāyā niṣedhena niṣiddhatvāt | śāstrīyā tu vidhilakṣaṇā na niṣedhena viṣayīkriyate, laukikyāṃ caritārthatvān niṣedhasya | na ca sāmānyato dṛṣṭena hiṃsātvāl laukikahiṃsāvad³⁵ vaidikyāḥ pāpaheturvam āpādayitum śakyate | yato na hiṃsātvam pāpaheturve kāraṇam, api tu pratiṣedhena viṣayīkaraṇam | na cātra pratiṣedho 'stīty uktam |

kaiścī tu mūlaśabdaḥ kāraṇaparyāyo vyākhyāyate: dharmasya vedo mūlaṃ pratiṣṭhākāraṇam sāksāt praṇādyā ca | "svādhyāyam adhīyāta" (GDh 9.26), "ṛgvedaṃ dhārayan viprah" (MDh 11.261) ityādicodanāsu sāksāt, agnihotrādikarmasvarūpajñāpakatayā praṇādyā |

smṛtiṣile ca tadvidām | anubhūtārthaviṣayaṃ vijñānaṃ smṛtir ucyate | **tacchabdena** vedaḥ pratyavamṛśyate | taṃ vidanti **tadvidah** | vedārthavidām "idaṃ kartavyam, idaṃ na kartavyam" iti yat smaraṇam tad api pramāṇam |

nanu ca smṛtir na pramāṇam ity āhuḥ | sā hi pūrvapramāṇāvagataprameyānuvādinī nādhikam arthaṃ paricchinattīti vadanti |

satyam | ye smaranti teṣāṃ ādyaṃ eva tatra śabdādi pramāṇam, nātmīyā smṛtiḥ | asmākam tu **manvād**ismṛtir eva pramāṇam | na hi vyaṃ tām antareṇānyato 'ṣṭakādikartavyatām avagacchāmaḥ | tac ca **manvādīnām** īdṛṣaṃ smaraṇam tatkr̥tebhyo vākyebhyaḥ smṛtiparaṃparāyātebhyo 'vasīyate | tasmāc ca smaraṇād anubhūto 'yam arthaḥ pramāṇena **manvadibhir** iti niścino, yata ete smaranti | na hy ananubhūtasya smaraṇopapattiḥ |

nanu kalpayitvā grantham upanibadhnīyur ananubhūyaiva kenacit pramāṇena,³⁶ yathotpādyā vastu kathānakam kecana kavayaḥ kathayeyuḥ |

atrocyate | bhaved evaṃ yady atra kartavyatopadeśo na syāt | kartavyatopadeśo hy anuṣṭhānārthaḥ | na ca kecit³⁷ svecchayā kalpate buddhipūrvavyavahāriṇo 'nuṣṭhātum arhanti | bhrāntyāpy anuṣṭhānasiddhir iti cet, syād apy ekasya bhrāntiḥ, sarvasya jagato bhrāntir yāvat saṃsārabhāvinī cety alaukikī kalpanā | na ca saṃbhavati **manvādīnām** vedamūlatve bhrāntyāder avasaraḥ |

ata eva pratyakṣato **manvādayo** dharmān dadṛṣur iti nābhyupagamyate | indriyair arthānām saṃnikarṣe yaj jñānaṃ tat pratyakṣam | na ca dharmasyendriyaiḥ saṃnikarṣaḥ saṃbhavati, tasya kartavyatāsvabhāvatvāt | asiddham ca kartavyam | siddhavastuviṣayaś ca saṃnikarṣaḥ | anumānādiṇi tadātve yady apy asantam artham avagamayanti, pipīlikāṇḍasaṃcāreṇa hi bhaviṣyantīm vṛṣṭim anumimate, tathāpi na tebhyaḥ kartavyatāvagatiḥ | tasmāt kartavyatāsmaraṇasyānurūpakāraṇakalpanāyāṃ veda evopadiśyate | sa ca vedo 'numīyamāno **manvādibhir** upalabdhaḥ |

(1) idānīm utsannā sā śākhā yasyām amī smārtā dharmā āsan | tathā kim ekā śākhā, atha bahvyaḥ | tāsu ca kaścīd aṣṭakādiḥ kasyāṃcid ity etad anumānaṃ pravartate |

(2) atha adyatve paṭhyanta eva tāḥ śākhāḥ | kim tu viprakīrṇās te dharmāḥ | kasyāṃcic chākhāyām aṣṭakādiṇām karmaṇām utpattiḥ, kasyāṃcid dravyaṃ, kvacid devatā, kvacin mantra ity evaṃ viprakīrṇānām **manvādayo** 'ṅopasaṃhāraṃ sukhāvabodhārthaṃ cakruḥ |

(3) atha mantrārthavādaliṅgamātraprabhavā ete dharmāḥ |

(4) atha ayam anādir anuṣṭheyo 'rtho 'vicchinnaṃparāmparyasaṃpradāyāyāto vedavan nityaḥ |

(5) uta asmadādīnām iva **manvādīnām** api parapratyayānuṣṭhāno nityānumeyaśrutikaḥ | ity evamādi bahuvikalpaṃ vicārayanti **vivaraṅakārāḥ** |

³⁵ DK (5: 94): laukikavad

³⁶ G: -badhnīyur ananubhūtakena pramāṇena (this may be due to Gharpure's attempt to "correct" the readings; both M and J have the same reading)

³⁷ DK (5: 94): kenacit

etāvāms tu nirṇayaḥ | vaidikam etad anuṣṭhānam, smārtānām vaidikair vidhibhir vyatiṣaṅgāvagamāt, anuṣṭhātṛṇām ca tad drṣṭvānuṣṭhānāt | vyatiṣaṅgā ca darśitaḥ | kvacid vaidikam aṅgaṃ pradhānam smārtam, kvacid etad eva viparītam, kvacid utpattiḥ, kvacid adhikāraḥ, kvacid arthavāda iti | evaṃ sarva eva smārtā vaidikair vyatiṣaktāḥ | nipuṇataś caitan nirṇītam asmābhiḥ **smṛtiviveke**:

smārtavaidikayor nityaṃ vyatiṣaṅgāt parasparam |
kartṛtaḥ³⁸ karmato vāpi viyujyete na jātu tau ||
pratyakṣaśrutinirdiṣṭaṃ ye 'nutiṣṭhanti kecana |
ta eva yadi kurvanti tathā syād vedamūlatā ||
prāmānyakāraṇaṃ mukhyaṃ vedavidbhiḥ parigrahaḥ |
tad uktaṃ kartṛsāmānyād anumānaṃ śrutīḥ prati ||

viśeṣanirdhāraṇe tu na kiṃcit pramāṇam, na ca prayojanam |

(1) utsādo 'pi saṃbhāvyate | drṣyante hi praviralādhyetrkā adyatve 'pi śākhāḥ | tābhyah saṃbhāvyabhāvyutsādābhyo vidhimātram arthavādavirahitam uddhṛtyopanibaddhaṃ **smṛtikārair** iti kaiścid abhyupagamyate | "**brāhmaṇoktā vidhayas teṣām utsannāḥ pāṭhāḥ prayogād anumīyante**" ity **āpastambaḥ** (ĀpDh 1.4.10) |

atra tu yaivaṃ mahāprayojanā śākhā, yasyāṃ sarve smārtā gārhyās ca sarvavarṇāśramadharmā āmnātāḥ, tasyā upekṣaṇam asaṃbhāvyam, sarvādhyetṛṇām cotsada ityādi bahvadrṣṭaṃ prakalpyam |

(2) viprakīrṇānām tv arthavādagahanānām kratvarthapurūṣārthatayā ca durvijñānānām prayogonnayanam abhiyuktānām nyāyato niścitārthānām ghaṭate |

asmimṣ tu pakṣe virodhadvayasyāpi pratyakṣaśrautavād vikalpe na³⁹ smṛter bādhaḥ | sa ca viśiṣṭānām nābhipretaḥ | **smṛtikārās** ca bādham anumeyaśrutimūlatvaṃ ca pratipannāḥ | evam apy āha **gautamaḥ**: "**aikāśramyaṃ tv ācāryāḥ pratyakṣavidhānād gārhashtyasya**" iti (GDh 3.35) | yadi hi **manvādīnaṃ** pratyakṣās tāḥ śākhā abhavan, keyaṃ vācoyuktir "**garhashtyasya pratyakṣavidhānāt**" iti | **nanu** sarva evāśramāḥ pratyakṣavidhānāḥ | svamatam eva caitat **gautamenā** cāryāpadeśenopadiṣṭam "**tasyāśramavikalpam**" (GDh 3.1) ityādy upakramyānenopasamhṛtatvāt

(3) mantrārthavādapramāṇabhāvo 'py aviruddhaḥ | yady apy arthavādā vidhyuddeśastutiparā na svārthasya vidhāyakāḥ, tathāpi keṣāmcid anyaparataiva nopapadyate yāvat svārthaviśayo vidhir nāvagamitaḥ | yathā "**steno hiranyasya surām pibamś ca**" (ChU 5.10.9) ityādeḥ pañcāgnividhiśeṣataivam etāvataiva nopapadyate yāvad dhiranyasteyādeḥ pratiśedho nāvagamitaḥ | ya etāṃ vidyāṃ adhīte sa hiranyasteyādy apy ācaraṃś taiś ca saṃvasan na patati, anyathā tu patatīty avagatir aviruddhā |

atha "vidhyuddeśo vidheḥ pratipādakaḥ, nārthavādaḥ" iti kenaiśā paribhāṣā kṛtā | "**ete patanti catvāraḥ**" (ChU 5.10.9) ity atrāpy ākhyātaśravaṇam asti | liṅādayo⁴⁰ na santīti cet, "**pratitiṣṭhanti**" (cf. TānB 23.2.4) iti rātriṣv api naiva liṅśrutir⁴¹ asti | atha tatrādhikārākāṃkṣāyām ekavākyatāyāṃ satyāṃ pañcamalakārādikalpanayā vidhyavasāyaḥ, evam atrāpi bhaviṣyati | bahavaś ca dravyadevatāvidhayo 'rthavādāvagamyaḥ santi | tatra yasya vidheḥ śeṣā arthavādās tadvidhinaiva dravyadevatāder apekṣitatvād viśeṣasamarpaṇamātre vyāpārāntargataviśeṣāvagatir arthavādādādhīnā na doṣyā | iha tu tadasambaddhasya vidhyantarasyeṣyamānatvād vākyabhedāpattir ataś ca na prakṛtiśeṣatā | tadabhāve ca tanmūlā pratiśedhāvagatir na syāt | ataś

³⁸ G: karmataḥ (clearly a mistake perpetuated in G 2nd ed. also)

³⁹ DK (5: 95): vikalpena (as instrumental)

⁴⁰ G 1st ed.: liṅādayo

⁴¹ G 1st ed.: liṅgāśrutir

ca "aktāḥ śarkarā upadadhāti" (TB 3.12.5.12), "tejo vai ghṛtam" (AitB 8.20) ity anena vaiṣamyam ity āhuḥ |

tad asat | saty apy arthāntaratve tadekavākyatāmūlatvād asyāvagater nāsti vākyabhedābhicodyāpattiḥ | mantrāḥ prayogaprakāśatvena rūpād evāvagatās tasya prayogasyānyato 'siddheḥ prakāśakatvanirvahanāya prakāśyam kalpayanti | na vāsator utpattiyadhikārayoḥ prakāśanam aṣṭakāyāḥ sambhavatīty utpattiyadhikāraviniyogaprayogabodhakā mantrāḥ | evaṃ māntravarnikāś ca vidhayo 'py upagamyante | yathāghāre devatāvidhiḥ | catuspād dhi dharmo 'bhyupagataḥ | tatrālpatarāṃśaḥ śrutaḥ, sakaletarāṃśabodhahetus tathāvidha eva, vidhau sambandhagrahaṇād iti | sarvathā tāvat sambhavati vedasaṃyogaḥ |

manur bahubhir bahuśākhādhyāyibhiḥ śiṣyair anyaiś ca śrotriyaiḥ saṃgatas tebhyaḥ śākhāḥ śrutvā grantham cakāra | tās ca mūlatvena⁴² pradarśya grantham⁴³ pramāṇīkṛtavān | evam anye tatpratyaḥ anuṣṭhānam ādṛtavanto na mūlopalambhe yatnaṃ kurvanti | asmākaṃ caitad anumānam |

ato virodhe saty api tulye śrautatve bādhopapattiḥ | pratyakṣayā śrutyā prayogasampattau śrutyantaram praty ākāṅkṣaiva nāsti | yathā sāmideniṣu sāptadaśyapāñcadaśyayoḥ pāñcadaśyena prakṛtir avaruddhā sāptadaśyam pratyakṣaśrutam api nākāṅkṣati | ābhidhāniko hy arthaḥ saṃnikṛṣyate, abhihitārthākāṅkṣāvagamyam pratyayaṃ viprakarṣād durbalam bādhatē | na caitāvatāprāmāṇyāpattiḥ | yathā prakṛtāny aṅgāni vikṛtiṣu codakaprāptāni vaikṛtikair viruddhyamānāni bādhyante tadvad eva draṣṭavyam |

(4) yatra saṃpradāyāvicchedas⁴⁴ tatra ca paraṃparāpattiḥ | na hi tatra kasyacit pramāṇam pravṛttam |

(5) nityānumeyapakṣo 'pi saṃpradāyapakṣān nātīva bhidyate | **manvādi**smaraṇasya vyaṃ mūlam parīkṣitum pravṛttāḥ | yadi ca teṣāṃ apy asāv anumeyo vedo vyaṃ iva, na te smartāraḥ | na ca yaḥ padārtho na kasyacit pratyakṣas tasyānumeyatā sambhavati, anvayāsambhavāt | kriyādiṣu sāmānyato 'sty eva sambandhadarśanam | yadi vārthāpattiyavaseyāḥ kriyādayo na cehānyathānupapattir asti |

tasmād asti **manvādi**nām asminn arthe vedasaṃbandhaḥ, na punar ayam eva prakāra iti nirdhārayitum śakyam | draḍhīyasī kartavyatāvagatir vedavidām vedamūlaiva yuktā kalpayitum na bhrāntyaḍimūlety avagatyanurūpakāraṇakalpanā kṛtā bhavati | tatrotsādaviprakīrṇe⁴⁵ mantrārthavāde pratyakṣavedānām kāraṇānām sambhavāt kalpyatvam upaśete | pratyakṣo 'pi vidhiḥ kvacin mūlatvena dṛṣyate "**na malavadvāsasā saha saṃvaset**" iti (cf. VaDh 12.5) | sa cādhyayane copanayane ca paṭhyate | tad etal leśato 'smābhir uktam | vistaras tu **smṛtīvivaḥ** jñātavyaḥ |

śākhāḥ kāścit samutsannāḥ pakṣo naiṣa mato mama |
pakṣe 'smin na pramāṇam hi bahvadṛṣṭam prasajyate ||
upapannatarāḥ pakṣo vikṣiptānām tatas tataḥ |
utpattiyādisamāhāraḥ prāyaśo dṛṣyate hy adaḥ ||
anekaśiṣyopādhyāyīḥ śrotriyair ādṛto 'paraiḥ |
śakto racayitum śrutvā śākhāṃ tām tām kutaścana ||
upapannas tadānīm ca dṛṣṭamūlaiḥ parigrahaḥ |
niścayo 'smākam apy adya yathā sambhavataḥ sthitaḥ ||

⁴² G: mūlatve

⁴³ DK (5: 96) omits: grantham

⁴⁴ J DK (5: 96): saṃpradāyāvicchedas (this could be a typo)

⁴⁵ G: -viprakīrṇa

prayogadyotakā mantrā dyotanam tasya nāmataḥ |
 narte 'dhikārotpatibhyām prayogasyāsti sambhavaḥ ||
 viśiṣṭadevatālābha ādhāre māntravarṇikāḥ |
 prakāśakatvān mantrasya tannirvahaṇahetukāḥ ||
 yā siddharūpa ekasmin rūpāntaragatir⁴⁶ bhavet |
 na sā svarūpanāśāya viśvajity adhikāravat ||
 pratipanne vidhau yuktaṁ tatsambandhārthakalpanam |
 gatir mantrārthavādebhyo na dr̥ṣṭā ced vidheḥ kvacit ||
 līṅādigamyam⁴⁷ bhagavān vidhiṁ smarati pāṇiniḥ |
 na śaktās te vidhiṁ vaktum siddhavastvabhidhāyinaḥ ||
 vyākhyeyo guṇavādena yo 'rthavādād atatparāt |
 artho 'dhigantum iṣyeta katham syāt tasya satyatā ||
 bhindyād vākyaṁ na pratiṣṭhā⁴⁸ sākāṅkṣā rātrayo yataḥ |
 viśeṣe tadgate yukta vākyaśeṣāvagamyatā ||
 steyādīnām niśedhe 'pi vidhyantaragatir dhruvā |
 tataś ca vākyaabhedāḥ syān nopanyāsas tataḥ samaḥ ||
 vācaḥstome prayujyante sarve mantravidhiśruteḥ |
 nāṣṭakādau viśeṣo 'sti hetur mantrasya bodhane ||
 vinā sāmānyasambandhāl līṅgam ca viniyojakam |
 na ca nāsty asya⁴⁹ sambandho vinā prakaraṇādibhiḥ ||
 parihāraṁ bruvanty atra kecit tanmūlavādinaḥ |
 ratriṣu pratitiṣṭhantīty asatsv eva līṅādiṣu ||
 pañcamena lakāreṇa tadarthagatir iṣyate |
 patanti na mlechitavā ityādiṣu tathā bhavet ||
 ṛcām vidhir vācaḥstome⁵⁰ sarvadāsatayīr iti |
 daśamyō maṇḍale 'bhyastā varjitāḥ paṭhitā bahiḥ ||
 sāmānyasambandhakārī samākhyai veti gīyate |
 samākhyā gr̥hyamantrāṇām tena tenāsti karmaṇām ||
 pañcāgnividyāśeṣatvam hiraṇyastenanindayā |
 steno hiraṇyavākyaṣya na vinā tanniśedhataḥ ||
 śeṣatvāvagamō 'rthāt tu tadakartavyatā tu yā |
 draḍhimne śeṣatāyāḥ sā na punas tadvirodhinī ||
 nityānumeyapakṣo yo vāpy āgamaparaṁparā |
 tayor andhapravāhatvam na bhedaḥ kaścīd īkṣyate ||

evam ca sati yā **gautamena** pratyakṣavidhānatā gārhashtyasyoktā (GDh 3.36) sā
 śabdasyāvyaḥhitavyāpārābhiprāyeṇa | śravaṇāntaraṁ yo 'rthaḥ pratīyate sa pratyakṣaḥ | yas tu
 pratīte 'rthe tatsāmarthyaparyālocanayā gamyaḥ sa vilambitavāt pratipatter na pratyakṣa iti
 sarvam upapannam |

smṛtiśīle ca tadvidām | smṛtiś ca śīlam ca smṛtiśīle | śīlam rāgadveṣaprahāṇam āhuḥ | tac
 ca dharmamūlam vedasmṛtivan na jñāpakatayā, kiṁ tu nirvartakatvena | rāgadveṣaprahāṇād dhi
 dharmo nirvartate |

⁴⁶ G: kriyāntaragatir

⁴⁷ G: līṅādigamyam

⁴⁸ M G: pratiṣṭhāḥ

⁴⁹ G: nāstasya

⁵⁰ M G J: vācistome

nanu ca "śreyahśādhanam dharmah" ity uktam | rāgadveṣaprahāṇam eva ca tatsvabhāvam | tatrāsati vyatireke kim ucyate rāgādīprahāṇād dharmo nirvartata iti |

uktam asmābhiḥ, dharmasābdo 'yaṃ **smṛtikāraiḥ** kadācid vidhiniṣedhaviṣayabhūtāyām kriyāyām prayujyate, kadācit tadanuṣṭhānājanya āphalapradānāvasthāyini kasmimścid arthe | tasya ca sadbhāve śabda eva pramāṇam | yadi hi yāgas tathāvidham vastv anutpādyā vinaśyēt tadā kālāntare kutah phalotpattiḥ | tad etad vastu dharmasābdenātrābhipretam | tasya śīlam mūlam iti na kiṃcid anupapannam | tadabhiprāyā eva vyavahārāḥ |

eka eva suhrd dharmo nidhane 'py anuyāti yah | iti | (MDh 8.17)

kriyāyā anuṣṭhānasamanantaram eva nāsāt, kutah kālāntarānvayah |

atra codyate | nanu sarva eva śrutismṛtīvihito 'rtho dharmasya mūlam | śīlasyāpi tatrāntarbhāvād bhedenopādānam anarthakam | vidhāyisyate ca |

indriyāṇām jaye yogaṃ samatiṣṭhed divānīsam | (MDh 7.44)

yasmiñ jite jitāv etau bhavataḥ pañcakau gaṇau | (MDh 2.92) iti |

ayam eva manaso jayo yo rāgadveṣayoḥ parityāga iti vakṣyāmaḥ |

kecid āhuh: ādarārthaḥ pṛthag upadeśaḥ | etad dhi sarvakarmaṇām anuṣṭhāna upayujyate, svapradhānam ca agnihotrādikarmavat | sarvavarṇadharmasā cāyam sarvāśramadharmasā ca | ataḥ⁵¹ sāmānyadharmalakṣaṇāvasare 'sminn ucyate |

vayam tu brūmah | samādhiḥ śīlam ucyate | tathā hi "**śīla samādhau**" (DhP 523) iti dhatsu paṭhyate | samādhānam ca mānaso dharmah | yac cetaso 'nyaviṣayavyākṣeparāhāreṇa śāstrārthanirūpaṇapraṇatā tac chīlam ucyate | dvandvas cāyam itaretarayoge | tena parasparasāpekṣayoḥ smṛtiśīlayoḥ dharmam prati prāmānyam evābhipretam, na pūrvavan nirvartakatvam | etad uktaṃ bhavati | samādhānavatī yā smṛtiḥ sā pramāṇam, na smṛtimātram | tena saty api vedārthavittve yad atatparāṇām⁵² smaraṇam na tad dharmamūlam, bhrāntyādisambhavāc chāstrārthāvadhānāśūnyānām | **caś**abda iha paṭhyate | sa **tadvidām** ity asmād anantaram draṣṭavyah | vṛttānurodhāt tv evaṃ paṭhitaḥ | samuccayārthas cāsau pūrvaprakṛtasya ca samuccetavyasyābhāvāt tṛtīye pāde yat **sādhūnām** ity uktaṃ tat samuccinoti |

atas trīṇi viśeṣaṇāny atrāśrīyante | viduṣām upādhyāyād āgamitavidyānām, tathā tadabhyāsaparāṇām anuṣṭhānaparāṇām ca smṛtiḥ pramāṇam | etad sarvaṃ **manvādinām** āsīd iti smaryate | nānyathā tatkrteṣu grantheṣu śiṣṭānām parigrahopapattiḥ |

yady evam spaṣṭam eva vaktavyam: **manvādivākyāni** dharmamūlam iti | kim etena lakṣaṇena |

satyam | yah kathamcit tatprāmāṇye vipratipādyeta taṃ prati nyāyāśāstraprasiddham prāmānyahetukathanam etat | adyatve 'pi yasyaitaddhetusadbhāvaḥ so 'pi **manvādivad** grāhyavākyaḥ syāt | tathā ca viduṣām prāyaścittādyupadeśe | tathābhūtā eva pariṣattvena pramāṇībhavanti,

eko 'pi vedavid dharmam yo vyavasyed dvijottamaḥ | iti | (MDh 12.113)

ata eva **smṛtī**parigaṇanā "**manur viṣṇur yamo 'ṅgirāḥ**" (YDh 1.4) iti nirmūlā | tathā hi **paiṭhīnasibaudhāyanapracetaḥ**prabhṛtayah śiṣṭair evamrūpāḥ smaryante, na ca parigaṇanāyām antarbhāvitāḥ | sarvathā yaṃ⁵³ avigānena śiṣṭāḥ smaranti vadanti vā evaṃvidhair guṇair yuktam, tena caitatpraṇītam iti, tasya vākyaṃ saty api pauruṣeyatve dharme pramāṇam syāt | iti **smṛtiśīle ca tadvidām** ity asyārthaḥ |

adyatve ya evaṃvidhair guṇair yukta īdṛśenaiva ca hetunā grantham upanibadhnīyāt, sa uttaraśam **manvādivat** pramāṇībhavet | idānīmtanānām tu yad eva tatra tasya bodhakāraṇam tad

⁵¹ M G: taiḥ

⁵² M G: etatparāṇām

⁵³ M G: yām

eva teṣām astīti na tadvākyād avagatiḥ | idānīmtano hi yāvan mūlaṃ na darśayati tāvan na vidvāmsas tadvākyam pramāṇayanti | darśite tu mūle pramāṇīkṛte granthe kālāntare yadi kathamcid aṣṭakādīmūlatulyatā syāt, tadā teṣām śiṣṭaparigrahāny athānupapattiyā tanmūlānumāṇam yuktam |

ācāras caiva sādḥūnām | caśabdena vedavidām iti sambadhyate | padadvayena śiṣṭatvam lakṣyate | śiṣṭānām ya ācāraḥ so 'pi dharme mūlam | ācāro vyavahāraḥ anuṣṭhānam | yatra śrutismṛtivākyāni na santi, śiṣṭās ca dharmabuddhyānutiṣṭhanti, tad api vaidikam eva pūrvavat pratipattavyam | yathā vivāhādaḥ kaṅkaṇabandhanādi māṅgalikatvena yat kriyate, yā ca kanyāyās tadahar vivāhayiṣyamāṇyāḥ prakhyātavṛkṣayakṣacatuṣpathādipūjā deśabhedena, tathā cūḍāsamkhyā deśabhedaś ca, yā cātithyādīnām gurvādīnām cānuvṛttiḥ priyahitavacanābhivādanābhuyutthānādirūpā, tathā pṛśnisūktam tṛṇapāṇayo 'dhīyate, aśvamedham aśvasya ghāsam arpayantaḥ⁵⁴ | īdṛśa ācāraḥ | eṣo 'pi hi svabhāvabhedaḥ puruṣāṇām manaḥsvāsthyadauḥsthyādībhedenānekarūpaḥ prativiśeṣam ānanyād aśakyo granthenopanibaddhum | yad eva bahuśaḥ priyam asyety⁵⁵ upalakṣitam, tad evāvasarāntare viparītam sampadyate | tathā paryupāsanam gr̥hasthenātithēḥ kriyamāṇam kasyacit pṛtikaram "mamāyam bhṛtyavat tiṣṭhati", anyas tv anyathā "niryantṛṇayā na labhyata āsitum⁵⁶ asmin samnihite" iti paryupāsanayaiva virajyati | na tatra sāmānyataḥ śakyam vedānumānam, na viśeṣataḥ | aṣṭakādīnām tu niyataikarūpasamastaprayogasmaraṇam ity eṣa smṛtyācārāṇām bhedaḥ |

ātmanas tuṣṭir eva ca | dharmamūlam ity anuṣajyate, vedavidām sādḥūnām iti ca | asyās ca dharmamūlatvam prāmāṇyenaivety⁵⁷ āhuḥ | yatra hy evamvidhānām anuṣṭheye 'rthe manaḥ prasīdati, dveṣo na bhavati, sa dharmah |

nanu ca yasya pratiśiddha evārthe manaḥ prasīdet, sa dharmah prāpnoti | vihite ca kiṃkathikā syāt, sa na dharmā iti |

evam etat | īdṛśānām mahātmanām matimatām mahāprabhāvo manaḥprasādaḥ, yenādharmo 'pi dharmatām eti, dharmāś cādharmaṭām, na rāgadveṣādidoṣavatām⁵⁸ | yathā rumāyām yatkiṃcid dravyam praviśati tat sarvam lavaṇasāt sampadyate, evam vedavidā sahasotpanna manaḥparitoṣeṇa sarvam nirmalīkriyate | ato yathā pratiśiddhām api grahaṇam ṣoḍaśini vidhinānuṣṭhīyamānam na doṣāya | na cātra grahaṇavad vikalpaḥ | pratiśedhā hy ātmatuṣṭivvyatirekeṇānyatra viśaye vyavasthāpyante |

atha vā naiva teṣām adharṇe ātmā parituṣyati | yathā viśaghnīm evauṣadhīm nakulo daśati nānyām | ata ucyate "nakulo yām yām daśati sā sā viśaghnī" iti |

iha bhavantaś cāhuḥ | ye vaikalpikāḥ padārthās teṣu yasmin pakṣe manaḥ prasīdati sa pakṣa āśrayitavyaḥ | vakṣyati ca dravyaśuddhau prāyaścitteṣu ca.

tasmims tāvat tapaḥ kuryād yāvat tuṣṭikaram bhavet | (MDh 11.232)

atha vā yo 'śraddadhāno nāstikatayā tasyānadhikāram āha | nāstikasya hi na vaidikam karma kurvato 'py ātmā tuṣyati | atas tena kriyamāṇam api karma niṣphalam eva |

⁵⁴ The reading here is confused and corrupt. M G 1st ed. J: aśvamedham aśvam yathā samarpayantaḥ; PK (5: 98): thinks yathā samarpayantaḥ should be changed to yavasam arpayantaḥ; G 2nd ed. emends the texts based on Śabara 2.4.2.8: aśvamedhamātram ghāsam samarpayantaḥ. What I have given is a conjectural emendation; in the reading: yathāsamarpayanti, Mandlik (whom everyone follows) probably read wrongly "thāsam" for "ghāsam".

⁵⁵ M G 1st ed.: priyety

⁵⁶ G 1st ed.: āsitam

⁵⁷ M G: -mūlatva-

⁵⁸ M G J all read: roga-. I think this is an error, especially because the absence of rāga, along with dveṣa, has been a constant theme in the commentary on verse 6. DK (5: 98) has the correct reading.

atha vā sarvakarmaviṣayo bhāvaprasāda upadiśyate | anuṣṭhānakāle krodhamohaśokādi
tyaktvā pramuditena bhāvyaṃ | ataś ca śīlavād asyāḥ sarvaśeṣatayā dharmamūlatvābhidhānam ||
2.6 ||

yaḥ kaścīd kasyacid dharmo manunā parikīrtitaḥ | sa sarvo 'bhihito vede sarvajñānamayo hi saḥ || 2.7 ||

yad uktaṃ vedavitsambandhena smrteḥ prāmāṇyam, tad anena prakāṣayati | **yaḥ kaścīd dharmo**
varṇadharmā āśramadharmāḥ saṃskāradharmāḥ sāmānyarūpo viśeṣarūpaś ca, **kasyacid**
brāhmaṇāder varṇasya, **manunā parikīrtitaḥ | sa sarvo 'pi vede 'bhihitaḥ** pratipāditaḥ | yathā
caitat tathā pūrvaśloka uktaṃ | **sarvajñānamayo hi saḥ** | sarveṣāṃ jñānānām adṛṣṭaviṣayāṇāṃ
hetur nimittaṃ vedaḥ | sarvair jñānair nirmita iveti jñāne⁵⁹ tadvikāratvam adhyāropya mayāṭ
kṛtaḥ | yo hi yadvikāraḥ sa tanmayas tatsvabhāva ity ucyate | vedaś ca jñānahetutvāt tanmaya iti |
satkāryadarśane⁶⁰ kāraṇaṃ kāryasvabhāvam iti | atha vā sarvajñānād dhetoḥ, āgataḥ "hetum
anusyebhyaḥ" (Pān 4.3.81) iti mayāṭ kriyate || 2.7 ||

sarvaṃ tu samavekṣyedaṃ nikhilaṃ jñānacakṣuṣā | śrutiprāmāṇyato vidvān svadharme nivīśeta vai || 2.8 ||

sarvaṃ⁶¹ jñeyaṃ kṛtakākṛtakam, śāstragocaraṃ pratyakṣādigocaram apratyakṣādigocaram,⁶²
samavekṣyaitaj jñānacakṣuṣā

tarkavyākaraṇaniruktamīmāṃsādividyāsthānaśravaṇacintanātmakena | cakṣur iva cakṣuḥ
śāstrābhyāsaḥ, jñānasya kāraṇatvasāmānyāt | yathā cakṣuṣā rūpaṃ jñāyate, evaṃ śāstreṇa
dharmā iti sāmānyam | **samavekṣya** samyag vicārapūrvakaṃ nirūpya, **śrutiprāmāṇyato**
vedaprāmāṇyena **dharme nivīśeta**, dharmam anuṣṭhet |

sarveṣu hi śāstreṣu samyagjñāteṣu vedapramāṇyam evāvatiṣṭhate, nājñāteṣu | tathā hi, tāni
śāstrāṇi nipuṇatvena cintayan, na teṣāṃ prāmāṇye samyag yuktir asti, vede tv astīti niścinoti |
sarvagrahaṇaṃ jñeyaviśeṣaṇam | **nikhilaśabdaś** ca **samavekṣyeti** kriyāviśeṣaṇam | **nikhilaṃ**
samavekṣya niḥśeṣeṇa pūrvapakṣeṇa śāstrāntarāṇāṃ prāmāṇye vedasya vāprāmāṇye yāvantaḥ
kāścana yuktayaḥ pratibhāsante tāḥ sarvāḥ pradārśya, siddhāntasiddhair hetubhir
yathālakṣaṇalakṣitair nirākṛtya, svapakṣasādhane copanyaste vedaprāmāṇyam avatiṣṭhata iti
nikhilaśabdena pradārśyate | tena tau **nikhilarvaśabdau** paryāyāv api bhinnaviṣayatvān na
punaruktau | **svagrahaṇam** anuvādaḥ | yo hy anyasya dharmāḥ so 'nyasyādharmā eva || 2.8 ||

śrutismṛtyuditam dharmam⁶³ anuṣṭhan hi mānavaḥ | iha kīrtim avāpnoti pretya cānuttamaṃ sukham || 2.9 ||

yo nāstikatayā vaidikāni niṣphalāni karmāṇīti vyāmuhyā na tadanuṣṭhāne pravarteta, tasya
pravṛttyartham suhṛd bhūtvā dṛṣṭaphalapradaśanaṃ karoti | tiṣṭhatu tāvad anyat phalam | śrutau
smṛtiṣu ca yad **uditam** uktaṃ dharmākhyam karma tad **anuṣṭhann iha** aśmiṃ lōke yāvaj jīvati

⁵⁹ DK (5: 100) suggests: vede

⁶⁰ M G: yatkāryadarśane

⁶¹ M G 1st ed.: sarva

⁶² DK (5: 101) omits: apratyakṣādigocaram (probably a typo)

⁶³ G: sarvam

tāvat **kīrtiṃ** praśasyatām pūjyatām saubhāgyaṃ labhate | nyāyē pathi sthito mahāpuṇyo 'yam iti sarveṇa pūjyate | priyaś ca sarvasya bhavati | **pretya** dehāntare yasmād anyad uttamaṃ nāsti tat sukhaṃ prāpnoti | prāyeṇa svargakāmasyādhikārah, niratiśayā ca prītiḥ svargaḥ, tata ucyate **anuttamam** iti | tasmān nāsti kasyāpi dr̥ṣṭaphalārthino 'traiva pravṛttiḥ prayuktety⁶⁴ evaṃparam etat || 2.9 ||

śrutis tu vedo vijñeyo dharmasāstram tu vai smṛtiḥ | te sarvārtheṣv amīmāṃsye tābhyāṃ dharmo hi nirbabhau || 2.10 ||

kim idam śabdārthasambandhasmaraṇam **abhidhānakośasāstram** "**ātmabhūḥ parameṣṭhī**" ityādivat, na dharmasāstram, yenedam ucyate: "śrutis tu vedo vijñeyo dharmasāstram tu vai smṛtiḥ" iti |

ucyate | iha sadācāro na śrutiḥ, na smṛtiḥ, nibandhābhāvāt | nibaddhākṣarā hi smṛtayah prasiddhāḥ | atas tasya smṛitvam upapādayati | yat kāryaṃ dharmam śāsty artham⁶⁵ tad **dharmasāstram** | yatra dharmāḥ śiṣyate kartavyatayā pratīyate sā **smṛtiḥ** | nibandhānibandhāv aprayojakau | śiṣṭasamācārād api dharmasya kartavyatāvagatiḥ | so 'pi **smṛtir** eva | tataś ca yatra kasmaicit kāryāya smṛter upādānaṃ tatra sadācāro 'pi grahītavyaḥ |

dharmasāstram cet smṛtir vedo 'pi sarvamukhyaṃ dharmasāsanam iti tasyāpi smṛitvaprasaṅgaḥ | tannivṛttyartham āha: **śrutis tu vedo vijñeyah** | yatra śrūyate dharmānuśāsanaśabdaḥ sā **śrutiḥ** | yatra ca smaryate sā **smṛtiḥ** | tac ca samācāre 'py astīty atah so 'pi smṛtir eva | na hi tatrāpy asmṛtavaidike śabde prāmānyam |

atha vā śrutigrahaṇam smṛter vedatulyatvārtham |

kim punah śrutismṛtayoḥ samānam kāryaṃ yat samācāre⁶⁶ 'py anyena prāpyate |

ucyate | **te sarvārtheṣv amīmāṃsye** | **te** śrutismṛtiḥ | **sarveṣv artheṣv**

atyantāsambhāvyēṣv api dr̥ṣṭaviśayaiḥ pramāṇaiḥ, yathā tasmād eva hiṃsālakṣaṇāt padārthāt kvacid abhyudayaḥ kvacit pratyavāyaḥ, "surāpānān narakāḥ somapānāt pāpaśuddhiḥ" ityādau pakṣapratipakṣagamanena vicāro na kartavyaḥ | āśaṅkāpakṣāntarasambhāvanam mīmāṃsanam | yathā: "hiṃsā cet pāpahetuḥ svarūpāviśeṣād vaidiky api tathā bhavitum arhati; atha vaidiky abhyudayaḥ, laukiky api tathā syāt, tadrūpasamānatvāt" | yasya yad rūpaṃ vedād avagataṃ tasya tad viparītarūpasambhāvanam asattarkāśrayair asamyagghetubhir yad vicāraṇam tat siddhāntābhiniveśaḥ sa iha pratiśidhyate | na punar ayam artho vedasyādyah⁶⁷ pūrvapakṣaḥ, uta svid yah⁶⁸ siddhānta ity eṣā mīmāṃsā niśidhyate | yato vakṣyati:

yas tarkeṇānusaṃdhatte sa dharmam veda netara | iti | (MDh 12.106)

kim punar ayam adr̥ṣṭārtho mīmāṃsanapratiśedhaḥ |

neti brūmaḥ | **tābhyāṃ dharmo hi nirbabhau** | anena tārkkikapramāṇānām

vedārthaviparītasādhanānām ābhāsātām āha | idr̥śā hi teṣāṃ hetavaḥ: "vaidikī hiṃsā pāpahetuḥ, hiṃsātvāt, laukikahiṃsāvat" | tatra hiṃsāyāṃ pāpahetutvam na kutaścid anyataḥ pramāṇāt siddham antareṇāgamam | evaṃ cen nāsti hiṃsāyāḥ pāpasādhanasiddhau hetuḥ yāvad āgamaḥ prāmānyena nābhyupagataḥ | abhyupagate cāgamaprāmāṇye tadviruddho hetur na yujyate,

⁶⁴ DK (5: 611): pravṛtṭir yuktety

⁶⁵ Reading corrupt here. M G 1st ed.: kāryaṃ dharmaprāptyarthaṃ; G 2nd ed.: kāryaṃ dharmasāstrārthaṃ; J: kāryadharmasāstyarthaṃ; I follow DK (5: 102); DK places artham within parentheses to indicate doubt about its authenticity. The reading is clearly doubtful.

⁶⁶ DK (5: 103): sadācāre (but see samācāre three sentences before)

⁶⁷ G: vedasyādyah; DK (5: 103) suggests deleting ādyah

⁶⁸ DK (5: 103) suggests: svid ayam

aprāmāṇyāpatter āgamasya | tataś cetaretaravyāghātaḥ | pūrvam prāmāṇyena parigrahaḥ paścād aprāmāṇyam iti | so 'yam svavacanaviruddhaḥ pakṣaḥ | nainaṃ tārīkikā anymanyante, "mama mātā vandhyā" itivat, āgamaviruddhaś⁶⁹ ca |

athocyate | naivāgamaḥ pramāṇam | katham tadvirodhodbhāvanam dūṣaṇam, anṛtavyāghātapunaruktadoṣebhyaḥ | kāriyādikarmaṇām tatsamanantaram phalārthitayānuṣṭhīyamānānām na niyamato 'nuṣṭhānasamanantaram phalaprāptiḥ | kālāntare bhaviṣyatīti cet, uktam atra |

kṛtā śaradi kāriṇī bhṛṣam śuṣyatsu śāliṣu |

vasante jāyate vṛṣṭis tasyā gomarakaḥ phalam⁷⁰ || iti |

yāny apy anyatrabhāviphalaṇi jyotiṣtomādīni tatrāpi niranvayavināśāt karmaṇo varṣāte phalam bhaviṣyatīti niḥsamdigdhavaitālikavyavahāropamam etat | tasmād anṛtam | vyāghātaḥ: uḍite hotavyam, anuḍite juhvato doṣaḥ: "prātaḥ prātar anṛtam te vadanti purodayāj juhvati ye 'gnihotram" (AitB 5.31) | tathānuḍite hotavyam: "yathā atithaye pradrutāya dadyāt tāḍṅ etad yaj juhuyāt" (TB 2.1.2.12) ity ekatroditahomo vidhīyate 'nuditahomanindayā, tad eva viparītam anyat | tatra kaḥ⁷¹ pakṣa āśrīyatām ity anadhyavasāyaḥ | yad evāgnihotrādy ekasyām śākhāyām vidyate tad eva śākhāntare 'pi | sarvaśākhāpratyayam ekaṃ karmety abhyupagamaḥ | tataś ca punaruktam |

tatrānṛtam eva tan na bhavātīty etenaiva pādena pratipādyate | yato vedād dharma eva kartavyatāmātram yāgādiviṣayam nirbabhau vibhāti gamyate, na punaḥ kālaviśeṣaḥ phalasyotpattau, adhikāravākyeṣu kālaviśeṣāśravaṇāt | vidhito hi phalam bhavātīty etāvad gamyate | kālāvacchedo na vidhiḥ | dhātvarthasambandhino hi kālavibhāgā bhūtabhaviṣyadvartamānāḥ | na caitad dhātvarthaphalam⁷² kiṃ tu vaidham | dhatvarthaphalam hi tadānīm eva nirvartate devatoddeśena dravyatyāgo havirvikārādi | yadi kaścit kasyacid ājñākaro bhavati, tena preṣyate "gaccha, yāhi grāmam" iti | sa ājñāsampādane pravṛttaḥ kadācit prārambha eva vetanaphalam labhate, kadācin madhye, kadācit kṛta ājñāviśaye samantaram anyedur vā kālāntare 'tha vā | evam etac chāstraphalam aniyatakālam | divyavṛṣṭyādes tu svābhāvyaena pratyāsattimātram gamyate, na tu tadahar evotpattiḥ |

pratibandhakāni ca yathā phalasyaivaṃvidhasya loke bhavanti, tathā vede 'pi purākṛtam duṣkṛtādi | tathā ca veda evaitad darśayati: "yadi na varṣet tathaiva vaset" iti | sarvasvāre tu vivadante: "naitat kratuphalam | aṅgam etat smaraṇam⁷³ | kratuphalam yaḥ kāmayetānāmayaḥ svargalokam iyām⁷⁴ iti |

yac coktam hiṃsāyām lokavedayor na viśeṣa iti, tatra śāstrāvagamyo hi tasyā ayam svabhāvaḥ, na pratyakṣādigocaraḥ | tatra ca bhedaḥ | rāgalakṣaṇā laukikī hiṃsā, vidhilakṣaṇā laukikī hiṃsā | vidhilakṣaṇā tv agnīṣomīyasyeti mahān bhedaḥ | tasmān na kiṃcid vede 'nṛtam | vyāghātam parastāt parihariṣyati ślokenaiva || 2.10 ||

**yo 'vamanyeta te mūle hetuśāstrāśrayād dvijaḥ |
sa sādhubhir bahiṣkāryo nāstiko vedanindakaḥ || 2.11 ||**

⁶⁹ G 1st ed.: -viruddhādiś; G 2nd ed.: -viruddhā

⁷⁰ M G: tasyādaḥ na bhavet phalam; DK (5: 103): tasyedaṃ na bhavet phalam

⁷¹ M G J: tatraikaḥ (I follow DK)

⁷² J: dhātvarthaḥ phalam

⁷³ DK (5: 104): etan maraṇam

⁷⁴ DK: iyāt

asaty aprāmānyahetau⁷⁵ vedasya yo dvijo **hetuśāstrāśrayāt**, hetuśāstram **nāstika**tarkaśāstram **bauddhcārvākādiśāstram**, yatra vedo 'dharmāyeti punaḥ punar udghuṣyate, tādr̥ṣaṃ tarkam āśritya yo 'vajñāṃ kuryāt śrutau smṛtau ca, kenacid akāryān nivartyeta "maivaṃ kārṣṇīḥ, pratiśiddham vedena" iti, tam anādr̥tya cikīrṣet: "kiṃ nāma⁷⁶ yadi vede smṛtiṣu vā pratiśiddham, na hi kiṃcit⁷⁷ tayoh samyak prāmānyam asti" iti kathayet, manasā vā vicintayet | tarkaśāstreṣu nibaddhādarō yadi dr̥ṣyeta, **sa sādhubhiḥ śiṣṭair⁷⁸ bahiḥkāryaḥ** tiraskāryas tattatkāryebhyo yājanādhyāpanātithisatkārādibhyaḥ | kriyāviśeṣasyānirdeśād vidvadarhebhya⁷⁹ iti gamyate | yato 'vidān samyagasamṣkr̥tātmā tār̥kikagandhitayaivaṃ vyavaharati | āsu ca kriyāsu vidān adhikriyate | ata eva pūrvaśloke vicāra īdr̥ṣaḥ pratiśidhyate yatas tadavajñānaparatayā kriyate, na tu⁸⁰ yatas tadarthaviśeṣajñāsayā | evamartham eva hetum āha: **nāstiko vedanindakaḥ** | ataś ca pūrvapakṣe yo vedasyāprāmānyam brūyān nāsau nāstikaḥ syāt | siddhāntadār̥dhyaṛtham eva pūrvapakṣe hetukathanam | **vedanindaka** iti smṛtigrahaṇam na kṛtam | tulyatvenobhayoh prakṛtatvād anyataranirdeśenaiva siddham ubhasyāpi grahaṇam ity abhiprāyaḥ || 2.11 ||

yas tv etam artham aviditvā, vedaśabdasya vivakṣitārthatvam eva matvā, smṛtinindakasya na bahiṣkāraḥ, anena vedanindakasyaiva vihita⁸¹ iti pratipadyeta, tam pratyāha |

vedaḥ smṛtiḥ sadācāraḥ svasya ca priyam ātmanaḥ | etac caturvidham prāhuḥ sāksād dharmasya lakṣaṇam || 2.12 ||

nātra kaścid viśeṣaḥ | vedanindāpratiśedhena smṛtisadācārātmatuṣṭinām api nindakasya bahiṣkāro 'nena vihitaḥ | teṣāṃ api vedamūladharmābhidhānam | ataḥ smṛtyādinindako vedanindaka eva |

nanu ślokadvayena nārthaḥ | evaṃ vaktavyam:

śrutyaḍīn ātmatuṣṭyantān hetuśāstrāśrayād dvijah |

yo nindet sa bahiṣkāryaḥ sādhubhir nāstikatvataḥ ||

ucyate | nācāryā granthagauravaṃ manyante | buddhigauravaṃ yatnena pariharanti | tasmin hi satī asamyagavabodho dharmasya | sa ca puruṣārtham vihanti | bhedanirdeśe 'pi hi codayeyuḥ: vedagrahaṇam eva kartavyam, sarvasya dharmasya vaidikatvāt | tasmād vispaṣṭārtham bhedenobhayanirdeśaḥ, samkṣiptaruḥcīnām pūrvaślokaḥ, anyeṣāṃ ślokadvayam |

svasya ca priyam ātmanaḥ ity anena prāg uktā ātmatuṣṭir evoktā | svagrahaṇam vṛttapūraṇārtham | etat **sāksād dharmasya lakṣaṇam** nimittam jñāpakam, na punaḥ pratyakṣam | yathā **nairuktam** "**sāksātkṛtadharmāṇaḥ**" iti (Nir 1.20) | vidhāśabdaḥ prakāravacanaḥ | ekam eva dharme pramāṇam vedākhyam | tasya tv ete bhedāḥ smṛtyādayaḥ |

anye tūpasamhārārtham imaṃ ślokaṃ vyācakṣate, samāptam dharmalakṣaṇaprakaraṇam iti | punaḥpāṭhaḥ samāptim sūcayati, yathā dvirabhyāso vedāṅgeṣu "**samsthājapenopatiṣṭhanta upatiṣṭhanta**" iti (ĀŚŚ 1.13.10) | tathā ca piṇḍīkṛta iva prāgukto 'rtho hṛdi vartate | yathā **naiyāyikāḥ** "**anityaḥ śabdaḥ**"(NSū-V 1.1.33) iti pratijñāya, sādhanopanyāsam kṛtvā, nigamayanti: "**tasmād anityaḥ śabdaḥ**" iti | prāyeṇa caiṣā granthākārāṇām rītiḥ | tathā **mahābhāṣyakāro** 'pi kvacit sūtram vārtikaṃ vā paṭhitvā vyākhyāya punaḥ paṭhati || 2.12 ||

⁷⁵ M G 1st ed.: asatyaprāmānyahetor; J G 2nd ed.: asatyāprāmānyahetor (I follow DK 5: 105)

⁷⁶ M G add: vede

⁷⁷ M G: kiṃ for na hi kiṃcit

⁷⁸ M G: śiṣyair

⁷⁹ M G 1st ed.: -arhābhya

⁸⁰ M G: nanu

⁸¹ G: vihitaṃ

arthakāmeṣv asaktānām dharmajñānam vidhīyate | dharmam jijñāsamānānam pramāṇam paramam śrutih || 2.13 ||

gobhūmihiraṇyādīdhanam **arthah** | tatra saktis tātparyeṇa tadarjanarakṣaṇārtham
kṛṣisevādivyāpārakaraṇam | **kāmaḥ** strīsaṃbhogaḥ | tatra saktih, nityam tadāsevanam
tadaṅgānām ca gītavāditrādīnām | tadvarjitānām puruṣāṅām **dharmajñānam** dharmāvabodho
vidhīyate viśeṣeṇa dhīyate, vyavasthitam bhavati | "**dhīṅ ādhāne**"⁸² (DhP 1136) ity asyaitad
rūpam |

kim artham punas tatra saktānām na⁸³ bhavati dharmajñānam, yāvata te 'pi yathākṣaṇam⁸⁴
tadavirodhiny avasare bhojanādāv itihāsaśravaṇād anyopadeśāt samācārād vā śaknuvanti jñātum |
ity ata āha: **dharmam jijñāsamānānam** iti | mukhyam pramāṇam dharme vedaḥ, sa ca tair na
śakyo jñātum | atyantadurvijñāno hy asau
nigamaniruktavyākaraṇatarkapurāṇamīmāṃsāsāstraśravaṇam apekṣate svārthabodhe |
na ceyān grantharāśih sarvavyāpārāparityāgena vinā śakya āsādayitum |
samācāretihāsādeḥ katipaye dharmā avagamyante, na vedādivat samastāṅgayukto
jyotiṣtomādīprayogaḥ | ata uktam: **pramāṇam paramam śrutih** | na tu samācārādeḥ
prāmāṇyāpakarṣaḥ | tad uktam:

yo 'her iva dhanād bhīto miṣṭānnāc ca viṣād iva |
rākṣasībhyā iva strībhyāḥ sa vidyām adhigacchati || (MSSam 4121)

apare tv **arthakāmā**⁸⁵ dr̥ṣṭaphalaiṣiṇa ucyante | tatra **saktānām** pūjākhyātyādīkāmānām
dr̥ṣṭaphalārthitayā lokapaktimātraprayojanānām na **dharmajñānam** dharmānuṣṭhānam **vidhīyate**
upadīśyate |

jñāyate 'sminn iti jñānam anuṣṭhānam ity ucyate | anuṣṭhīyamāno hi dharmo vyaktataro
bhavati, śāstrāvagamakālato 'pi | ato 'nuṣṭhānam dharmajñānam ucyate | ata etad uktam bhavati |
yady api dharmānuṣṭhānāl lokapaktiyādi dr̥ṣṭam prayojanam upalabhyate,⁸⁶ tathāpi na
tatsiddhiparatayā tatra pravartitavyam, kim tarhi, śāstreṇa tac coditam iti kṛtvā | tathā ca pravṛttau
yadi dr̥ṣṭam api bhavati, bhavatu, na vicāryate | tathā ca śrutih svādhyāyasya dr̥ṣṭam phalam
anuvadati: "**yaśo lokapaktih**" iti, "**lokaḥ pacyamānaś caturbhir enam bhunakti, arcayā**
dānenājyeyatayā"⁸⁷ **cāvadhyatayā**" ityādi (ŚB 11.5.7.1) | ślokaś cātra bhavati |

yathekṣuhetor iha secitam payas tṛṇāni vallīr api ca prasiñcati |
tathā naro dharmapathena saṃcaran yaśaś ca kāmāś ca vasūni cāśnute ||

nanu ca yasya yaḥ svabhāvo 'vagataḥ so 'nyoddeśenāpy anuṣṭhīyamāno na svabhāvac
cyavate, karoty eva tatkāryam | yathā viṣam auśadhoddeśenāpi pītam hantya eva | ato
dr̥ṣṭārthatayāpy anuṣṭhīyamānāni karmāni śāstrīyāṇy adr̥ṣṭārthāṇy api bhaviṣyanti | ko bhavato
matsaro lokāvarjanahetutayā na pravartitavyam iti yenāttha | ata āha | **dharmam**
jijñāsamānānam | vedo dharme **pramāṇam** | tena caitad uktam: dr̥ṣṭaphalakāmārthānām

⁸² M G: dhā ādhāre. Madhav Deshpande notes in private communication: "The Dhatupatha as given in the NSP edition of the Siddhanta-Kaumudi with Tattvabodhini, 7th edn 1933, p. 734, lists two different roots, 1) डुधाञ् धारणपोषणयोः (जुहोत्यादि), 2) धीङ् आधारे (दिवादि). While धीयते can be a passive form of धा-दधाति, it can be a simple middle form of धी-धीयते from the 4th conjugation. It appears that Medhatithi prefers the latter interpretation."

⁸³ M G omit: na

⁸⁴ M G: yathālakṣaṇam

⁸⁵ M G 1st ed.: arthakāma

⁸⁶ M G: upalakṣyate

⁸⁷ M G J: dānenājyeyatayā

nādr̥ṣṭaṃ bhavati | na kevalam adr̥ṣṭaṃ na bhavati, yāvāt pratiṣiddhasevanād adharmo 'pi bhavati
|| 2.13 ||

śrutidvaidhaṃ tu yatra syāt tatra dharmāv ubhau smr̥tau | ubhāv api hi tau dharmau samyag uktau manīṣibhiḥ || 2.14 ||

prāg ukto vyāghātaḥ parihriyate | **yatra śrutyor dvaidham**, viruddhābhidhānam, yaṃ dharmo
'yam iti kācic chrutir āha, tam evādharmam ity anyā | **tatra ubhāv api tau dharmāv** anuṣṭheyau
vikalpena |

tulyabale hi te śrutī | tatreyam pramāṇam iyaṃ nety aśakyo vivekaḥ | ata
"ekārthatulyabalavirodhe vikalpaḥ" (cf. GDh 1.4) ity **ubhāv api tau dharmāv** ity uktaṃ | tatra
samuccayaḥ prāpnoti | evam ubhau dharmau bhavataḥ | anyathā ekaḥ syāt |

neti brūmaḥ | paryāyeṇāpi prayoge nobhayaśabdasya pravṛttivirodhaḥ | na hy ayaṃ
sāpekṣyadvayaviṣaya eva | nyāyāś ca vikalpaḥ | yathāgnihotrākhyam ekaṃ karma, tasya
kālatrayam upadiṣṭaṃ | tatra karma pradhānam, kālo guṇaḥ | na caikasmin prayoge
kālatrayasambhavaḥ | na ca kālānurodhena proyogāvṛttir yuktā | nāṅgānurodhena pradhānam
āvartanīyam | tasmān nyāyō 'yam, "**tulyabalavirodhe vikalpaḥ**" (GDh 1.4) iti vacanāt⁸⁸ |

ubhāv api hi tau dharmau: **nanu** ca ko bhedas **tatra dharmāv** ity asmād etasya |
na kaścit | pūrveṇa svamatam upanyastam uttareṇānyair api manīṣibhir etad evoktam iti
svamatam ācāryāntaramatasamvādena draḍhayati || 2.14 ||

udite 'nudite caiva samayādhyuṣite tathā | sarvathā vartate yajña itīyaṃ vaidikī srutiḥ || 2.15 ||

udāharaṇam idaṃ samanantarapradarśite⁸⁹ virodhe | ya ete trayaḥ kālā itaretaranindayā homasya
vihitāḥ, tatrāyam arthaḥ śrutivākyānām: **sarvathā vartate yajñāḥ** | sarvaprakāro homaḥ
pravartate, pravartanīya ity arthaḥ | yā uditahomanindā sā na tatpratiṣedhārthā, kiṃ tarhy
anuditahomavidhyarthā | evam itaratrāpi | tenāyam artha ukto bhavati | **sarvathā** kartavya eteṣāṃ
kālānām anyatamasmin kāle | tatra yasmin kṛtas tatra sampūrṇaḥ śāstrārtho bhavati | itīyaṃ
vaidikī śrutir evaṃparā | asminn arthe 'syās tātparyam, na punar nindyamānapratiṣedhe |

yajñāḥ homaḥ, atrāgnihotrākhyo 'bhipretaḥ, yāghomayor yato nātyantaṃ bhedaḥ |
devatām uddīśya dravyasya svatvatyāgaḥ "nedaṃ mama, devatāyā idam" iti yāgaḥ | etac ca
svarūpaṃ home 'py asti | ayaṃ tu viśeṣaḥ: dravyasya⁹⁰ home prakṣepaḥ adhikaḥ, āropanaviśeṣo⁹¹
'gnyādau | ato yajñāśabdenātra homasyābhidhānam | home hy ete kālāḥ śrutāv āmnātāḥ, na
yāgamātre |

uditādiśabdais ca "**udite hotavyam**" ityādikā śrutir ekadeśena lakṣyate | yeyam "**udite
hotavyam, nodite hotavyam**" iti śrutih saivamparety evaṃ yojanā |

samayādhyuṣitaśabdena samudāyenaivoṣasaḥ⁹² kāla ucyate |

anye tu padadvayam etad ity āhuḥ | samayaśabdaḥ samīpavacanaḥ samīpinam apekṣate |
uditānuditayoḥ samnidhānāt tatsamīpī samdhyākālāḥ | adhyuṣitaṃ rātrer vivāsakālāḥ | vyuṣṭyām

⁸⁸ M G: na vacanāt

⁸⁹ M G: idam anantara-

⁹⁰ M G 1st ed.: yaṣṭavyasya; G 2nd ed.: yad dravyasya; DK (5: 115) places dravyasya after home

⁹¹ DK (5: 115): prakṣepaḥ adhikarānaviśeṣe

⁹² M G: -auṣasaḥ

rātrāv ity arthaḥ | kāsucid chruṭiṣv evaṃ paṭhitam, kāsucid evam iti śrutivākyānukaraṇam eṣā smṛtiḥ, tatra kiṃ padadvayam etad utaikam iti tata eva nirṇayah |

ato vikalpenaikam homākhyam karma prati kālatrayavidhānān⁹³ nāsti virodhaḥ |
siddharūpe hi vastunītaretaraviruddharūpasamāveśāsambhavāt syād virodhaḥ, na sādhye⁹⁴ |
sādhyam hy anenāpi sidhyaty anenāpity avagamyate | tatra kuto virodhaḥ |
eṣa eva ca smṛtīnām viruddhānām vikalpo nyāyayaḥ || 2.15 ||

niṣekādiśmaśānānto mantrair yasyodito vidhiḥ | tasya śāstre 'dhikāro 'smiñ jñeyo nānyasya kasyacit || 2.16 ||

"viduṣā brāhmaṇenedam adhyetavyam" (MDh 1.103) iti paṭhanti | sa cārthavādaḥ | tatra tavyapratyayadarśanāt kasyacid vidhibhrāntiḥ syāt | tathā ca sati kṣatriyavaiśyayor adhyayanam nivartata ity etadāśānkānivrṭtyartho 'yam ślokaḥ kṣatriyavaiśyayoḥ prāptim darśayati | tathā yathākāmī śūdro 'py apratiśedhād adhyetum pravarteta tannivrṭtyartham apīty evam idaṃ ślokaṃ pūrve vyācakṣare |

śāstraśabdo 'yam mānavagranthavacanaḥ | **adhikāro** mayaitad anuṣṭheyam ity avagamaḥ | na ca śabdarāśeḥ siddhasvabhāvānyānuṣṭheyatvāvagatiḥ sambhavati | na hi dravyam anāśritya kriyāviśeṣam sādhyatāvāvagamyate | ataḥ śāstraviśayāyām kasyāmcit kriyāyām adhikāra ity avagamyate | tatra "kṛbhvastayas" tāvan na viśayatayā pratīyante | bhvastyor bhavatyarthatvāt | bhvastisambandhe hy ayam arthaḥ pratīyate: "śāstrasya yad bhavanaṃ yā ca sattā tām anuṣṭhet" iti | na cānyadīyāyām sattāyām anyasyānuṣṭhātṛtvasambhavaḥ | karotyartho 'pi na sambhavati, padānām nityatvād vākyānām cānyena kṛtatvāt | ataḥ śāstrasahacāriṇy adhyayanakriyā pratīyate | ato 'yam artha ukto bhavati | śāstrādhyayane tasyādhikārah | yathāivādhyayane tathāiva tadarthaśravaṇe 'pi⁹⁵ |

nanu ādimattvān⁹⁶ mānavasya granthasya katham tadviśayo vidhir anādivedamūla iti śakyate vaktum | ucyate | yāni kānicana śāstrapratipādakāni vākyāni na tāni śūdreṇādhyeyānīti śakyate sāmānyato 'numānam | yāni vedavākyāni yāni tadarthavyākhyānavākyāni vyākhyātṛnām tatpratirūpakāni tāny api pravāhanityatayā nityāny eva | anuṣṭhānam tu śāstraviśayaḥ | tatra cāturvarṇasyādhikārah | nanu evam saty anupāttakartṛviśeṣeṣu sāmānyadharmeṣu śūdrasyādhikāraprasaṅgaḥ | yathā ca⁹⁷ na bhavati tathā ca⁹⁸ tatra tatra kathayīṣyāmaḥ |

nanu katham adhyayanāvabodhādhikāraṇiśedhe karmādhikārah | na hy aviditakarmarūpasya tadanuṣṭhānasambhavaḥ, na cādhyayanam antareṇa tadarthāvabodhasambhavaḥ, na cāvaidyo 'dhikriyate | satyam | paropadeśād api yāvat tāvat siddhyati pariñānam | yaṃ brāhmaṇam āsritaḥ śūdro yo vārthataḥ pravṛttaḥ sa enaṃ śikṣayīṣyatīdaṃ kṛtvedam kurv iti | ato na karmānuṣṭhānaprayukte śūdrasyādhyayanavedane, strīvat parapatyayād apy anuṣṭhānasiddheḥ | yathā strīnām bhartṛvidyaiva prasaṅgād upakaroti na karmaśrutayo vidyām prayuñjate | teṣām eva svapatyayo 'nuṣṭhānahetur yeṣām "svādhyāyo 'dhyetavyaḥ" iti vidhir asti puṃsām | sa ca puṃsām traivarṇikānām | teṣām api

⁹³ M G 1st ed.: -traye 'pi śrutividhānān

⁹⁴ M G 1st ed.: sambhavaḥ | tasmād virodho na sādhyā |

⁹⁵ J omit: tadartha-

⁹⁶ M G 1st ed.: na cādi-

⁹⁷ J omit: ca

⁹⁸ J omit: ca

nārthajñānaprayukte 'dhyayanavedane, api tu vidhidvayaprayukte ācāryakaraṇavidhinā svādhyāyādhyayanavidhinā⁹⁹ ca |

niṣeko garbhādhānam, sa ādir yasya saṃskārakalāpasya sa **niṣekādih** | garbhādhānam ca vivāhād anantaram prathamopagame "**viṣṇur yoniṃ kalpayatu**" (RV 10.184.1) iti mantravat keṣāṃcid vihitam | pareṣāṃ ā garbhagrahaṇāt pratyṛtu | śmaśānam anto 'syeti **śmaśānāntaḥ** | śmaśānaśabdena mṛtaśrīrāṇi yatra nidhīyante tat sthānam ucyate | tac ca sāhacaryāt pretasaṃskāram parācīm iṣṭim lakṣayati | sā hi mantravatī, na sthānam | anena ca dvijātayo lakṣyante | teṣāṃ hi mantravantaḥ saṃskārāḥ | dvijātīnām iti noktam | vicitrā ślokānām kṛtiḥ svāyambhuvasyāsya manoh |

mantrair udīta ukto **vidhir** iti nāyaṃ saṃbandhaḥ | na hi mantrā vidhiṃ vadanti | kiṃ tarhi, prayogāvasthasya vidheyasya smārakāḥ, na vidhāyakāḥ | tasmād evaṃ vyākhyeyam | mantrair yuktaḥ samantrako yeṣāṃ ayam vidhir iti |

nānyasya kasyacid ity anuvādaḥ, dvijātīnām niyatatvāt | atha vā kaścin manyeta dvijātīnām ayam vihito 'vaśyakartavyaḥ | sūdrāṇāṃ tv aśiṣṭo 'pratiṣiddha iti | tadāśānkānivṛttyartham idam uktam || 2.16 ||

sarasvatīdr̥ṣadvatyor devanadyor yad antaram | taṃ devanirmitaṃ deśaṃ brahmāvartaṃ pracakṣate || 2.17 ||

uktāni dharme pramāṇāni | virodhe ca vikalpo 'bhihitaḥ | adhikāriṇaś ca sāmānyenoktāḥ | idānīm yeṣu yogyatayā dharmo 'nuṣṭeyatām āpadyate te deśā varṇyante | **sarasvatī** nāma nadī | aparā **dr̥ṣadvatī** | tayor **nadyor yad antaram** madhyaṃ **taṃ deśaṃ brahmāvarta** ity anayā saṃjñayā **pracakṣate** vyavaharanti śiṣṭāḥ | **devagrahaṇam** avadhyavadhimatoḥ stutyartham | devaiḥ sa nirmīto 'taḥ sarvebhyo deśebhyaḥ pāvanatara iti || 2.17 ||

tasmin deśe ya ācāraḥ pāraṃparyakramāgataḥ | varṇānāṃ sāntarālānāṃ sa sadācara ucyate || 2.18 ||

athāsmīn deśe ya ācāras tasya prāmāṇye kiṃ vidvattā śiṣṭatā copādhir aṅgīkriyate | athāviduṣāṃ aśiṣṭānāṃ ca deśopādhir eva pramāṇam | kiṃ cātaḥ | yadi nāpekṣyate, yat tad uktam "ācāras caiva sādḥūnām"(MDh 2.6) iti viśeṣaṇadvayam anarthakam | na tv asādhvācārasya dharmamūlatopapadyate, vedasaṃyogāsaṃbhavāt | athāpekṣyate, deśaviśeṣasaṃbandhānupakāraḥ | na hi deśāntare 'pi śiṣṭasaṃmācārasyāprāmāṇyam śakyate vaktum |

ucyate | prāyikam etad abhidhānam | prāyovṛttyāsamin deśe śiṣṭānāṃ sambhava ity uktam: **tasmin deśe ya ācāraḥ sa sadācāra** iti |

anye tu, deśāntare mātuladuhitūḥ pariṇayanād deśācāraṇiṣedhārtham idam ity āhuḥ | tad ayuktam | aviśeṣeṇaivoktam:

tad deśakulajātīnām aviruddhaṃ prakalpayet | (MDh 8.46)

sa ca viruddhaḥ "**ūrdhvaṃ saptamāt pitṛbandhubhyaḥ . . . mātṛbandhubhyaś ca pañcamāt**" (GDh 4.3, 5) ity etena | asmīn api deśe 'nupanītena saha bhojanādir ācāro naiva dharmatveneṣyate | na ca smṛtivriddhasyācārasya prāmāṇyasambhavaḥ, śrutiviprakaṛṣāt | ācārāt smṛtir anumātavyā, smṛteḥ śrutih | smṛtis tv avyavahitām eva śrutim anumāpayati | kiṃ ca kāraṇagrahāc caivamāder

⁹⁹ M G: -dhyayanam vidhinā

ācārasya | rūpavatīm mātulakanyām kāmāyamānā rājabhayād ūdhavantah, kanyāgamanam¹⁰⁰
daṇḍo mā bhūd iti |

anye tv avidvāṃsaḥ "yenāsyā pitaro yātāḥ" (MDh 4.178) ity asya yathāśrutam arthaṃ
grhītvā dharmo 'yam iti pratipannāḥ | api ca¹⁰¹ "etās tistras tu bhāryārthe nopayaccheta" (MDh
11.173) iti prāyaścittam śrutam api, bhrāntihetuḥ "ābhyas tistrbhyo 'nyā na pratiśiddhā" iti | yathā
cāsyā nāyam arthas tathā vakṣyāmaḥ |

na ca dṛṣṭakāraṇayoḥ smṛtyācārayoḥ prāmāṇyam | uktam **bhaṭṭapādaiḥ**:

viruddhā ca vigītā ca dṛṣṭārthā dṛṣṭakāraṇā |

smṛtir na śrutimūlā syād yā caiṣā sambhavaśrutih ||¹⁰²

tasmāt "etān dvijātayo deśān saṃśrayeran" (MDh 2.24) ity etadvidhiśeṣā deśaprasamsārhavādā
ete |

paramparaiva **pāraṃparyam** | anyasmād anyam upasaṃkrāmati, tasmād anyam, tato 'py
anyam ity evaṃrūpaḥ pravāhaḥ paraṃparā | **kramaḥ** tadavicchedaḥ, tata **āgataḥ** saṃprāptaḥ |
saṃkīrṇayonayaḥ **antarālāḥ** | tatsahitānām **varṇānām** || 2.18 ||

kurukṣetraṃ ca matsyāś ca pañcālāḥ śūrasenakāḥ | eṣa brahmaṛṣideśo vai brahmāvartād anantaraḥ || 2.19 ||

deśānāmadheyāny etāni | kurukṣetraṃ¹⁰³ samantapañcakaṃ prasiddham | kuravas tatra kṣayaṃ
gatāḥ | "kuru¹⁰⁴ vā sukṛtaṃ kṣipram atra trāṇaṃ bhaviṣyati"¹⁰⁵ ity vyutpattiḥ | matsyādayaḥ śabdā
bahuvacanāntā eva deśavacanāḥ | **brahmaṛṣideśa** iti samudāyasaṃjñā | devanirmīto deśo
brahmāvartāḥ | devebhyāḥ kiṃcin nyūnā brahmaṛṣaya ity ato 'yaṃ deśo brahmaṛṣisaṃbandhād
brahmāvartān nyūnaḥ | tathā cāha: **brahmāvartād anantaraḥ** īṣadbhinnaḥ | naḥ īṣadārthaḥ | yathā
"anuṣṇām yavāgūṃ pibed āmayāvī" itīṣaduṣṇām upadiśanti | antaraśabdo bhedavacanaḥ,
"nārīpuruṣatoyānām anatarāṃ mahad antaram" iti yathā || 2.19 ||

etaddeśaprasūtasya sakāśād agrajanmanaḥ | svaṃ svaṃ caritraṃ śikṣeran pṛthivyāṃ sarvamānavāḥ || 2.20 ||

eteṣu deśeṣu kurukṣetrādiṣu prasūtasya **agrajanmanaḥ** brāhmaṇasya **sakāśāt svaṃ svaṃ
caritraṃ** ācāraṃ **śikṣeran** jijñāseran | "tasmin deśe" (MDh 2.18) ity anenaitad vyākhyātam ||
2.20 ||

himavadvindhyayor madhyaṃ yat prāg vinaśanād api | pratyag eva prayāgāc ca madhyadeśaḥ prakīrtitaḥ || 2.21 ||

uttarasyāṃ diśi himavān parvataḥ, dakṣiṇasyāṃ vindhyaḥ | **vinaśanam** sarasvatyā
antardhānadeśaḥ | **prayāgaḥ** gaṅgāyamunayoḥ saṃgamaḥ | etān deśān avadhīkṛtya¹⁰⁶ madhyaṃ

¹⁰⁰ DK (5: 117) suggests: kanyāgamane

¹⁰¹ DK (5: 117) suggests: yathā ca

¹⁰² I cannot identify this verse in Kumāri's works. The first half is cited by Suresvara in his
Bṛhadāraṇyakopaniṣadbhāṣya Vārttika, 3.5.159.

¹⁰³ M G: kuruksetre

¹⁰⁴ M G: kuruta

¹⁰⁵ M G: bhavati

¹⁰⁶ M G: avadhīn kṛtvā

madhyadeśanāmānaṃ deśaṃ vidyāt | nātyutkr̥ṣṭo nātinikr̥ṣṭa ity ato 'yaṃ madhyadeśaḥ, na tu pṛthivīmadhyabhavatvāt || 2.21 ||

**ā samudrāt tu vai pūrvād ā samudāc ca paścimāt |
tayor evāntaraṃ giryor āryāvartaṃ vidur budhāḥ || 2.22 ||**

ā pūrvasamudrād ā paścimasamudrād yo 'ntarālavartī deśaḥ, tathā **tayor eva** pūrvāślokapadiṣṭayor **giryoh** parvatayor himavadvindhyayor yad **antaraṃ** madhyaṃ sa āryāvarto deśo **budhaiḥ** śiṣṭair ucyate | āryā vartante tatra punaḥ punar udbhavanti | ākramyākramyāpi na ciraṃ tatra mleccāḥ sthātāro bhavanti | ān atra maryādāyām, nābhividhau | tena samudradvīpāni nāryāvartaḥ | ete catarṣṣu dikṣu deśāvadhaya upāttāḥ | prācyāṃ pūrvasamudraḥ, pratīcyāṃ paścimaḥ, udagdakṣiṇayor himavadvindhyau | etau hy avadhivēnopāttau, na tayor āryāvartatvam asti | atas tatra nivāsābhāve prāpta idam āha || 2.22 ||

**kṛṣṇasāras tu carati mṛgo yatra svabhāvataḥ |
sa jñeyo yajñīyo deśo mleccadeśas tv ataḥ paraḥ || 2.23 ||**

kṛṣṇaśvetaḥ kṛṣṇapīto vā kṛṣṇasāraṅgo¹⁰⁷ **mṛgo yatra carati** nivasati | saṃbhava utpattir yatra deśe tasya **svbhāvataḥ**, na punar deśāntarāt prāśastyopāyanādīnā nimittanānītasya kiyaṃtam api kālaṃ nivāsaḥ | **sa deśo yajñīyo** yāgārḥo boddhavyaḥ | ataḥ kṛṣṇamṛgacaranāt paro 'nyo **mleccadeśaḥ** | mleccāḥ prasiddhāḥ | cātvarṇyajātyapetaḥ pratilomajātīyā anadhikṛtā¹⁰⁸ medāndhraśabarapulindādayaḥ |

na cānena yāgādhikaraṇatāsya deśasya vidhīyate, "**same yajeta**" itivat, caratīti vartamānanirdeśāt | na hi yatraiva caritum pravṛttas tadaiva tatra yāgaḥ śakyaḥ kartum | yāgasya hi deśo 'dhikaraṇam, tatsādhanakartrādikāśritadravādihāraṇadvāreṇa | na ca dvayor mūrttayor ekakāle ekadeśe sthanasaṃbhavaḥ | na ca kālāntaralakṣaṇā nyāyā, vidhau lakṣaṇāyā anyāyyatvāt | yathokaṃ **śūrpādhikaraṇe**: "**etad dhi kriyata ity ucyate**" (Śab 1.2.26) iti |

nanu ca nābhivyāpaka evādheyāḥ, yena kṛtsnādhārābhivyāptyaivādihikaraṇārthanirvṛtīḥ syāt, "**tileṣu tailam**" (ŚveU 1.15) itivat | kiṃ tarhi, ekadeśasaṃbandhināpy ādheyena bhavati kṛtsnasyādhārābhāvāḥ, "prāsāda āste", "rathaṃ adhitiṣṭhati" iti (cf. Pāṇ 1.4.45) | evam hi grāmanagarasamudāyasya nadīparvatāntādyavadhikasya deśasya prakṛtatvād ekadeśe 'pi parvatāraṇyādau caran sarvam ādhārīkaroti | tenāyam adoṣaḥ mūrtayor naikadeśaḥ saṃbhavati |

ucyate | naivātra yaṣṭavyam iti vidhir asti | jānāteḥ paro vidhāyakaḥ¹⁰⁹ śrutāḥ, na yajeḥ | yāgasya tatrārhatā śrutā, yāgārḥo 'sau deśa ity | sā ca yāgārhatāsaty¹¹⁰ api vidhau ghaṭate | eteṣu deśeṣu yāgāṅgāni darbhapalāśakhadirādīni prāyeṇa ca bhavanti | adhikāriṇaś ca traivarnīkā traividyāś¹¹¹ ca teṣv eva deśeṣu dṛṣyante | ata etadavalambano yāgārhatānuvādaḥ | kṛtyo 'pi "jñeyaḥ" ity adhyāropitavidhyarthāḥ "**jartilayavāgvā juhuyād**" (see Muroya) itivad vidhivan nīgadārthavāda eva |

yac cokatam **mleccadeśas tv ataḥ paraḥ** ity eṣo 'pi prāyiko 'nuvāda eva | prāyeṇa hy eṣu deśeṣu mleccā bhavanti | na tv anena deśasaṃbandhena mleccā lakṣyante,¹¹² svatas teṣāṃ

¹⁰⁷ J: kṛṣṇasārākhyo

¹⁰⁸ M G J: pratilomajātīyanadhikṛtā

¹⁰⁹ M G 1st ed.: -vidhāyaka

¹¹⁰ M G: yāgārhatā saty

¹¹¹ M G 1st ed.: vaidyāś; G 2nd ed.: traividyavaidyāś

¹¹² M G: vakṣyante

prasiddher brāhmaṇādi jātivat | athārthadvārenāyam śabdaḥ pravṛtto mlecchānām deśa iti | tatra yadi kathamcid brahmāvartādideśam api mlecchā ākrameyuh, tatraivāvasthānaṁ kuryuh, bhaved evāsau mlecchadeśaḥ | tathā yadi kaścit kṣatriyādi jātīyo rājā sādhvācaraṇo mlecchān parājayet, cāturvarṇyam vāsayet, mlecchāṁś cāryāvarta iva cāṇḍālān vyavasthāpayet, so 'pi syād yajñīyaḥ | yato na bhūmiḥ svato duṣṭā, śamsargād dhi sā duṣyaty amedhyopahateva | ata uktadeśavyatirekeṇāpi satī sāmāgrye traivarnīkenākṛṣṇamṛgacaraṇe 'pi deśe yaṣṭavyam eva | tasmād anuvādo 'yam **sa jñeyo yajñīyo deśo mlecchadeśas tv ataḥ paraḥ** ity uttaravidhiśeṣaḥ || 2.23 ||

etān dvijātayo deśān saṁśrayeran prayatnataḥ | śūdras tu yasmīṁś tasmīn vā nivased vṛttikarśitaḥ || 2.24 ||

yadarthaṁ deśasamjñābheda kathanam tam idānīm vidhim āha | **etān** brahmāvartādīn **deśān dvijātayo** deśāntare 'pi jātāḥ **saṁśrayeran**¹¹³ | janmadeśam tyaktvā brahmāvartādideśasamśrayaṇam prayatnena kartavyam |

atra kecid āhur adṛṣṭārtha evāyam etaddeśasamśrayaṇavidhiḥ | saty api deśāntare¹¹⁴ 'dhikārasambhave eteṣu deśeṣu nivāsaḥ kartavyaḥ | tatra kalpyādhikāratve,¹¹⁵ yadi vā gaṅgādītīrthasānānavad etaddeśānivāsaṇavidhiḥ pāvanatvena kalpyate | yathaiva kāścid āpaḥ pavitratarā evaṁ bhūmibhāgā api kecid eva pavitrāḥ, yathoktaṁ **purāṇe** | yadi vā saṁśrayaṇād eva svatantrāt svargo viśvajidvat |

tatraitau dvāv api pakṣāv aprāptaḥ | yady aprāptaḥ saṁśrayo vidhīyate, kalpyetāpy adhikāraḥ | tatra cintyate | katarāḥ pakṣo yukta iti | sa tu nityakāmyānām¹¹⁶ uktayā rītyā etaddeśa evānuṣṭhānasambhavād adhikṛtānām prāpta eva | na hy etaddeśavyatirekeṇa kṛtsnadharmānuṣṭhānasambhavaḥ | tathā hi, himavati tāvat kāśmīrādau śītenārditā na bahiḥ saṁdhyopāsane 'dhikriyante, na ca yathāvidhi svādhyāyasambhavaḥ "**prāg vodag vā grāmāḥ upaniṣkramya**" iti | na hi hemantaśīrāyor ahar ahar nadīsnānādisambhavaḥ |

idam eva ca **dvijātaya** iti vacanaṅgam¹¹⁷ | na kaścīd eva deśo 'sati mlecchasambandhe svata eva mlecchadeśaḥ | anyathā taddeśasambandhān mlecchatve katham dvijātītvam |

athocyate | na gamanamātrān mlecchatā, api tu nivāsāt | sa cānena pratiśidhyate | tac ca na | saṁśrayo 'tra śrūyate | sa ca deśāntare bhavatas tattyāgenānyadeśasambandhaḥ | na saṁśritasyaiva saṁśrayaṇam | anyathā evaṁ evāvakṣyat: etān deśāṁś tyaktvā nānyatra nivaset | atha siddhe saṁśrayaṇe tadvacanam anyanivṛttiyartham iti, pariśamkhyā tathā syāt | tasyāś ca trayo doṣāḥ | atha śrutārthahānir¹¹⁸ lakṣyate: "etān deśān na jahyāt" iti | na śrutārthasambhave lakṣaṇā yuktā | ata eva na bhūtapūrvagatiḥ | tasmāl liṅgam¹¹⁹ idam na deśasambandhena puruṣā mlecchāḥ, kiṁ tarhi, puruṣasambandhena mlecchadeśatā |

śūdrasya dvijātīśūśrūṣyā vihitatvāt taddeśānivāse sarvadā prāpte tatrājīvato deśāntaranivāso 'bhyanujñāyate | yadā bahukūṭumbatayā śūśrūṣāśaktyā vā yam dvijātīm¹²⁰ āśritaḥ sa enam¹²¹ bibhṛyāt, tadā deśāntare sambhavati dhanārjane nivaset | tatrāpi na mlecchabhūyiṣṭhe,

¹¹³ M G: jātā āśrayeran

¹¹⁴ M G: deśāntare 'py adhi-

¹¹⁵ M G: kalpādhikāratve

¹¹⁶ M G: tv anityakāmyānām

¹¹⁷ M G: vacanaṁ liṅgam

¹¹⁸ M G: arthahānir; J: atha hānir

¹¹⁹ M G 1st ed.: liṅgād

¹²⁰ M G 1st ed.: vā dvijātiyam

¹²¹ DK (5: 762) suggests: enam na

kiṃ tarhi, yājñiye, mlecchāvṛte yānāsanāsanādikriyānimittasya saṃsargasyāparihāryatvāt
tadbhāvāpattiprasaṅgāt |

vṛttikarśito vṛttyabhāvapīḍitaḥ | vṛttir ātmakuṭumbasthitisamarthaṃ dhanam | tadabhāve
yat karśanaṃ tatsaṃbandhitayocyate, yathā "varṣākṛte subhikṣadurbhikṣe" varṣābhāvakṛtaṃ
durbhikṣaṃ varṣākṛtatvena¹²² vyapadiśyate | **yasmiṃs tasminn** iti aniyamam¹²³ āha¹²⁴ || 2.24 ||

eṣā dharmasya vo yoniḥ samāsenā prakīrtitā | saṃbhavaś cāsyā sarvasya varṇadharmān nibodhata || 2.25 ||

atīkrāntasya sarvasya granthārthasya piṇḍārthakathanam avismaraṇārtham | **yoniḥ** kāraṇam |
samāsenā saṃkṣepeṇa | **saṃbhavaś ceti** prathamādhyāyārthāvamarśaḥ | **asya sarvasyeti** |
jagannirmānaṃ buddhyā pratyakṣīkṛtya nirdiśati | varṇānuṣṭheyā dharmā **varṇadharmāḥ** | tān
nibodhata | vistareṇeti viśeṣaḥ |

iha pañcaprakāro dharmā itī **smṛtīvivarānakārāḥ** prapañcayanti: varṇadharmā
āśramadharmo varṇāśramadharmo naimittiko¹²⁵ guṇadharmāś ceti | tatra yo jātimātram apekṣya
pravṛtto na vayovibhāgāśramādīkam āśrayati sa varṇadharmāḥ | yathā "**brāhmaṇo na hantavyaḥ,**"
brāhmaṇena surā na peyā" itī | jātimātrasyāntyād ucchvāsād eṣa dharmāḥ | āśramadharmo yatra
jātir nāpekṣyate kevalā, tadāśramapratipattir¹²⁶ āśrīyate | yathā "**brahmacāriṇo**
'gnīndhanabhikṣācaraṇe" (GDh 2.8) | varṇāśramadharmā ubhyāpekṣaḥ | yathā "**maurvī jyā**
kṣatriyasya" (MDh 2.42) ityādīḥ | nāśramāntare na ca jātyantarasya dhāraṇam asyā udāharaṇam |
prathamopādānaṃ tūpanayanadharmo¹²⁷ nāśramadharmāḥ | upanayanam cāśramārtham¹²⁸
nāśramadharmāḥ | naimittiko dravaśuddhyādīḥ | guṇam āśrito guṇadharmāḥ, "**śaḍbhiḥ parihāryaś**
ca" (GDh 8.12) ityādīḥ | bāhuśrutyena guṇenaite dharmāḥ | evam abhiśiktasya kṣatriyasya ye
dharmāḥ |

tad etad varṇagrahaṇena sarvaṃ gr̥hītam itī darśitam | avāntarabhedas tu tata¹²⁹
evāvatiṣṭhate | puruṣatvamātrāśritā avarṇadharmā api santi | te 'pi bhedenā vācyāḥ syuḥ | evam
anyo 'pi bhedo 'bhyūhyaḥ | varṇagrahaṇam cātra pradarśanārtham, nāntaraprabhāvavyudāsārtham
| pūrvam pratijñātātātātadanuvādinī hy eṣā pratijñā || 2.25 ||

vaidikaiḥ karmabhiḥ puṇyair niṣekādir dvijanmanām | kāryaḥ śarīrasaṃskāraḥ pāvanaḥ pretya ceḥa ca || 2.26

mantraprayogā vaidikakarmāni | vedā mantrā ihābhipretāḥ | teṣāṃ yāny uccāraṇāni tāni tatra
bhavāni | ato 'dhyātmāditvāṅṭh ṭhak | vedamūlatvād vopacarito vaidikaśabdaḥ | karmaśabdena ca
itikartavyatārūpaṃ karma gr̥hyate | tataś ca **karmabhir niṣekādiḥ saṃskāraḥ kārya** itī
sādhyasādhanabhedopapattīḥ | pradhānaṃ niṣeko mantroccāraṇam itikartavyatā |

niṣeko yonau śukranikṣepaḥ | sa ādir yasya saṃskārakalāpasya
vakṣyamāṇasyopanayanaparyantasya | ekavacanaṃ **śarīrasaṃskāra** itī samudāyāpekṣam |

¹²² M G 1st ed.: varṣākṛtatvena

¹²³ G: atiniyamam

¹²⁴ M G: place this sentence as an introduction to verse 25.

¹²⁵ J adds: dharmo

¹²⁶ J: yadāśrama-

¹²⁷ G: tūpanayanam dharmo

¹²⁸ M G: vāśramārtham

¹²⁹ M G 1st ed.: -bhedas tu nety

saṃskāraśabdena ca saḡuṇaśārīranirvartakam ucyate | tatra niṣeko nirvartako 'nyāni¹³⁰
viśeṣajanakāni |

etad evāha: **pāvana** iti | pāvayati aśuddhatām apakarṣatīti pāvanaḥ | **pretya ceha ceti** |
saṃskṛtasya sarvatrātra dṛṣṭādrṣṭaphaleṣu karmasu kārīrijyotiṣṭomādiṣv adhikārād
ubhayalokopakāratvam āha | **punyaiah** śubhair maṅgalair iti yāvat | saubhāgyam āvahanti
daubhāgyam cāpanudantīti **punyaapāvanaśabdayor** arthabhedah | **dvijamanām** iti
śūdraparyudāsārtham | saṃskāryanirdeśāś cāyam | lakṣaṇayā ca traivarṇikāḥ pratīyante | na hi
tadānīm dvijanmāno bhavanti || 2.26 ||

gārbhair homair jātakarmacaḡdamauñjīnibandhanaih | baijikam gārbhikam caino dvijānām apamṛjyate || 2.27 ||

uktam saṃskāraprayojanam pāvanaḥ śārīrasaṃskāraḥ puṇyaś ca | tatra pāvanatvam ucyate:
duṣṭasya doṣāpakarṣaṇam |

kutaḥ punaḥ śārīrasya duṣṭatety āśaṅkāyām āha | **baijikam gārbhikam caina** iti | bīje
bhavam bījanimitam vā **baijikam** | evam **gārbhikam** | **enaḥ** pāpam adrṣṭam duḥkhakāraṇam |
tasya bījagarbhayor nimittabhāvād śucitvamātram ihocyate | śukraśoṇite puruṣasya bījam | te ca
svabhāvād aśucinī | garbhādhāny api doṣasaṃkrāntyā duṣṭaiva | atas tannimitam aśucitvam
puruṣasya saṃskārair **apamṛjyate** 'panudyate |

tān idānīm¹³¹ kāṃścin nāmadheyena, kāṃścit saṃskāryaviśeṣopalakṣitān kṛtvā nirdīśati |
gārbhair homaih | garbhe saṃbhūte nāryāḥ kriyante | garbham vā grahītam
garbhaprayojanakatvād gārbhāḥ | nārī tatra dvāramātram | prayojakas tu garbha eva | atas
tatprayuktatvāc ca tadarthā homāḥ puṃsavanasīmantonayanagarbhādhānāni | homaśabda
upalakṣaṇārthaḥ karmamātrasya | na hi garbhādhānam homaḥ | eteṣām ca karmaṇām
darvyadevatādirūpaḥ **grhyasmṛtibhyo** 'vasātavyam | yathaiva gārbhair homair evam
jātakarmākhyena saṃskāreṇa | evam **caḡdena** | cūḡdarthaḥ caḡdah | **mauñjīnibandhanam**
upanayanam | tatra hi muñjavikāro mekhalā badhyate | atas tenopanayanakarmopalakṣyate |
bandhanam eva **nibandhanam** | niḥ vṛttapūraṇaḥ | jātakarmādīni saṃskāranāmadheyāni
kṛtadvandvāni karaṇavibhaktyā enopamārjanasya nirdīśyante |

saṃskāraś ca sarvaḥ saṃskārye kāryāntaraśeṣabhūte kṛtārthe kariṣyamānārthe vā kaṃcid
dṛṣṭam adrṣṭam vā viśeṣam ādadhāti | "**vṛhīn avahanti**" (ĀpŚ1.21.7) iti, "**vṛhibhir yajeta**" (ŚB
11.3.1.3) iti yāgam nirvartayiṣyatām tuṣakaṇavipramokṣo dṛṣṭo viśeṣa ādadhāti¹³² | "**śirasō**
'vatārya srajam śucau deśe nidadhāti" iti upabhuktāyā ākīrṇākārāyāḥ pratipattiniyamād adrṣṭaḥ
srajo viśeṣaḥ | tatreme saṃskārāḥ śrīraśuddhyarthāḥ śrutāḥ | na ca gandhādhyapakarṣaṇam
mṛdvārisaṃbandhād iva śārīre dṛśyate | teneyam janmādikāśuddhivad adrṣṭaviśeṣā śuddhir
veditavyā | etayā ca śuddhyā pūtaḥ śrautasmarṭeṣu karmasv adhikriyate | yathā mantrapūtam
ājyām home | laukike tu kārye dravyaśuddhyaiva śuddhir yathājyasya bhojanādau | spṛṣyatā hi
kumārasya "adbhir gātrāni śuddhyanti" (MDh 5.108) ity etāvataiva bhavati | tathā cāha: "**na**
tadupasparśanād aśaucam" (GDh 2.3) iti |

katham punaḥ karmārthatvam eteṣām | yuktam utpavanasyājyadvārakam prakaraṇena
viniyogāt | amī tu bāhyā na kasyacit karmaṇaḥ prakaraṇe śrutāḥ | ataḥ puruṣadvārikā karmārthatā
durbhāṇā | na cāsati kāryopayoge svarūpataḥ saṃskāra eva nirvartyaḥ | tathā sati saṃskārtaiva
hīyeta pradhānakarmatā syāt | ataś ca "kāryaḥ śārīrasaṃskāra" iti, "**kumāre jāte purānyair**

¹³⁰ M G: tatra niṣakādyāni

¹³¹ M G: tānīdānīm

¹³² J omits: ādadhāti

ālabhāt" (ĀSG 1.13.1) iti ca dvitīyā śrutir bādhyeta, "**śatrūñ juhoti**" itivad viniyogabhaṅgaḥ syāt | tatra cādhikāraḥ kalpanetyādibahvasamañjasaṃ prāpnoti |

ucyate | na vayaṃ śrutyādiprāmāṇyāpekṣaṃ¹³³ tādarthyaṃ aṅgalakṣaṇaṃ brūmaḥ, api tūpakāraḥ | tac cānaṅgatve 'py upapadyate | yathādhānavidhiḥ svādhyāyādhyayanavidhiś ca | na hy atra śrutyādayaḥ santi | yadāhavanīye juhōtītyāhavanīyādayo viniyuktāḥ | alaukikatvāc ca tatsvarūpasyādhānavidhinaiva siddhiḥ "**vasante brāhmaṇo 'gnīn ādadhīta**" iti (TB 1.1.2.6) | ata āhavanīyādinirvṛttidvāreṇādhānaṃ kratuṣūpayujyate | na cāṅgam | adhyayanavidhir apy arthāvabodhadvāreṇa kratūpakāraḥ | evaṃ amī saṃskārāḥ | etasamkṛtasyādhyayanavidhiḥ, niṣpāditādhyayanavidhyarthasya¹³⁴ vivāhaḥ, kṛtavivāhasyādhānaṃ, āhitāgnēr adhikāra ity asti saṃskāraḥ karyopayogitā bāhyapurusaṃskārāṇām |

niṣekagrahāc ca sarvatrāpi pitur adhikāraḥ | tathā ca jātakarmaṇi mantraḥ "**ātmā vai putranāmāsi**" (SB 14.9.4.26) iti | tasya hy apatyotpādanam apatyānuśānaṃ ca vihitam | "**ṛṇāni trīṇy apākṛtya**" (MDh 6.35) iti | "**tasmād anuśiṣṭaṃ putraṃ lokyam āhuḥ**" (BāU 1.5.17) iti | anuśānaṃ ca svādhikārapratipādanam, tac ca vedādhyāpanenārthāvabodhaparyantena bhavatīti vakṣyāmaḥ | ata evobhayopakāraḥ saṃskārāḥ, apatyotpattividhau pitur māṇavakasya ca saṃskṛtasādhyāsu kriyāsu | tasmāt pitur adhikāras tadabhāve tatsthānāpanasya | tathā cāha "**asamkṛtās tu saṃskāryā bhrātṛbhiḥ pūrvasaṃskṛtaiḥ**" (YDh 2.128) iti || 2.27 ||

yeṣu karmasu māṇavakasya saṃskārā upakāraḥ tān idānīm udāharaṇamātrena darśayati |

svādhyāyena vratair homais traividylenejyayā sutaiḥ | mahāyajñaiś ca yajñaiś ca brāhmīyaṃ kriyate tanuḥ || 2.28 ||

adhyayanakriyā **svādhyāya**śabdenātrābhipretā | tasyā eṣa viṣayanirdeśas **traividyeneti** | vyavadhāne 'py arthalakṣaṇaḥ saṃbandho "**yasya yenārthasambandhaḥ**" iti nyāyena | ata eva sāmānādhikaraṇye 'pi śruter¹³⁵ viṣayaviṣayibhāvo vibhaktivipariṇāmena, trayāṇāṃ vedānām adhyayanenety arthaḥ | traya eva vedāḥ traividyaṃ | cāturvarṇyādivad rūpasiddhiḥ | atha vā **svādhyāyena** iti vedādhyayanam, **traividyena** iti tadarthāvabodhaḥ | **vrataiḥ** sāvitṛādibhir brahmacārikartṛkaiḥ¹³⁶ | **homair** vratādeśanakāle ye kriyante | yadi vā sāyamprataḥ samidbhir agīndhanaṃ brahmacāriṇo homaśabdenāgnyādhārasaṃbandhasāmānyād ucyate | **atha kim** samidādhānaṃ na homo yenaivam ucyate saṃbandhasāmānyād iti | na bhavatīti bruvanti adanīyadravyasādhyatvād yāgahomayoḥ | kathaṃ tarhi,

sāyam prātaś ca juhuyāt tābhir agnim atandritaḥ | (MDh 2.186)

ity uktam | **lakṣanayā** samidādhānaṃ homaśabdenocyate | yathaiva hūyamānaṃ dravyam agnau prakṣipyate evaṃ samindhanārthāḥ samidho 'pi | ata etena sāmānyena samindanam eva homa ity ucyate | utpattivākye hi "**samidham ādadhāt**" iti śrutam | "**juhuyāt tābhir agnim**" ity agnim ity anuvādo 'yam anyārtha ity parastād vakṣyāmaḥ | na cānuvāde lakṣaṇādoṣaḥ |

idaṃ tu yuktaṃ yan medhyamātradravyasādhyau yāgahomau | tathā ca sati bahvyaś codanā yathārthā bhavanti | yathā "**sūktavākena prastaraṃ praharati**" (ĀpŚ 3.6.6) iti | tatra hi prastaraṃ dravyam āhur haratiṃ ca yajatiṃ | atha vacanād asau tādiśa eva yāgaḥ | darbhāś cāpy adanīyāḥ keśāmcit | kathaṃ śākalahome | tatrāpi hi "**śākalāny abhyādadhāti**" ity utpattir iti ced

¹³³ M G: -āpekṣyaṃ

¹³⁴ M G: niṣpādito 'dhyayana-

¹³⁵ M G: śrute

¹³⁶ M G: brahmacārī-

grahayajñe kā gatiḥ | grahebhya ekaikasyai samidho juhuyād arkādīnām | ato yatra juhuyād iti devatāsaṃbandhaś ca kāṣṭhāder api śruta utpattivākye so 'pi homa eva |

ijyayā devarśitarpaṇena | eṣa tāvad upanītasya brahmacarye kiryākalāpaḥ |
idānīm gr̥hasthadharmāḥ | **sutair** apatyotpattividhinā | **mahāyajñaiḥ** pañcabhir
brahmayajñādibhiḥ | **yajñaiḥ** śrautair jyotiṣtomādibhiḥ |

nanu yady eṣāṃ karmaṇāṃ kiṃcit prayojanaṃ syāt tadā tadadhikārayogyatotpattiyarthā
bāhyāḥ saṃskārā arthavantaḥ syuḥ | **ata** āha: **brāhmīyaṃ kriyate tanuḥ** | brahma paramātmā
kāraṇapuruṣaḥ, tasyeyaṃ saṃbandhinī tanuḥ śārīram, etaiḥ śrautasmaṃtair sarvaiḥ karmabhiḥ
kriyate | brahmasaṃbandhitā ca tadbhāvāpattilakṣaṇā | sa hi paraḥ puruṣārthaḥ |
saṃbandhāntarāṇi sarvasya kasyacit kāraṇatvena siddhatvān nābhilaṣitavyāni | tato mokṣaprāptir
uktā bhavati | **brāhmīty** anena **tanuś**abdena ca tadadhiṣṭhātā puruṣo lakṣyate | tasya hy ete
śārīradvārakāḥ saṃskārāḥ | tasyaiva ca mokṣaprāptiḥ, śārīrasya pañcatāpatteḥ |

anye tv āhur brahmattvaprāptau योग्या kriyate | na hi karmabhir eva kevalair
brahmatvaprāptiḥ, praññānakarmasamuccayāt kila mokṣaḥ | etais tu saṃskṛta ātmopāsanāsv
adhikriyate | tathā ca **śrutih**: "**ya etad akṣaram gārgy aviditvā yajate juhote tapas tapyate adhite
dadāty antavad evāsyā tad bhavati**" (BāU 3.8.10) iti |

nanu ca naiteṣāṃ karmaṇāṃ brahmaprāptiḥ phalaṃ śrutam | tathā hi nityāni tāvad
aśrutaphalāny eva | kalpanāyāṃ ca pauraṣeyatvam | yāvajjīvadīpadaiś ca nityatāyā avagamitavād
viśvajinnyāyo 'pi nāsti | athāsmād eva vacanād etatpalatvam iti yad ucyeta, mokṣārthinaḥ
tadadhikāraḥ syāt tathā ca nityatvahāniś tataś ca śrutivirodhaḥ | niṣphalaṃ na kāścid anuṣṭhātī
tatrānarthakyam iti cet kāmam anānuṣṭhānam¹³⁷ |

pramāṇasya prameyāvagatir arthaḥ | sā cet kṛtā jātām arthavattvam | asti cātra
kartavyatāvagatiḥ | satyāṃ ca tasyāṃ akarāṇe śāstrārthātikramas tataś ca pratyavāyaḥ | īdṛśa
evarthe liṅādīnām vṛddhavyavahāre vyutpattiḥ | yo hi bhṛtyādīḥ kartavyaṃ na karoti kasyacid
ājñātuḥ sa vetanārthī vetanaṃ na labhate, yadi vā prayavāyena yojyate | tatra phalasyāśrutatvān
na phalānutpattiḥ pratyavāyaḥ, api tu duḥkhena yojanaṃ nityeṣu | evaṃ sarvapuruṣādhikāro
nityaḥ samarthito bhavati | tasmān na nityānāṃ kiṃcit phalam | kāmyānāṃ tv anyad eva phalam,
na mokṣaḥ, śrutatvāt | tatra katham etat sarvakarmānuṣṭhānasādhyāḥ paraḥ puruṣārtha itī |

ata eva **kāścid** arthavādo 'yam iti vyākhyāyate | saṃskāravidhiḥ stutyarthaḥ | atra ca
brāhmīyam iti yatkiṃcid ālambanam āśritya guṇavādena nīyate | brahma vedas taduccāraṇārthā
tatkaṃmādhikāriṇī ca | yat tarhi **gautamen**oktam: "**catvāriṃśat saṃskārāḥ**" (GDh 8.8) iti, tat
katham | tatra hi somasaṃsthāpi saṃskāratvenoktā | na ca pradhānakarmaṇāṃ
saṃskāratvopapattiḥ | nāpy etad arthavādatayā śakyāṃ vyākhyātum aviśeṣatvāt |

tatrāpy ātmaguṇaśeṣasaṃskāratvādhyāropeṇa stutiḥ | evam ihāpi saṃskāraiḥ saṃskārān
samānīkṛtya tulyaphalatādhyāropeṇa saṃskārānāṃ avaśyakartavyatām ācaṣṭe | tathā ca
saṃskāraprakaraṇān notkṛṣyate | stutiḥ kriyate iti ca vartamānāpadeśaḥ | na vidhivibhaktiḥ | tatra
kuto brahmaprāpteḥ phalatvāvagamaḥ | na cātra karmāṇi vidhīyante, yenādhikārākāṅkṣyāyām
saty api vartamānanirdeśe rātrisatre pratiṣṭhāvāt phalanirdeśaḥ syāt | tasmāt saṃskārastutyartham
eva sarvam etad ucyate |

ye 'pi vibhāgena varṇayanti nityānāṃ brahmaprāptiphalaṃ kāmyānāṃ tu yathāśrutam eva
tad apy apramāṇam, sarvasyāsyārthavādatvāt | antareṇa ca phalaṃ nityeṣv anuṣṭhānasiddheḥ
pratipāditatvāt | tad uktam "**kāmātmatā na praśastā**" iti (MDh 2.2) || 2.28 ||

prān nābhivardhanāt puṃso jātakarma vidhīyate |

¹³⁷ M G 1st ed.: kāmanānuṣṭhānāt; G 2nd ed.: kāmamanuṣṭhānāt

mantravat prāśanam cāśya hiraṇyamadhusarpiṣām || 2.29 ||

vardhanam chedanam | **jātakarmeti** karmanāmadheyam etat | rūpaṃ cāśya **gr̥hyasmṛtibhyo** jñātavyam | kasya punaḥ karmaṇo jātakarmeti nāma | tadartham uktaṃ **prāśanam** **hiraṇyamadhusarpiṣām** | **asya** iti dāraḥ vyapadiśanti, karma vā: **asya** jātakarmaṇa idaṃ pradhānam yan mantravat **prāśanam** iti | samantrakam mantreṇa kartavyam ity arthaḥ | mantrasya cehānuktatvāt, smṛtīnām caikārthyād yad anyatroktaṃ tad atrāpi pratīyate | tena **gr̥hyasmṛtiṣu** ye mantrā upāttāś¹³⁸ tair **mantravad** iti draṣṭavyam |

yadi **gr̥hyasmṛtayo** 'pekṣante dravyanirdeśo'¹³⁹ 'pi na kartavyaḥ | evaṃ hi tatra paṭhyate: "sarpirmadhunī hiraṇyanikāṣam hiraṇyena prāśayet, pra te dadāmi madhuno ghṛtasya" iti (ĀŚG 1.13.1) | kiṃ ca bahvyo **gr̥hyasmṛtayaḥ**, bhinnāś ca pratigr̥hyamantrāḥ, anyāpi bhinnetikartavyatā, tatra kāśrīyatām iti na vidmaḥ | atha caraṇasamākhyā niyāmikā bhaviṣyati, vyarthas tarhi jātakarmādyupadeśas tata eva siddheḥ | **kaṭhānām** gr̥hyam **bahvṛcām** **āśvalāyanānām** ca gr̥hyam iti yad yena samākhyāyate sa tad uktaṃ anuṣṭhāsyatīti |

ucyate | dravyādinirdeśena¹⁴⁰ suspaṣṭam karmaikatvam iti pratīyate | tathā hi pratyabijñāsiddhiḥ | tad dravyam evedam¹⁴¹ tannāmadheyakam¹⁴² cedam karmātas tad evedam iti, bhūyasā drṣṭam tadgunayogena pratyabijñāyate | sati caikatve yad āṅgajātam kvacin noktam tad aviruddham¹⁴³ anyata ānetavyam | yathā sarvaśākhāpratyayam ekaṃ karma, evaṃ sarvasmṛtipratyayam api | yat tu bahutvād **gr̥hyasmṛtīnām**¹⁴⁴ kāśrīyatām ity anadhyavasāyaḥ | sarvāsām prāmāṇyāviśeṣād ekārthānām ca vikalpaḥ bhinnārthānām samuccayaḥ | caraṇasamākhyā tu naiva niyāmikā | yato na samākhyayā puruṣasya niyataḥ saṃbandhaḥ gotrapravaravat | yaiva śākhā yenādhitā sa eva tathā samākhyāyate "kaṭho bahvṛcaḥ" iti | na cādhyayane niyamo 'sty aneneyam śākhādhyetavyeti | anekaśākhādhyayanam apy asti, "vedān adhītya" (MDh 3.2) iti | tatra trivedādhyāyinaḥ sarve vyapadeśāḥ pravartante |

ke 'py ūcuḥ kauthumāḥ kaṭhā¹⁴⁵ bahvṛca iti tatrāvaśyam vikalpa āstheyāḥ | ekaśākhādhyāyinas tu yad gr̥hyam yayā śākhayā samākhyāyate taduktam eva tasya yuktaṃ kartum | eṣa hi taduktam eva śaknoti kartum tacchākāmantrā eva tenādhitāḥ, śaknoti tān prayoktum | tam eva vā vṛtam veda | vedane ca karmānuṣṭhānārtham vedādhyayanam yena tāvato mantrān karmopayogino 'dhyeṣyata iti |

ucyate | svādhyāyavidhivaśena vedādhyayanam | anadhītavedasya nādhikārah | na ca karmaprayuktam adhyayanam | ata iyam samākhyā mantraviśeṣavinīyoganimittaiva "kaṭhānām gr̥hyam" "vājasaneyinām gr̥hyam" iti | yasyām śākhāyām ye mantrā adhītās te yatra bāhulyena viniyuktās tadgr̥hyam tathā samākhyāyate | pramāṇam **gr̥hyasmṛtiḥ** | sā kaṭhānām iyam iti vyapadiśyamānā bahvṛcānām api svārthāvagamaṇam karoty eva | kartavyatā vedasya svārthe smṛtīnām ca | avagatāyām ca kartavyatāyām kartrviśeṣāśravaṇe svādhikāro na syād yathā ca tanūnapāti prayāje vasiṣṭhānām, niṣedhād vā patitam | na ceha dvayam apy asti | na ca śakyam kalpayitum na hi kaṭhānām bahvṛcyam na pramāṇam, bahvṛcānām vā kāṭhakam, yato ya eva kaṭhaḥ sa evākatho 'sati tacchākādhyayane | gotram tu niyatam ity asamānaḥ |

¹³⁸ G 1st ed.: upāyās

¹³⁹ M G: draṣṭavyanirdeśo

¹⁴⁰ M G: drṣṭādinirdeśena

¹⁴¹ G 1st ed.: tad evedam

¹⁴² M: tadevetannāmadheyakam

¹⁴³ M G 1st ed.: anibaddam

¹⁴⁴ M G: gr̥hye smṛtīnām

¹⁴⁵ M G: ūcuḥ kaṭho

eṣa evārthaḥ¹⁴⁶ "svasūtram yaḥ parityajya parasūtreṇa vartate" iti | tad eva sa yad adhīte tadarthaḥ śakyo 'nuṣṭhātum¹⁴⁷ | tena yaḥ¹⁴⁸ svādhītām śākhām atikramya pitrādyaadhītaśākhayā karmāṇi kuryāt, tadgrhyaṃ ca samāśrayet, tasya¹⁴⁹ śākhātyāgadoṣaḥ | pitrādīnām vā śākhātyāgaḥ yair māṇavakaḥ kramādhītām śākhām nādhyāpitaḥ | māṇavakasyātra doṣo nāsti | yadā mṛtapitrko jābālavad ayaṃ bālaḥ svayam ācāryam āśrayet, tadā "yenāsya pitaro yātāḥ" (MDh 4.78) ity anena śāstreṇa saivādhyatūṃ yuktā syāt | athātmaśākhādhyayanaṃ na saṃbhavati, tadā svaśākhātyāgaḥ |

ataḥ sthitam idam | sarvaṃ sarvāsu smṛtiṣu jātakarmādy upadiśyate | tatra bhinnārtham aṅgajātam smuccīyate, viruddhaṃ vikalpyate samānārthaṃ ca ca |

pum̐sa iti strīnapuṃsakavyāvṛttyartham |

anye tv avivakṣitam pumarthaṃ manyante, dvijanmanām iti sāmānyena traivarṇikānām saṃskāryatvena prakṛtatvāt | saṃskāryaś ca pradhānam uddeśo na ca pradhāne līṅgasamkhyādiviśeṣaṇaṃ vivakṣyate | "**grahaṃ sammārṣṭi**" iti saty apy ekavacane sarve grahāḥ saṃmrjyante |

jvaritam jvaram uktam ca dinānte bhojayen naram |

iti nāryā api jvaritāyā eṣa eva bhojanakālaḥ | tathā ca prāptapratīṣedhaḥ | strīṇām "**amantrikā tu kāryeyaṃ strīṇām āvṛt**" iti (MDh 2.66) | napuṃsakānām ca pāṇigrahaṇadarśanaṃ "**yady arthitā tu dāraiḥ syāt klībādīnām**" iti (MDh 9.203) |

tatrocyate | nāyaṃ puṃśabdo manuṣyajātivacano naraśabdavad yena vibhaktivācyam līṅgaṃ na vivakṣyeta | eṣa hi sarvatra¹⁵⁰ sthāvaramūrtāmūrtagataṃ līṅgaviśeṣaṃ prasavarūpam ācaṣṭe | prātipadikārtho hy atra līṅgam | vibhaktivācyasya hy arthasya vivakṣāvivakṣe yujyete | yato na vibhakter vacanam evaikam prayojanam, karmādyarthāntarābhidhānenāpy arthavattvāt | iha tv avivakṣāyām ānarthakyam eva prāpnoti puṃśpadasya | yathā tatraiva grahaprātipadikārtho vivakṣyate vākyānarthakyparihārāya |

athocyeta: na pratyayārthamātrasya vivakṣā | kṛtsno 'pi padārtha uddīśyamānaviśeṣaṇaṃ¹⁵¹ na vivakṣyate | yathā "**yasyobhayaṃ haviḥ**" iti saty apy ubhayapadaśravaṇe dadhipayasor anyatarāvṛttāv api tad eva prāyaścittaṃ | na vivakṣita ubhayaśabdah |

atra kecit parihāram āhuḥ | naitat tena samānam | na hi havirarthaḥ pañcaśarāvah | havirvināṣe hi naimittiko 'dhikārah | iha tu māṇavakārthā eva saṃskārāḥ |

esa tv aproyojako viśeṣaḥ | vākyabhedabhayād viśeṣaṇavivakṣā neṣyate | tādarthye 'pi vākyabhedo naivāpaiti | tasmād ayaṃ parihārah | etad evotpattivākyam jātakarmaṇaḥ | "**vaidikaiḥ karmabhiḥ**" (MDh 2.26) ity etad upakramam | tatra puṃś eva saṃskāryatayā nirdiṣṭaḥ | tadavivakṣāyām vākyānarthakyam, yathā tatraiva haviḥpadaṃ vivakṣyate |

yady evaṃ śūdrasyāpi prāptiṃ jativiśeṣānirdeśāt | na prāpsyati, mantrasādhyatvāt | atha vā dvijanmanām iti vākyaśeṣako bhaviṣyati | na ca tadānīm vidheyārthaviṣayatvena nirdiṣṭo yena tata eva saṃskāryāvagatau puṃsa ity etad ubhayapadavad avivakṣitam āśaṅkyeta |

strīṇām tv aprāpte 'pi vidhānam upapadyate | klībasyāpi dāradarśanam | vātaretā yaḥ klība ubhayavyaṅjano 'pravṛttendriyo vā | bahuprakāravāvṛttikaram jātakarmādisaṃskārakāle 'paricchedyatvāc chakyapratīkārāt vāc ca | na ca yo na niyato dharmah so 'dhikāraṃ vyāvartayati,

¹⁴⁶ M G connection this with the previous: asamāna evārthaḥ

¹⁴⁷ M G here have a very different reading: yady etad asti tad eva kva tarhi | svakaṃ yad adhītam tadarthaḥ śakyo 'nuṣṭhātum |

¹⁴⁸ M G omit: yaḥ

¹⁴⁹ M G: na tasya

¹⁵⁰ M G 1st ed.: sarvasva

¹⁵¹ M G: upadiśya-

yathādravyatvam, na hy adravyatvam¹⁵² niyatam jātivat | ya evādravyaḥ so 'pi dravyavān bhavati | ciram adhano bhūtvā bhavaty ahnā mahādhanah | īdrśasyaiva ṣaṇḍhasya vadhe palālabhārakaśuddhiḥ | sa hy asaṃskṛto 'nupanītaḥ śāntyai na kasyacit tiṣṭhati |
ataḥ sthitam puṃśām evaite saṃskārā ebhir vidhīyante | vidhyantareṇa strīṇām amantrakāḥ | napuṃsakasya naiva santīti || 2.29 ||

nāmadheyam daśamyām tu dvādaśyām vāsyā kārayet | puṇye tithau muhūrte vā nakṣatre vā guṇānvite || 2.30 ||

daśamyām tithau **dvādaśyām vasya** dārakasya **nāmadheyam** kurvīta | nijartha na vivakṣitaḥ | tathā ca **grhyam**: "**daśamyām utthāpya pitā nāma karoti**" (PārG 1.17.1) iti | nāmaiva nāmadheyam | yena śabdena kāryeṣv āhūyate tan nāma | "prān nābhivardhanāt" (MDh 2.29) iti jātakarmaṇaḥ prakṛtatvāj janmanaḥ prabhṛti daśamīdvādaśyau grhyete na candratithī |

iha kecid daśamīgrahaṇam āśaucanivṛttir ity upalakṣaṇārtham varṇayanti | atītāyām iti cādhyāhāraḥ daśamyām atītāyām brāhmaṇasya dvādaśyām kṣatriyasya pañcadaśyām vaiśyasyeti |

tad ayuktam¹⁵³ | lakṣaṇāyām pramāṇābhāvāj jātakarmavad āśauce 'pi kariṣyate | yadi tu brāhmaṇabhojanaṃ vihitam kvacit tadā yuktā lakṣaṇā | yadi daśamīdvādaśyau vakṣyamāṇaguṇayukte bhavataḥ tadā tayoh kartavyam | atha na, tadānyasminn api **puṇye** 'hani | puṇyāny ahāni dvitīyāpañcamyādīni | puṇyam praśastam, navamīcaturdaśyādayo riktās tithayaḥ apuṇyāḥ | **muhūrto** lagnaṃ kumbhādi | tasmin puṇye pāpagrahair anadhiṣṭhite gurubhyām ca drśyamāne | lagnaśuddhir jyotiṣād avagamyate | **nakṣatre** ca guṇayukte | nakṣatram śraviṣṭhādi, tad yasminn ahani guṇayuktam bhavati | nakṣatraguṇāś ca krūragrahapāpagrahaviṣṭivyatīpātavivarjitam¹⁵⁴ | vāśabdaḥ samuccaye | tena praśastāyām tithau nakṣatre ca śuddhe lagna ity upadiṣṭam bhavati | samuccayaś ca jyotiṣāvagamyah | ayam ca paramārthaḥ | daśamīdvādhaśamībhyām arvān na kartavyam | uttarakālam ca yad ahar nakṣatram lagnaṃ pariśuddham tad ahar eva kartavyam || 2.30 ||

idānīm yādṛśam nāma kartavyam tan niyamayati svarūpato 'rthataś ca |

maṅgalyam brāhmaṇasya syāt kṣatriyasya balānvitam | vaiśyasya dhanasamyuktam śūdrasya tu jugupsitam || 2.31 ||

tatra svarūpam avadhārayiṣyann āha | maṅgalāya hitam tatra vā sādhu **maṅgalyam** iti vyutpattiḥ | "abhimatasyārthasya cirajīvitvabahudhanāder drṣṭādrṣtasukhaphalasya siddhiḥ" maṅgalam | tadabhidhānam eva śabdasya hitatvam sādhutvam ceti taddhitasiddhiḥ | sādhutvam nābhipretārthasiddhipratipādanam eva vivakṣitam | kiṃ tarhi, ya āśāsyate tadvacanenaiva siddhiḥ | samāsād āyuhśiddhiḥ dhanasiddhiḥ putralābha ityādeḥ pratīyate | taddhitād vā hitanimittaprayojanārthīyāt | tatra **grhye** taddhitāntam pratiśiddham: "**kṛtam kuryān na taddhitam**" (PārG 1.17.2) iti | samāse 'pi padadvayaikārthībhāvas tatra bahvakṣaraprayogaprasaṅgāḥ¹⁵⁵ | yato vakṣyati "śarmavad brāhmaṇasya" (MDh 2.32) ity upapadaniamam | tatra caturakṣare tryakṣare vā nāmni śarmaśabde copapade pañcākṣaram ṣaḍakṣaram nāma bhavati | tac ca pratiśiddham

¹⁵² M: adravya; G: adravyatva

¹⁵³ G: tad uktaṃ

¹⁵⁴ M G 1st ed.: -viṣṭīpātavivarjitam

¹⁵⁵ M G: -prasaṅgo

"dvyakṣaram caturakṣaram vā kuryāt" (PārG 1.17.2) iti | tena yad yat kimcit prāyeṇa sarvasyābhilaṣaṇīyam agarhitam putrapaśugrāmakanyādhanādi tadvacanāḥ śabdā nāmadheyatvena¹⁵⁶ viniyoktvayāḥ śarmāntāḥ | tena gośarmā dhanaśarmā hiraṇyaśarmā kalyāṇaśarmā maṅgalyaśarmetyādiśabdaparigrahaḥ siddho bhavati |

atha vā maṅgalaṃ dharmas tatsādhanam maṅgalyam nāma | katamat punar dharmasādhanam nāma | ya ete devatāśabdāḥ indro 'gnir vāyuh | tathā ṛṣiśabdāḥ | vasiṣṭho viśvāmitro medhātithiḥ | teṣām api dharmasādhanam asti | ṛṣiṃs tarpayet puṇyākṛto manasā dhyāyed iti |

devatānām ṛṣīnām ca dvijānām puṇyakarmanām |

pratāḥ prabuddhaḥ śrīkāmo naro nāmāni kīrtayet || iti |

maṅgalyagrahaṇac ca yad apraśastam yamo mṛtyur ityādi tan nirasyate, yac cānarthakam dīthhādi yadṛcchānimittam |

kṣatriyasya balānvitam | balasamyuktaṃ balavāci | anvayaḥ saṃbandhaḥ | śabdasyārthena saṃbandhaḥ pratipādakabhāva eva | sāmartyam balaṃ tad yena yena¹⁵⁷ pratipādyate tādrśam nāma kṣatriyasya kartavyam | śatrumtapaḥ duryodhanaḥ prajāpāla ityādi | yena¹⁵⁸ vibhāgena ca nāmanirdeśo jāticihnam |

evam **vaiśyasya dhanasamyuktaṃ** | na cātra paryāyā eva gṛhyante "**dhanam vittam svāpateyam**" (AmK 2.9.90) iti | kim tarhi, yena prakāreṇa pratipattiḥ | yadi vā dhanādiśabdaprayogād arthasaṃbandhād¹⁵⁹ vā, dhanakarmā mahādhanāḥ gomān dhānyagraha ita

evam sarvatra draṣṭavyam | tathā cānvitādiśabdaprayogo balānvitam dhanasamyuktaṃ iti | itarathā evam evāvakṣyad "balānāmāni kuryāt" iti | svalpatvād balādyarthavācinām¹⁶⁰ ānanyāc ca puruṣavyaktīnām duravadhāne bhede vyavahāroccheda eva syāt |

sūdrasya jugupsitam | kṛpaṇako dīnaḥ śabaraka ityādi || 2.31 ||

śarmavad brāhmaṇasya syād rājño rakṣāsamanvitam | vaiśyasya puṣṭisamyuktaṃ sūdrasya preṣyasamyutam || 2.32 ||

atra svarūpagrahaṇam pāthānukramaś cādaḥ maṅgalyam ante śarmaśabdāḥ¹⁶¹ | tathā codāhṛtam | kṣatriyādināmnām tu naitat saṃbhavati, rakṣāśabdasya strīliṅgasya śravaṇāt puṃsām sāmānādhikaraṇyānupapatteḥ | tasmād ekopakramatvāt samācārāc ca sarvatrārthagrahaṇam | vākyabhedāc ca samuccayaḥ | yan maṅgalyam tac charmārthavat | śarma¹⁶² śaraṇam āśrayaḥ sukham ca | arthagrahaṇāt svāmidattabhabhūtyādiśabdaparigrahaḥ | indrasvāmīndrāśrayaḥ indradattaḥ¹⁶³ | tadāśrayatā pratīyate | evam sarvatronneyam |

atha ko 'yam hetur vākyabhedāt samuccaya ita | "**vṛhibhir yajeta**," "**yavair yajeta**" ita kim na samuccaya ita |

ucyate | liṅgadarśanamātram etat pauraṣeyatvāt granthasya | vikalpe 'bhiprete maṅgalyam śarmavad veti lāghavād avakṣyat | vākyabhede hi dvirākhyātoccāraṇam | tad guru bhavati |

¹⁵⁶ G adds: matyā

¹⁵⁷ J omits one yena

¹⁵⁸ M G 1st ed. omit: yena

¹⁵⁹ M G: -prayogādarśasaṃbandhād

¹⁶⁰ M G: balārthavācinām

¹⁶¹ M G: ete śarmaśabdāḥ

¹⁶² G omits: śarma

¹⁶³ M G: indravato 'pi

raksā paripālanam, **puṣṭir** vṛddhir guptīś ca | govṛddho dhanagupta iti | **preṣyo** dāsaḥ | brāhmaṇadāso devadāso brāhmaṇāśrito devatāśrita iti || 2.32 ||

strīṇām sukhodyam akrūram vispaṣṭārthaṃ manoharam | maṅgalyam dīrghavarṇāntam āśīrvādābhīdhānavat || 2.33 ||

pumsa ity adhikṛtatvāt strīṇām aprāptau niyamyate | sukhenodyate **sukhodyam** | strībālair api yat sukhenoccārayitum śakyate tat strīṇām nāma kartavyam | bāhulyena strīṇām strībhir bālais ca vyavahāras teṣām ca svakaraṇasauṣṭavābhāvān¹⁶⁴ na sarvaṃ saṃskṛtaṃ śabdān uccārayitum śaktir asti | ato viśeṣeṇopadiśyate | na tu¹⁶⁵ pumsām asukhodyam abhyanujñāyate | udāharaṇam maṅgaladevī cārudatī suvanadetyādi | pratyudāharaṇam śarmiṣṭhā suśliṣṭāṅgīti | **akrūram** akrūrārthavāci | krūrārthavāci krūrārthaṃ ḍākinī paruṣeti | **vispaṣṭārthaṃ** yasyārtho vyākhyānagamyo na bhavati, śruta eva viduṣām aviduṣām vārthapratītiṃ karoti | avispaṣṭārthaṃ yathā: kāmanidhā kāriṣagandhyeti | kāmasya nidheva nidhā tayā kāmas tatraiva tiṣṭhatīti | evaṃ yāvan na vyākhyātaṃ tāvan nāvagamyate | evaṃ kāriṣagandher duhitā kāriṣagandhyeti vyākhyānam apakṣyate | **manoharam** cittāhlādakaram: āśreyasī | viparītam tu: kālākṣī | śarmavatī rudravatīti **maṅgalyam** | viparītam: abhāgā madabhāgeti | **dīrgho varṇo 'nte** yasya | viparītam: śarat | āśiṣam vadatīty **āśīrvādā** | **abhīdhānam** śabdaḥ | tayor viśeṣaṇasamāsaḥ | tad yasminn asti vidyate tad **āśīrvādābhīdhānavat**: saputrā bahuputrā kulavāhiketi | ete hy arthā āśīrviśayā | vaparītā: apraśastā alakṣaṇeti | atha maṅgalyasyāśīrvādasya ca ko viśeṣaḥ | na kaścit | vṛttapūrṇārthaṃ tu bhedenopādānam || 2.33 ||

caturthe māsi kartavyam śīśor niṣkramaṇam grhāt | ṣaṣṭhe 'nnaprāśanam māsi yad veṣṭam maṅgalaṃ kule || 2.34 ||

janmacaturthamāse grhād bahir niṣkramaṇam ādityadarśanam śīśor bālasya kartavyam | trīn māsān garbhagrha eva vāsayet | śīśugrahaṇam śūdrasyāpi prāptyartham | evaṃ ṣaṣṭhe māsy apy annaprāśanam | pañcamāsān kṣīrāhāra eva | **yad vā kule** dārakasya sreyaṣyaṃ **maṅgalyam** pūtanā śakunikaikavṛkṣopahārādi prasiddham | kālaviśeṣe vā tat kartavyam | ayaṃ ca saṃskāraśeṣaḥ | tena nāmadheyam uktalakṣaṇavyatirekeṇāpi yathākuladharmam labhyate | indrasvāmī indrasarmā indrabhūmiḥ indraghoṣa indrarāta indraviṣṇuḥ indradeva indrajyotiḥ indrayasā ityādi kulabhedenopapannaṃ bhavati || 2.34 ||

cūḍākarma dvijātīnām sarveṣām eva dharmataḥ | prathame 'bde tṛtīye vā kartavyam śrutīcodanāt || 2.35 ||

cūḍā śikhā | tadarthaṃ karma **cūḍākarma** | keṣucin mūrddhadeśeṣu keśānām sthāpanām racanāviśeṣaś caitac cūḍākarmocyate | **prathamavarṣe tṛtīye vā** | grahasausthityā¹⁶⁶ vikalpaḥ | **śrutīnodanād** ity anuvādas tanmūlatayaiva prāmāṇyasyoktatvāt | atha vā śrutīśabdena na vidhāyakāny eva vākyāny ucyante | kiṃ tarhi, mantrāḥ | te ca cūḍākarma "**yāñ janāḥ**"¹⁶⁷ (PārG 3.2.2) itivad adṛṣṭam prakāśayanti: "**yat kṣureṇa mārjayeta**" (PārG 2.1.19) ityādi tena

¹⁶⁴ M G: svakāraṇa-

¹⁶⁵ M G 1st ed.: tat tu

¹⁶⁶ J: -sausthiyāpekṣā

¹⁶⁷ M G: cūḍākarmavyaṅjanā

samantrakam etat karmety uktam bhavati | viśeṣāpekṣāyām gārhyo vidhir aṅgikriyate | atah sūdrasya nāyaṃ saṃskāraḥ, dvijātigrahaṇāc ca | aniyatakālaṃ tu keśavapanam sūdrasyārthapṛāptam na nivāryate || 2.35 ||

garbhāṣṭame 'bde kurvīta brāhmaṇasya upanāyanam | garbhād ekādaśe rājño garbhāt tu dvādaśe viśaḥ || 2.36 ||

garbhasthasya yaḥ saṃvatsaras tata ārabhyate yo 'ṣtamo 'bdaḥ | garbhaśabdena¹⁶⁸ sāhacaryāt saṃvatsaro lakṣyate | na hi mukhyayā vṛttiyā garbhasya saṃvatsaro 'ṣtama iti vyapadeśam labhate | tasminn **upanāyanam brāhmaṇasya kurvīta** | upanayanam eva upanāyanam svārthiko 'ṇ | "**anyeṣām api dṛśyate**" (Pāṇ 6.3.187) ity uttarpadasya dīrghaḥ | chāndasatvād vobhayapada vṛddhiḥ | upanayanam iti hi eṣa saṃskāro vedavidām **gr̥hyasmṛtiṣu** prasiddho māujñībandhanāparaparyāyaḥ | upanīyate samīpaṃ prāpyate yenācāryasya svādhyāyādhyayanārtham kuḍyaṃ kaṭam vā kartum tad upanayanam | viśiṣṭasya saṃskārakarmaṇo nāmadheyam etat |

garbhād ekādaśe rājñāḥ | garbhāt prabhṛti garbhād vā paro ya ekādaśo 'bdas tatra kṣatriyasya kartavyam | rājaśabdo 'yaṃ kṣatriyajātivacano nābhīsekādiguṇayogam apekṣate grantheṣu tathā prayogadarśanāt, brāhmaṇādijātiśabdasaṃhacaryāc ca | guṇavidhiṣu ca kṣatriyaśabdadarśanāt "kṣatriyasya tu maurvī" (MDh 2.42) iti | yas tu rājaśabdasya kṣatriyād anyatra janapadeśvare vaiśyādaḥ prayogaḥ sa gauṇa iti vakṣyāmaḥ | mukhye cāsati gauṇasya grahaṇam | tathā ca **gr̥hyakārah**: "**aṣṭame varṣe brāhmaṇam upanayed ekādaśe kṣatriyam dvādaśe vaiśyam**" (ĀśG 1.17.1–4) iti | bhagavāṃś ca **pāṇiniḥ** evam eva pratipanno rājñāḥ karma rājyam iti rājyaśabdasya rājaśabdam prati prakṛitvam bruvann eva janapadaivaryeṇa rājaśabdārthaprasiddhim āha | evam **garbhāt tu dvādaśe 'bde viśaḥ** vaiśyasya || 2.36 ||

brahmavarcasakāmasya kāryam viprasya pañcame | rājño balārthinaḥ ṣaṣṭhe vaiśyasyehārthino 'ṣtame || 2.37 ||

pitṛdharmaṇāpatyaṃ vyādiśati "brahmavarcasī me putraḥ syāt" iti pitṛkāmanayā putro vyapadiṣṭas tatkāmasyeti | putrasya bālatvān naivaṃvidhā kāmanā sambhavati |

nanu caivam anyakṛtāt karmaṇa anyasya phale 'bhyupagamyamāne 'kṛtābhyāgamadoṣāpattiḥ | akāmyamānam ca phalam bhavaty etad apy utkrāntaśabdapramāṇanyāyamaṇyādayocyate |

naiva dosah | syenavad etad bhaviṣyati | syenam abhicaran karoty abhicaryamānaś ca mriyate | athocyate kāmina evaitat phalam | śatrumaraṇam hi yajamānaḥ kāmayate | tad eva prāpnotīti nākarṭṛgāmitā phalasya | atrāpi viśiṣṭaputravattālakṣaṇam upanetur eva phalam | yathā putrasyārogyeṇa pituḥ pṛītiḥ, evam brahmavarcasenāpy ato 'dhikṛtasya kartuś ca tatphalam anvayānusārī hi śāstrārthāvasāyaḥ | iha ca putrasya phalakāmenaivaṃ kartavyam ity anvayaḥ pratīyate | na ca yathāśrutānvayatyāge¹⁶⁹ kimcana pramāṇam asti | etena pitur aurdhavdehikaḥ putrakṛta upakāro vyākhyātaḥ | tatrāpi hi putraḥ kartā pitṛṭṛptiś ca phalam | tathā ca liṅgam "**atmā vai putranāmāsi**" (PārG 1.16.18) iti | pitraiva hi tāvac chrāddham ātmasaṃpradānakam vastutaḥ kṛtam eva yenāpatyotpādanam evamartham eva kṛtam | yathā sarvasvāre mṛtasyārbhakāvamānāt ye parāñcaḥ padārthās teṣv api yajamānasyaiva kartṛtvam | "**brāhmaṇāḥ saṃsthāpayata yajñam**"

¹⁶⁸ M G: garbhaśabde

¹⁶⁹ M G 1st ed.: yathāśrutānavāparō

it praiṣeṇa, dakṣiṇābhir varāṇena vā prayogasamāptāv ṛtvijām viniyokṛtvāt, evam ihāpi tādarthyena putrasyotpādanāt, yac chrāddhādikaṃ pitrarthaṃ kriyate pitraiva tatkr̥taṃ bhavati | adhyayanavijñānasampannaṃ **brahmavarcasam** |

balam sāmartyam ābhyantaram brāhmaṃ ca | utsāhaśaktir mahāprāṇatā cety etad¹⁷⁰ ābhyantaram, bāhyaṃ ca hastyaśvarathapadātikośasampat | tad uktam: "**svāṅgābhyuccayam sāmyaugikānām cārthānām**" (Nir 1.2) iti |

ihā ceṣṭā | bahunā dhanena kṛṣivāṇijyādivyavahārah | sarvatra garbhādisamkhyā ca¹⁷¹ varṣāṇām, **garbhād** iti hy anuvartate || 2.37 ||

ā ṣoḍaśād brāhmaṇasya sāvitṛī nātivartate |

ā dvāviṃśāt kṣatrabandhor ā caturviṃśater viśaḥ || 2.38 ||

evam tāvan mukhyakāmyāv upanayanakālāv uktau | idānīm pitur abhāve vyādhyādinā vā kathamcid anupanīte māṇavake kālātipattāv anupaneyatā prāptā, saty api kālasyāṅgatve tadabhāve 'dhikāranivṛtteh,¹⁷² yathā sāyamprātaḥkālātipattāv agnihotrasyākarāṇe | ato vihitakālavyatirekeṇa pratiprasavārtham idam ārabhyate | **yāvat ṣoḍaśam** varṣam garbhād ārabhya tāvad brāhmaṇasyopanayanarhatā na nivartate | sāvitṛīśabdena tadanuvacanasādhanam upanayanākhyam karma lakṣyate | **nātivartate** nātikrāntakālam bhavatīty arthaḥ |

evam **ā dvāviṃśāt kṣatrabandhoḥ** kṣatriyajātīyasyety arthaḥ | bandhuśabdo 'yam kvacit kutsāyām pravartate | yat svam katham vetsa¹⁷³ brahmabandha¹⁷⁴ iti | jñātivacanaḥ yathā,

grāmatā janatā caiva bandhutā ca sahāyatā |

mahendrasyāpy agamyāsau bhūmibhāgabhujām kutah ||

dravyavacano "**jātyantāccha bandhuni**" iti (Pān 5.4.9) | tatra pūrvayor arthayor asaṃbhavāt ṛtīyo 'rtho gṛhyate | dvāviṃśateḥ pūraṇo dvāviṃśo 'bdaḥ taddhitārthaḥ |

ā caturviṃśater viśaḥ | prāpto 'py atra pūraṇapratyayo vṛttānurodhān na kr̥taḥ, pratīyate tu tadarthaḥ | na hi sumudāyaviṣayāyāś caturviṃśatisamkhyāyā avadhitvena saṃbhavaḥ | tadavayavas tu caturviṃśo bhavati saṃvatsaro 'vadhīḥ | ānam abhividhau vyācakṣate |

liṅgadarśanam codāharanti | "**gāyatrī brāhmaṇam upanayīta, triṣṭubhā rājanyam, jagatyā vaiśyam**" iti | eteṣām ca chaṃdasām iyatā kālena dvau pādaḥ pūryete | tāvantam kālam balavanti na tyajanti svāśrayabhūtān varṇān | ṛtīye tu pāde 'pakrānte gatarasāny ativayāmsi nyūnasāmarthyāni bhavanti samāptim upayānti | yathā "**pañcaśatā sthaviro manuṣyaḥ**" iti | ataś ca naitena vayam upāsītānī tyajanti taṃ varṇam | tato "**na gāyatro brāhmaṇo, na triṣṭubho rājanyo, na jāgato vaiśyaḥ**" iti | savitā devatā yasyā ṛcaḥ sāvitrīḥ; sāvitrī ca gāyatrī draṣṭavyā pradarsitā, **gṛhyāc** ca | evam kṣatriyasya triṣṭup sāvitṛī "**ākṛṣṇena**" (RV 1.35.2) iti | vaiśyasya jagatī "**viśvā rūpāni**" (RV 5.81.2) iti || 2.38 ||

ata ūrdhvaṃ trayo 'py ete yathākālam asaṃskṛtāḥ |

sāvitṛīpatitā vrātyā bhavanty āryavigharhitāḥ || 2.39 ||

asmāt kālād **ūrdhvaṃ** pareṇa **trayo 'py ete** varṇāḥ brāhmaṇādayo **yathākālam** yasyopanayanakālah tatrānukalpike 'py **asaṃskṛtā** akṛtopanayanāḥ **sāvitṛīpatitā**

¹⁷⁰ M G: -prāṇatā cetad

¹⁷¹ J omits: ca

¹⁷² M G: -nivṛtte

¹⁷³ M G: ceccha

¹⁷⁴ M G: -bandhāv; J: -bandhav; this is probably a vocative: brahmabandho

upanayanabhraṣṭā **bhavanti** | **vrātyāś** ca saṃjñayā | **āryaiḥ** śiṣṭaiḥ **vigarhitāḥ** ninditāḥ |
vrātyasaṃjñāvyavahāraprasiddhyartha 'yaṃ ślokaḥ | anupaneyatvaṃ tu pūrveṇaiva¹⁷⁵ siddham ||
2.39 ||

uktam "āryair ninditāḥ" iti | kā punar eṣāṃ nindety āha |

naitair apūtair vidhivad āpady api hi karhicit | brāhmān yaunāṃś ca saṃbandhān nācared brāhmaṇaiḥ saha || 2.40 ||

etair vrātyair **apūtair** akṛtaprāyaścittair **vidhivad** yādṛśo vidhiḥ prāyaścitte¹⁷⁶ śāstreṇopadiṣṭaḥ
tāṃś cārayitvā "trīn kṛcchān" ity **āpady api hi karhicit** kasyāmcid apy āpadi na **saṃbandhān**
ācared kuryāt taiḥ **saha** |

kiṃ sarvasaṃbandhaniṣedhaḥ | nety āha: **brāhmān yaunāṃś ca** | brahma vedaḥ |
tannimittāḥ saṃbandhā yājanādhyāpanapratigrahāḥ¹⁷⁷ | na te yājyāḥ na yājakāḥ kartavyāḥ | evaṃ
nādhyāpyā naitebhyo 'dhyetavyam | vedārthaṃ viduṣaḥ pratigrahādhikārād eṣo 'pi
brāhmasaṃbandho bhavati | yaunaḥ saṃbandhaḥ kanyāyā dānādāne | brāhmaṇagrahaṇaṃ
pradarśanārthaṃ | asmāc ca doṣadarśanād vrātyatāparihārārthe pitur abhāve 'pi
vyutpannabuddhinā māṇavakenāpy ātmanātmopanāyayitavya iti pratīyate | kāmyo hy ayam
ācāryasya vidhiḥ | tatrācāryatvaṃ akāmayamāno yadi kaścin na parvartate tadā māṇavakena
prārthayitavyo dakṣiṇādīnā¹⁷⁸ | tathā ca **śrutiḥ**: "**satyakāmo jābālaḥ hāridrumataṃ**¹⁷⁹ **gautamam**
iyāya brahmacaryaṃ bhavati vakṣyāmi" (ChU 4.4.3) iti, svayam ācāryam abhyarthitavān
upanayanārthaṃ || 2.40 ||

kārṣṇauravabāstāni carmāṇi brahmacāriṇaḥ | vasīrann ānupūrvyeṇa śāṅakṣaumāvikāni ca || 2.41 ||

kṛṣṇaśabdo yady api kṛṣṇaguṇayuktavastumātre vartate "kṛṣṇā gauḥ, kṛṣṇaḥ kambalaḥ" iti,
tathāpīha **smṛtyantarād** rauravasāhacaryāc ca mrga eva pratīyate | **rurur** mṛgajātiviśeṣaḥ | **bastāḥ**
chāgaḥ | sarvatra vikāre 'vayave vā taddhitaḥ | kṛṣṇājinaṃ brāhmaṇo, rurucarma kṣatriyo, vaiśyaś
chāgacarma **vasīrann** ācchādayeyuḥ | śāṅakṣumornāś tatra kṛtāni ca vastrāṇi | **caśabdaḥ**
samuccaye | tatrānuttarīyāṇi śāṅādīni | carmāṇy uttarīyāny aucityāt kaupīnācchādanāni ca
vastrāṇy | ānupūrvyeṇa naikaikasya sarvair abhisāmbandho nāpi vyutkramaṇa | prathamasya
brahmacāriṇaḥ prathamena carmaṇā vastreṇa ca saṃbandho dvitīyasya dvitīyasthānasthena |
tathā ca darśitam |

nanu cāntareṇāpi vacanaṃ lokata evaitat siddham "**cūrṇitākṣiptadagdhānām**
vajrānilahutāśanaiḥ" (MBh 7.66.18) iti yathākramaṃ saṃbandhapratipattiḥ, cūrṇitā
vajreṇākṣiptāḥ anilena dagdhā agnineti | **ucyate** | bhaved etad evaṃ yadi bhedenā nirdeśaḥ syāt
samasaṃkhyātvaṃ ca | iha tu brahmacāriṇa ity ekaśabdopādānān na kramo 'vagamyate | trayaś ca
brahmacāriṇaḥ | ṣaḍ anudeśinaḥ trīṇi carmāṇi trīṇi¹⁸⁰ vastrāṇi | ānupūrvyagrahaṇe¹⁸¹ tu sati

¹⁷⁵ M G: pūrveṇa ca

¹⁷⁶ G 1st ed.: prāyaścitta

¹⁷⁷ M G give accusative plurals: -mittān saṃbandhān ...-pratigrahān

¹⁷⁸ M G 1st ed. omit: kāmyo hy ayam . . . dakṣiṇādīnā |

¹⁷⁹ M G 1st ed.: saha hāridrumataṃ; G 2nd ed.: hāridrumataṃ

¹⁸⁰ M G 1st ed. omit: trīṇi

¹⁸¹ M G: ānupūrvyagrahaṇe

vākyāntaropāttaḥ krama āsrīyate | tathā ca carmabhiḥ saṃbadhya punar brahmacāripadam
āvartya vāsobhiḥ saṃbadhyate | tataḥ saṃkhyāsāmyasiddhiḥ | īdrśa eva viṣaye bhagavatā
pāṇininī yatnaḥ kṛtaḥ "**yathāsaṃkhyam anudeśaḥ samānām**" iti (Pāṇ 1.3.10) || 2.41 ||

mauñjī trivṛt samā śalkṣṇā kāryā viprasya mekhalā | kṣatriyasya tu maurvī jyā vaiśyasya śaṇatāntavī || 2.42 ||

muñjas ṛṇajātis tadvikāro **mauñjī** | sā brāhmaṇasya **mekhalā** raśanā kartavyā madhyabandhanī |
trivṛt triguṇā | **samā** na kvacit sūkṣmā na kvacit sūkṣmatarā | kiṃ tarhi sarvata eva samā |
ślakṣṇā tanutvaguṇayuktā parighṛṣṭā ca |

kṣatriyasya punar **jyā** dhanurguṇaḥ | sā kadācic carmamayī bhavati, kadācic ṛṇamayī,
bhaṅgomādirajjur vā | tadartham āha **maurvīti** | tayā dhanuṣo 'vatāritayā śroṇībandhaḥ kartavyaḥ
| yady api trivṛttādir guṇo mekhalāmātrāsrito mauñjyā eva, tathāpi jyāyāḥ svarūpanāśaprasaṅgān
na bhavati |

śaṇatantuvikāraḥ **śaṇatāntavī** | chāndasatvād uttarapadavṛddhiḥ | atha vā kevalāt
tantuśabdāt taddhite kṛte tadantasya śaṇaiḥ saṃbandhaḥ: śaṇānām tāntavīti | prakṛter¹⁸² vikāraḥ
śaṇatāntavī prakṛtisambandhitayā vyapadiśyate | "gavyaṃ ghṛtam" "devadattasya pautraḥ" iti |
tantuḥ sūtram śaṇamauñjīvat kartavyā | **grhyakārair** vaiśyamekhalāyāḥ trivṛttādidharmaḥ suspaṣṭa
evoktaḥ || 2.42 ||

muñjālābhe tu kartavyāḥ kuśāsmantakabalvajaiḥ | trivṛttā granthinaikena tribhiḥ pañcabhir eva vā || 2.43 ||

ādiśabdaloṇam atra smaranti | **muñjādyaḥ** itī | **kartavyā** itī ca bahuvacanam upapannataram
| bhinnajātisaṃbandhitayā suvyakto mekhalābhedaḥ | ekajātisaṃbandhitve tu
kevalavyaktibhedālambanaṃ bahuvacanam syāt | viprasyeti ca prakṛtasya bahuvacanena
pariṇāmāḥ kartavyaḥ | vikalpaś caikaviśayatve syāt | na ca saṃbhavatyāṃ gatau vikalpo yuktaḥ |
tena muñjābhāve kauśī | jyāyā abhāve 'śmantakena | śaṇānām balvajaiḥ
ṛṇauśadhivacanāt kuśādayaḥ | pratinidhinyamaś cāyam | kuśādyabhāve 'py anyan
muñjādisadṛśam upādeyam |

trivṛttā granthinaikena | nāyaṃ granthisaṃkhyābhedo varṇabhedena | api tu pratyekaṃ
vikalpaḥ | kuśādimekhalāsv apy ayaṃ granthibhedo dharmabhedaś codyamānaḥ
smṛtyantarasamācārasyānityatve 'pi draṣṭavyaḥ || 2.43 ||

kārpāsam upavītaṃ syād viprasyardhvavṛtaṃ trivṛt | śaṇasūtramayaṃ rājño vaiśyasyāvikasautrikam || 2.44 ||

upavītaśabdena vāso vinyāsaviśeṣa ucyate | vakṣyati "uddhṛte dakṣiṇe pāṇau" (MDh 2.63) iti | tac
ca dharmamātram | tasya na kārpāsatā saṃbhavaty ato dharmeṇa dharmī lakṣyate, yasyāsau
vinyāsaḥ tat kārpāsam ucyate | arśa āditvād vā matvarthīyo 'kāraḥ kartavyaḥ, upavītavād
upavītam iti |

ūrdhvavṛttam ūrdhvāṃ diśaṃ diśaṃ prativartyate veṣṭyate | **trivṛt** triguṇam |
kartanikābhyo labdhasūtrabhāvasya triguṇīkṛtasyedam ūrdhvanivartanam¹⁸³ vidhīyate | saṃhatya

¹⁸² M G 1st ed.: vikṛter

¹⁸³ M G 1st ed.: triguṇīkṛtavedamūrdhani vartanam

tantutrayam ūrdhvaveṣṭanena rajjvākāraṃ kṛtvā tenopavītaṃ kuryāt | sā ca rajjur ekaiva dhārayitavyā, tisraḥ pañca sapta vā | yajñasambandhād dhi tad yajñopavītākhyā¹⁸⁴ labhate | yajñārtho 'yam udyate iti bhaktyopacaryate | tatrestīpaśusomānāṃ yajñarūpatayaikatvād ekatantukam kriyate | agnitrayasādhyatvād ahīnaikāhasatrabhedād vā tritantukam | somasamsthānāṃ saptasaṅkhyatvāt sapta vā tantavaḥ | "trīṇi savanāni trisaṃdhyena" iti pañca | sūtrābhāve¹⁸⁵ paṭādināpi kartavyam | **smṛtyantara** evam uktam |
aviḥ meṣas tasya sūtraṃ tena kṛtaṃ **āvikasūtrikam** | adhyātmāditvāt ṭhañ kartavyaḥ | "avikasūtrikam" iti vā paṭhitavyam | tatra ca matvarthīyena ṭhanā rūpasiddhiḥ || 2.44 ||

brāhmaṇo bailvapālāśau kṣatriyo vāṭakhādirau | pailavaudumbarau vaiśyo daṇḍān arhanti dharmataḥ || 2.45 ||

saty api dvandvanirdeśe guṇavidhiṣv ekatvaśravaṇāt "keśāntakaḥ" (MDh 2.46) iti "pratigrhyepsitaṃ daṇḍam" (MDh 2.48) iti ca vikalpitaṃ ekadaṇḍadhāraṃ praṭīyate | "**bailvaḥ pālāśo brāhmaṇasya daṇḍaḥ**" (cf. PārG 2.5.25) iti **grhye** | **gautamīye** caikadaṇḍagrahaṇam evoktam (cf. GDh 1.22) | iha kevalā daṇḍasattā śrūyate: **daṇḍān arhanti** | daṇḍā ete brahmacāriṇāṃ yojoyāḥ | kasyāṃ kriyāyām ity etad atra cuktam uttaratra bhaviṣyati "pratigrhyepsitaṃ" (MDh 2.48) iti | tasmimś ca grahaṇe daṇḍasyopāyavād vivakṣitam ekatvam ata iha dvivacanairdeśaḥ | devaś ced varṣed bahavaḥ kṛṣiṃ kuryur iti yathā prāptānuvādaḥ | bilvapalāśavaṭakhadirapīlūdumbarā¹⁸⁶ vṛkṣajātivīṣeṣānām adheyāni | bilvasya vikāro 'vayavo vā bailvaḥ | evaṃ sarvatra | pradarśanārthāś caite | "**yajñīyā vā sarveṣām**" (GDh 1.24) iti vacanāt | etān daṇḍān vakṣyamāṇe kārye **arhanti** | **dharmataḥ** śāstrataḥ || 2.45 ||

keśāntiko brāhmaṇasya daṇḍaḥ kāryaḥ pramāṇataḥ | lalāṭasaṃmito rājñāḥ syāt tu nāsāntiko viśaḥ || 2.46 ||

ākāraviṣeṣavacano daṇḍaśabdaḥ | dīrgham kāṣṭham¹⁸⁷ saṃmitāyāmaṃ daṇḍa ity ucyate | kiyat tasya dairghyam ity apekṣāyām āha | keśāntaṃ gacchati prāpnoti **keśāntago** mūrddhapramāṇaḥ | pādāgrād ārabhya mūrddhāvadhīḥ **keśāntagaḥ** | keśā vānto 'syeti **keśāntakaḥ** | samāsāntaḥ kakāraḥ | **pramāṇataḥ** pramāṇenānena yukto **daṇḍaḥ kāryaḥ** kārayitavyaḥ **brāhmaṇasyācāryeṇa** | **lalāṭasaṃmitaḥ** lalāṭāntam itaḥ lalāṭantapramāṇaḥ | lalāṭamātre caturaṅgulena mīyamānasya daṇḍaśabdavācyaṭvābhāvād evaṃ vyākhyāyate: pādāgrād ārabhya yāval lalāṭāntaṃ prāptaḥ | evaṃ **viśo** vaiśyasya **nāsāntaga** iti || 2.46 ||

ṛjavas te tu sarve syur avraṇāḥ saumyadarśanāḥ | anudvegakarā nṛṇāṃ satvaco 'nagnidūṣitāḥ || 2.47 ||

ṛjavaḥ avakrāḥ | **sarve** ity anuvādaḥ, prakṛtatvāviṣeṣāt | **avraṇā** acchidrāḥ | **saumyaṃ** priyakaraṃ¹⁸⁸ darśanam eṣāṃ te **saumyadarśanāḥ** varṇapariśuddhāḥ, akaṇṭakitāś ca |

¹⁸⁴ G: -ākhyam

¹⁸⁵ M G: pañcasūtrābhāve

¹⁸⁶ M G: -ūdumbara

¹⁸⁷ M G: kāṇḍa

¹⁸⁸ M G: priyamkaram

anudvegakarāḥ | naitaiḥ kaścīd udvejāyitavyaḥ svā vā manuṣyo vā | **nṛṇām** iti pradarsānārtham
| **satvaca** ataṣṭāḥ | **anagnidūṣitāḥ** vaidyutena dāvotthēna vāsprṣṭāḥ || 2.47 ||

pratigṛhyepsitaṃ daṇḍam upasthāya ca bhāskaram |
pradakṣiṇam parītyāgnim cared bhaikṣam yathāvidhi || 2.48 ||

prāvṛteṣu carmasu mekhalābandhanam kartavyam | ābadhya mekhalām upanayanam kartavyam |
kr̥te copavīte daṇḍagrahaṇam | daṇḍam gṛhītṛvā **bhāskara** āditya upastheyāḥ | abhimukham
sthitvādityadaivatair mantrair¹⁸⁹ upasthānam¹⁹⁰ ādityasya kartavyam | **grhyān** mantrāvagamaḥ |
anyā cetikartavyatā tata eva | yat sarvasādhāraṇam tad ihocyate |

pradakṣiṇam parītya sarvato gatvā**gnim** | **caret** kuryāt | **bhaikṣam** | bhikṣāṇām samūho
bhaikṣam | tac **cared** yāceta | **yathāvidhīti** vakṣyamāṇavidhyānuvādaḥ | bhikṣāsābdena
svalpaparimāṇam bhaktādy ucyate || 2.48 ||

bhavatpūrvam cared bhaikṣam upanīto dvijottamaḥ |
bhavanmadhyam tu rājanyo vaiśyas tu bhavaduttaram || 2.49 ||

bhikṣāprārthanāvākyam atra **bhaikṣa**sābdenocyate | tasya hi **bhvacchab**dapūrvatā sambhavati,
na bhaktāder arthasya | strīṇām ca prathamam bhikṣyamāṇatayopadeśāt prārthanāyām ca
prārthyamānasya sambodhyatvāt sambuddhivibhaktyantaḥ strīliṅgo bhvacchabdaḥ
prayoktavyaḥ | krama eva cātrādrṣṭārtho niyamyate | yathārtham tu śabdaproyogo "bhavati
bhikṣām dehi" iti |

kutaḥ punaḥ saṃskṛtaśabdārthalābhāḥ yāvataḥ striyaḥ sambodhyante | tās ca saṃskṛtam
nāvabuddhyante | **nityam** upanayanam | tasya ca śabdoccāraṇam aṅgatvenoktam iti | anityās
cāpabhraṃśāḥ | na tair nityasya saṃyoga upapadyate | tathaiva ca śiṣṭā asādhūn
upaśrutyāikadeśasādrṣyena sādhūn saṃsmṛtyārtham pratiyanty asādhur anumānena vācaka iti
darśanena gāsābdo hi sādṛśyād gośābdam anumāpayati | tato 'rthapratipatteḥ, evam striyaḥ
sādṛśyāt sādhubhyaḥ asādhūn utpannasambandhāt smṛtvā tebhyo 'rtham pratyēṣyanti |
svalpākṣaram caitat padatrayam sarvatra prasiddham strībhir api sujñānam | evam
bhavanmadhyam ksatriyaḥ "bhikṣām bhavati dehi" iti | tathā **vaiśyo** bhvacchabda uttaram
asyeti, **bhavaduttaram** vākyam samāsārthaḥ¹⁹¹ |

upanīta iti bhūtapratyayanirdeśād ānvahike 'pi vṛttyarthe bhaikṣyacaraṇe 'yam eva vidhir
iti darśayati | "eṣa prokto hi dvijātīnām aupanāyanikaḥ" (MDh 2.68) ity atropanayanaprakaraṇam
upasaṃharann upanayanāṅgasyāpi bhaikṣyasyāyam eva vidhir ity āha | anyathākaraṇād
upanayanāṅgam evaitat syād yadi vā bhūtapratyayasāmarthyāt¹⁹² prakaraṇam bādhitvā vṛttyartha
eva bhaikṣye | upanīyamānasya tadaṅgam yadbhaikṣam yac cāhar ahar vṛttyartham tatra
sarvatrayam dharmāḥ || 2.49 ||

mātaram vā svasāram vā mātur vā bhaginīm nijām |
bhikṣeta bhikṣām prathamam yā cainam nāvamānayet || 2.50 ||

¹⁸⁹ M G 1st ed. omit: mantrair

¹⁹⁰ M G: abhidhānam

¹⁹¹ J: samārtham

¹⁹² M G 1st ed. : yadi vā na pratyaya-

mātrādayaḥ śabdāḥ prasiddhārthāḥ | **nijā** sodaryā | **yā cainaṃ na vimānayet** | vimānanā avajñānam, na dīyata iti pratyākhyānam | tathā ca **gr̥hyam**: "**apratyākhyāyinaṃ agre bhikṣetāpratyākhyāyiniṃ vā**" (ĀśG 1.22.6–7) iti | tad eva hi mukhyaṃ prāthamaṃ yad upanīyamānasya | ahar ahas tu na vimānanābhayaṃ āśrayaṇīyam || 2.50 ||

samāhṛtya tu tad bhakṣaṃ yāvad artham amāyayā | nivedya gurave 'śnīyād ācamya prāṇmukhaḥ śuciḥ || 2.51 ||

samāhṛtyeti śabdo bahvībhya āharaṇaṃ darśayati | naikasyāḥ sakāśāt bahvyo grahītavyāḥ | **tad** iti yasyānantaraṃ śabdasaṃnidhir vṛttiyarthasya, na prākaraṇikasyopanayanāṅgasya | tasya hi **gr̥hyakāraih**: "**anupravacanīyaṃ śrapayet**" (ĀśG 1.22.12) iti vihitam, na bhojanam | "**tiṣṭhed ahaḥśeṣam**" (ĀśG 1.22.1) iti ca kṛtaprātarāśasya copanayanam | ato nopanayanāṅgaṃ bhaikṣabhojanam |

yāvadartham yāvatā baikṣyeṇa tṛptākhyaprayojananirvṛttiḥ | na bahu bhikṣitavyam | **amāyayā niveda gurave** na kadannena saṃskṛtam annaṃ pracchādya kadannaṃ guroḥ prakāśayet | kadannaṃ¹⁹³ kila eṣa na grahīsyatīty anayā buddhyā | nivedanam "idaṃ prāptam" iti prakatīkaraṇam | aghṛite guruṇā anujñāto **aśnīyāt** | kathaṃ punar nivedanam adrṣṭasaṃskārātham eva na bhavati, itihāsaprāmāṇyāt | tathā ca bhagavān **vyāsaḥ tritakūpākhyāne** "**guruṇā gr̥hītam**" iti darśitavān | "**anujñāto bhuñjīta**" (GDh 2.39) iti yat kvacic chrūyate | **ācamya prāṇmukhaḥ** | ācamane prāṇmukhatheyam ānantaryād iti kecīt | tad ayuktam | "**prāgudaṇmukhaḥ**" (MDh 2.61) ity ācamane diṇniyamo bhaviṣyati | tasmād bhojanenaiva saṃbandhaḥ | **śuciḥ** | caṇḍālādidarśanam aśuci deśākramaniṣṭhīvanādi kṛtācamanasya bhojanakāle 'nena niśidhyate || 2.51 ||

āyusyaṃ prāṇmukho bhuñkte yaśasyaṃ dakṣiṇāmukhaḥ | śriyaṃ pratyāṇmukho bhuñkte ṛtaṃ bhuñkte hy udaṇmukhaḥ ||

2.52 ||

niṣkāmasya prāṇmukhasya bhojanaṃ vihitam nityatayā | idānīm kāmyā vidhaya ucyante | āyuṣe hitaṃ **āyusyaṃ prāṇmukho bhuñkte** iti | yadi tadbhojanād āyuh prāpyate tata āyusyaṃ tad bhavati, tenāyam arthaḥ sampadyate: āyuṣkāmaḥ prāṇmukho bhuñjīta¹⁹⁴ | adhikāradvayaṃ prācyām, nityaṃ kāmyaṃ ca | āyuṣkāmaḥ phalam abhisāṃdadhīta | itaras tu na tatheti | yathā nityam agnihotram, svargakāmasya cāsakṛtprayogāt tantreṇa phalakāmasya nityo 'py adhikāro nirvartate | evaṃ yaśāhkāmo **dakṣiṇāmukhaḥ** | ime kāmyā eva vidhayaḥ | **śriyam** icchan | śriyan kyajantācchatā kṛtaḥ | śriyai hitaṃ vā śriyam iti makārāntaḥ pāṭhaḥ, āyusyādivat | prāṇyaṅgatvāt svārthe bhujir vartate | tathā¹⁹⁵ **ṛtaṃ**¹⁹⁶ **bhuñkte** iti | śriyaṃ bhojanāt prāpnotīti | tathā ca dvitīyāntaḥ pāṭhaḥ śriyam iti | tādarthye vā caturthī "śriyai pratyag" iti | **ṛtaṃ** satyaṃ yajñāś ca, tatphalaṃ vā svargaḥ | svargakāma udaṇmukho bhuñjīta | antareṇāpi vidhipratyayam aprāptatvād vidhyarthāvagatiḥ pañcamalakārādikalpanayā | evam etad digvibhāgena bhojanaṃ phalaviśeṣārtham |

¹⁹³ M G 1st ed.: tadannaṃ

¹⁹⁴ G: bhuñkte

¹⁹⁵ M: yathā

¹⁹⁶ G 1st ed.: kṛtaṃ

vidigbhojanam tv arthaprāptam nityena prānmukhatānīyamenāpodyate | ayam ca kāmyo vidhir na brahmacāriṇa eva bhaikṣyabhojanaviśayaḥ, api tu gr̥hasthādīnām api bhojanamātrāśritāḥ | tathā cāśnīyād iti prakṛte bhuñkta ity ākhyātāntaranirdeśo liṅgam | itarathāśnīyād iti yato niḥsamdigdhā prakṛtaviśayatā pratīyate tad eva niradaikṣyat | bhuñkta iti tu nirdeśe kiṃ prakṛta evārthaḥ śabdāntareṇa nirdiṣṭaḥ, uta śabdārthatayā bhojanamātram iti saṃdehe ākhyātāvṛttāv arthāntarāvagatir na prakṛtapratyabhijñānam eva |

yat tu vidhipratyayābhāvād arthavāda evāyam pūrvaśeṣa iti coktaḥ parihāraḥ vacanāni tv apūrvatvād iti | na ca pūrvaikavākyatāhetur vibhajyamānasākāṅkṣatvādir asti | yady apy uttaraśam caitad avarodhīty anenātideśena brahmacārīdharmo 'pi puruṣamātraviśayaḥ syāt phalaṃ tu na syāt | guṇakāmanāyām hi nātideśāt pravṛttim anumanyante | "[godohanena paśukāmasya pranayet](#)" (ĀśŚ 1.16.2), "[khādiram vīryakāmasya](#)" (ṢaḍB 4.4) iti vikṛteṣu neṣyate kaiścit || 2.52 ||

upaspr̥śya dvijo nityam annam adyāt samāhitaḥ | bhuktvā copaspr̥šet samyag adbhiḥ khāni ca saṃspr̥šet || 2.53 ||

ācamanopaspr̥śatiśabdau samānārthau śuddhyarthasaṃskāraviśeṣavacanau śiṣṭavyavahārād avagamyete | yady upaspr̥śatir arthāntare paṭhitaś camur apy adanamātre tathāpi viśeṣa eva sopasargayoḥ prayogadarśanāt tadarthataiva pratīyate | spr̥ṣeḥ sāmānyaviśayatve 'pi prayogo niyāmakaḥ | gaḍir vadanaikadeśe paṭhyate | sa ca kapola eva gaṇḍa iti prayujyate, naikadeśāntare | "[pusyasiddhyau](#)" (Pāṇ 3.1.116) nakṣatramātre paṭhyete, viśeṣe ca vartete | dhāyāśabdaḥ sāmīdhenīmātre paṭhyate, āvāpikīṣu ca vartate | ato 'pa evācamyety arthaḥ | sa evopaspr̥śyety asyāpi¹⁹⁷ | sa ca parastād vidhāyīṣyate | sāmānādhikaraṇyam cānayoḥ dr̥ṣyate nityakālam upaspr̥śed ity abhidhāya trir ācāmed ity āha | ataḥ samārthaḥ |

ukte 'py ācamyety bhojanārthatayācamane punarvacanam ānantaryārtham, anantaram eva bhuñjīta, na vyāpārāntareṇa vyavadadhīta | tathā ca bhagavān **vyāsaḥ**:

[pañcārdrā bhuñjate nityam teṣu vatsyāmy aham hare](#) |

śrīḥ kilāivam āha | dvau hastau dvau ca pādāv āsyam ca eṣā pañcārdratā | sā¹⁹⁸ copasparśanāntaram bhuñjānasya bhavati, na vilambamānasya | ihāpi vakṣyaty "ārdrapādas tu bhuñjīta" (MDh 4.76) iti snātakavrateṣu | tasyāpaunaruktyam ca vakṣyāmaḥ | **nityagrahaṇam** prakaraṇād brahmacārībhojanadharmo¹⁹⁹ mā vijñāyi, bhojanamātradharmo yathā syād upadeśata eva |

atra dvijagrahaṇam bhokṛtmātradharmārtham cāhuḥ nityagrahaṇam cānuvādam | **na te** samyañ manyante | yadi dvijaśabdaḥ prakṛte brahmacāriṇi na samāviśet tadā syād api | yadā tu tasyāpy etad abhidhānam tadā nāntareṇa nityagrahaṇam prakaraṇabādhopalabhyate |

samāhitaḥ | bhujyamānam dravyam svātmaśaktim cāvekṣamānaḥ | anyacetaskasya hi guruviruddhavidāhivarjanam²⁰⁰ sātmyabhojanam ca na syāt | **bhuktvā copaspr̥šet** | snehādilepāpanayanam dravyaśuddhāv uktam | kṛte tasmin bhuktavata idam ācamanam vidhīyate |

atra kecin manyante śuddhyartham ekam ācamanam, "suptvā kṣutvā ca bhuktvā ca" (MDh 5.145) iti anenādr̥ṣṭārtham dvitīyam kartavyam | evam ca paṭhyate " ācāntaḥ punar ācāmet" (YDh 1.196) iti | etat pañcame sthāpayīṣyāmaḥ |

¹⁹⁷ M G omit: asyāpi

¹⁹⁸ M G: yā

¹⁹⁹ M G: brahmacārīdharmabhojanatā

²⁰⁰ M G 1st ed.: -viruddhavādivarjanam

samyag iti vaidhatām ācamanapadārthasyānuvadati | "yādṛṣo vidhir uktas taṃ sarvam anuṭiṣṭhet" | **adbhiḥ khāni ca saṃspr̥ṣet** | khāni chidrāṇi śīrṣaṇyāni | **nanu** caitad uktam eva "khāni caiva spr̥ṣed adbhiḥ" (MDh 2.60) iti | ātmaśirasor vyāvṛttyartham iti **keci** | yadā śuciḥ sann abhojanārthatayaivācāmati | yeṣāṃ ca bhojanottarakālam ekaṃ śuddhyartham ācamanam aparam adṛṣṭārtham tatrādr̥ṣṭārtha ātmaśirasī na spr̥ṣyete, śuddhyartham tu tādr̥ṣam utpannam | tasya saṃpūrṇāṅgasya prayogo vaksyate "**śaucepsuḥ sarvadācāmet**" iti (MDh 2.61) | yad²⁰¹ vā vidhipratyabhijñānārtham śāstrīyam etad ācamanam na laukikam iti | jñātāṅgaviśeṣasaṃbandhasya tadaṅginirdeṣe tad evedam iti pratyabhijñānasiddhiḥ | ataś ca yatrācāmed iti śrutam tatra na yasya kasyacid dravyasya bhakṣaṇamātram pratīyate, kiṃ tarhi śāstrīyasya saṃskāryasya saparikarasyeti yad uktam tad darśitam bhavati || 2.53 ||

pūjayed aśanam nityam adyāc caitad akutsayan | dr̥ṣṭvā hr̥ṣyet pasīdec ca pratinandec ca sarvaśaḥ || 2.54 ||

āsyata ity **aśanam** bhaktasaktvapūpādy²⁰² ucyate | tad aśanārtham ānītam devatārūpeṇa paśyete: "eṣā vai paramā devatā yad annam" | tasya sarveṣāṃ bhūtānāṃ sraṣṭṛtvena sthithiheturayā ca yaddarśanam sāsyā pūjā | atha vā prāṇārthatvena bhāvanam dhyāyan:²⁰³ "**yajan mama yad arthatvam saṃpūjayati mām sadā**" iti | namaskārādīnā vā praṇamya grahaṇam pūjā |

adyāc caitad akutsayan | kadannatayā duḥsaṃskāropagrahaṇena vā kutsāhetusaṃbhave nānnaṃ kutsayet | "kim idam āsyate, arucikaram dhātuvaiṣamyajanakam" ity evamādinābhidhānena nākṣipet | yadi tu tadrūpaṃ bhavati tadā nādyān na kutsayann adyāt |

dr̥ṣṭvaiva hr̥ṣyet | putrastryādīsaṃdarśanena cirapravāsapratyagata iv tuṣyeta prīyeta | **prasīdec ca** | nimittāntarajam api kāluṣyam annadarśanena hitvā manaḥprasādam āśrayet | **pratinandec ca** | saṃrddhyā saṃsanam pratinandanam | "**nityayuktā etena syāma**" ity ādaropadarśanam abhinandanam | **sarvaśaḥ** sarvadā | "**anyatarasyām**" iti vyavasthitavibhāṣāvijñānāt saptamyarthe śam kartavyaḥ | sarvadeti vā paṭhitavyam || 2.54 ||

pūjitaṃ hy aśanam nityam balam ūrjaṃ ca yacchati | apūjitaṃ tu tad bhuktam ubhayaṃ nāśayed idam || 2.55 ||

pūrvavidhiśeṣo 'yam arthavādaḥ, na tu phalavidhiḥ | phalavidhau²⁰⁴ hi kāmyo 'yam vidhiḥ syād ūrjakāmasya balakāmasya ca | tataś ca nityaśabdo nopapadyeta **pūjitaṃ hy aśanam nityam** iti | ato 'yam yāvajjīvikāḥ prāṇmukhatā niyamaḥ | **apūjitaṃ bhuktam hy ubhayaṃ nāśayed** balam ūrjaṃ ca | balam sāmartyam anāyāsenā bhārodyamanādisāktatā | kr̥ṣyāpy ūrjaṃ mahāprāṇatā | aṅgopacayaḥ mahākāyo mahābalaś ca bhavati || 2.55 ||

nocchiṣṭam kasyacid dadyān nādyād etat tathāntarā | na caivātyaśanam kuryān na cocchiṣṭaḥ kvacid vrajet || 2.56 ||

pātrīstham annam āsyasparśadūṣitam **ucchiṣṭam** ucyate | tan **na kasyacid dadyād** anenaiva siddhe snātakavrateṣu yaḥ śūdraviṣayaḥ pratiśedhaḥ sa tatraiva nirūpayīsyate | caturthyām

²⁰¹ M G: yadi

²⁰² M G 1st ed.: -saktupūpādy

²⁰³ M G 1st ed.: dhyānam

²⁰⁴ M G 1st ed.: phalavidho

prāptāyāṃ ṣaṣṭhī sambandhamātranīṣedhārthā | ye 'pi dattam idam asmabhyam iti na vidus teṣāṃ
api bhojanāya na²⁰⁵ prakalpyam²⁰⁶ śvabhidālādīnām | na hy atra dadātyarthaḥ paripūrṇaḥ²⁰⁷
svatvanivṛttimātram dātuḥ, parasya svatvāpattir²⁰⁸ nāsti |

antarāśabdo madhyavacanaḥ | dvau bhojanakālau sāyam prātaś ca | tato 'nyasmin kāle na
bhuñjīta | atha vā vyavadhāne **antarāśabdaḥ** | tyaktabhojanavyāpāraḥ kriyāntareṇa vyavadhāya
punas tad eva prākpātraḡhītaṃ na bhuñjīta | **smṛtyantare** tu viśeṣaḥ paṭhyate:
"utthānācamanavyāpetam" iti (cf. GDh 17.19) | kecit tu vicchedam antaram ācakṣate | "**savyena
pāṇinā pātram anvālabhya dakṣiṇenāvadāya prāṇāyāsye juhōti**" iti **śrūyate** | tatra yaḥ savyena
pātrasyānugrahas tadanantaram |

na caivātyaśanam atimātram aśanam **kuryāt** | etac cānārogyakāraṇam
guruviruddhādīnām pradārśanārtham | hetūpadeśān mātrāsītāyās **cāyurvedād** atimātratā
boddhavyā | yāvad aśitam annam udarapūram na karoti samyag jīryati tāvad aśitavyam | trayāḥ
kukṣer bhāgāḥ, adhyardham annasya bhāgārdham pānasya bhāgo doṣasamcārāya |
anyathānārogyam |

na cocchiṣṭaḥ kvacid vrajet | ataś cocchiṣṭam apanīya śucitvam āpādite tasminn eva
deśa ācāntavyam || 2.56 ||

anārogyam anāyuṣyam asvargyam cātibhojanam | apuṇyam lokavidviṣṭam tasmāt tat parivarjayet || 2.57 ||

drṣṭamūlatām atyaśanapratiśedhasyācaṣṭe²⁰⁹ | **anārogyam** vyādhyutpattir jvarodarādīpīdā |
viśūcīkādinā jīvitanaśa **anāyuṣyam** | "**sarvata evātmānam gopāyet**" (GDh 9.34) iti
śāṭraparirakṣādivyatikramād **asvargyam** | narakaprāptiḥ svargābhāvena pratipadyate | **apuṇyam**
daurbhāgyakaram | **lokavidviṣṭam** bahubhojitayā nindyate | tasmāt kāraṇād atyaśanam
parivarjayet, na kuryāt || 2.57 ||

brāhmeṇa vipras tīrthena nityakālam upasṛṣet | kāyatraidaśīkābhyaṃ vā na pitryeṇa kadācana || 2.58 ||

tīrthaśabdena pavitram udakādhikaraṇam ucyate | tāraṇāya pāpaprāmocanāya ca tiṣṭhatīti
tīrtham | kvacit tu taranty aneneti tīrtham udakāvatarānamārgaḥ | iha tūdakādhākaratalaikadeśa
ucyate | stutyā vā tīrthaśabdaprayogaḥ | na hi tatra nityasthā āpaḥ | tena **upasṛṣed** ācāmet |
brāhmeṇety etad api stutyartham eva | brahmā devatāsyeti | na hi tīrthasya devatā bhavaty
ayāgarūpatvād amantratvāc ca | yāgarūpatām ca kenacid dharmeṇa śuddhihetutvādīnādhyaṛopya
devatātaddhitaḥ | **nityakālam** śaucārthe karmāṅge ca | **kaḥ** prajāpatiḥ, sa devatāsyeti **kāyam** |
evaṃ tridaśā devatā asyeti **traidaśīkam** | tridaśāśabdād devatāṅikṛte svārthe kaḥ | devatātvaṃ ca
pūrvavat | ebhis tīrthair **upasṛṣet** | **vipragrahaṇam** avivakṣitam | yataḥ kṣatriyādīnam viśeṣam
vakṣyati | na cāsatyām sāmānyataḥ prāptau viśeṣavidhānam upapadyate, "kaṅthagābhis tu
bhūmipaḥ" (MDh 2.62) ityādi | **na pitryeṇa** pitṛdaivatyena **kadācid** api | sphoṭapīṭakādinā
brāhmāditīrtheṣv ayogyatām āyāteṣv api |

²⁰⁵ M G 1st ed. omit: na

²⁰⁶ M G 1st ed.: prakalpaṃ

²⁰⁷ M G: paripūrṇa

²⁰⁸ M G J: satvāpattir; my reading is conjectural, and based also on Jha's translation of this sentence.

²⁰⁹ M G 1st ed.: -mūlatānatyāśana-

nanu cāvidhānād²¹⁰ eva pitryasyāprāptiḥ | asty atrāśankā | pitṛtīrthajñāpanārtham tāvat pitryam tayor adha²¹¹ ity avaśyam vaktavyam | na ca tasyeha kāryam nirdiśyate | kāryākāṅkṣāyām²¹² prakṛtatvāt tena kāryeṇa sambandha āśankyeta | adya punaḥ pratiśedhe sati pitryam iti samākhyayaiva kāryāvagatiḥ, udakatarpaṇādi pitṛkarma etena tīrthena kartavyam | evaṃ stutir anvayinī bhavati | śrutinoditatvāc ca brāhmādīnām tadabhāve prāptāśankānivṛtyartham yuktam asyābhidhānam || 2.58 ||

aṅguṣṭhamūlasya tale brāhmaṇaṃ tīrtham pracakṣate | kāyam aṅgulimūle 'gre daivam pitryam tayor adhaḥ || 2.59 ||

aṅguṣṭhasya mūlam adhobhāgaḥ | tasya **talapradeśo brāhmaṇaṃ tīrtham** | hastābhyanteram talam āha | mahārekhāntam abhimukham ātmano brāhmaṇaṃ hastamadhye | aṅgulīnām mūle daṇḍarekhāyā ūrdhvaṃ **kāyam** | agre aṅgulīnām **daivam**²¹³ | upasarjanībhūto 'pi mūle aṅgulīśabdaḥ sāpekṣatvād agraśabdasya²¹⁴ sambadhyate | **pitryam tayor adhaḥ** | atrāpi guṇībhūtasyaṅgulīśabdasyaṅguṣṭhasya ca sambandhaḥ | pradeśinī cātrāṅgulir vivakṣitā | tayor adha antaram pitryam | **smṛtyantaraśiṣṭaprasiddhisāmarthyād** evaṃ vyākhyāyate, yathāśrutānvayāsambhavāt | yathā ca **śaṅkhaḥ**: "**aṅguṣṭhasyādharataḥ prāg agrāyās ca rekhāyā brāhmaṇaṃ tīrtham, pradeśinyaṅguṣṭhayor antarā pitryam, kaniṣṭhāntaralayoḥ**²¹⁵ **pūrveṇā parvaṇ kāyam, agram**²¹⁶ **aṅgulīnām daivikam**" iti || 2.59 ||

trir ācāmed apaḥ pūrvaṃ dviḥ pramṛjyāt tato mukham | khāni caiva spr̥śed adbhir ātmānaṃ śira eva ca || 2.60 ||

anyatamena tīrthena **trir apa** udakam **ācāmed** āsyena jaṭharam praveśayet | **tata** udakabhakṣaṇāntaram **dvir** abhyāsena **mukham** oṣṭhadvayam **parimṛjyāt** | oṣṭhaśliṣṭānām udakāvayavānām sodakena hastenāpanayanaṃ **pramārjanam** atra | kutaḥ punar hasteneti | samācārāt tīrthādhikārād vā | tīrthenaivādbhir iti cottaratra śrutam atrāpy apakṣyate | dr̥ṣṭarthatvāc ca pramārjanasya mukhaśabda ekadeśe yathokte vartate | **khāni** chidrāṇi copaspr̥śed **adbhir** hastagr̥hītābhiḥ sparśanam evopasparśanam | mukhasya ca prakṛtatvān mukhyānām eva khānām eṣa sparśanavidhiḥ | **gautamaś** cāha: "**khāni copaspr̥śec chīrṣānyāni**" (GDh 1.36) | **ātmānam** iti hṛdayam nābhiṃ vā nirdiśati | **upaniṣatsu** hi "**antarhṛdayam ātmānaṃ paśyet**" iti kathyate | ato hṛdayasyāyam sparśaḥ kṣetrañāsyātmano vibhoḥ | amūrtasya na sparśasambhavaḥ | "**nābhim ālabheta**" (ĀśŚ 1.13.1) iti kvacit **smaryate**, tena nābhiṃ manyāmahe | **śiraḥ** prasiddham | **smṛtīnām** caikārthyāt "**ā maṇibandhāt pāṇī prakṣālya**" (GDh 1.36) ity evamādi labhyate | tathā aśabdakaraṇam vānniyamaḥ pādābhyukṣaṇam | **mahābhārate** prakṣālanam api pādayor darśitam || 2.60 ||

anuṣṇābhir aphenābhir adbhis tīrthena dharmavit |

²¹⁰ M G 1st ed.: cāvidhānavad

²¹¹ M G omit: adha

²¹² M G: -kāṅkṣāya

²¹³ G: evam; J adds: evam after daivam; G misread daivam as evam, and J added this misreading to the original daivam

²¹⁴ J: agraśabde

²¹⁵ M G: kaṇiṣṭhāntaralayoḥ

²¹⁶ M G: -layoḥ kāyam pūrveṇāgram

śaucepsuḥ sarvadācāmed ekānte prāgudaṅmukhaḥ || 2.61 ||

uṣṇaśabdaḥ kvāthopalakṣaṇārthaḥ | tathā hi paṭhyate: "aśṛtābhir adbhiḥ" iti | evaṃ ca grīṣmoṣmataptāḥ svabhāvoṣṇāś ca na pratiśidhyante | **phenagrahaṇaṃ** budbudānām api pradārśanārtham | paṭhitam ca "**hīnābhiḥ phenabudbudaiḥ**" (YDh 1.20) iti | **tīrthena dharmavid** iti vṛttapūraṇam eva | śaucam āptum icchuḥ **śaucepsuḥ** | śuddhikāma ity arthaḥ | nānyathā śuddho bhavati | **sarvadā** | na prakaraṇād bhojana eva | kiṃ tarhi, na retoṣṇmūtrādiśuddhiḥ²¹⁷ api | apāṃ bhakṣaṇe karmatvāt tṛtīyānirdeśaḥ, na bhakṣamānānām evāyaṃ dharmāḥ, api tu kāraṇabhūtānām api pādābhyukṣaṇādau | vayaṃ tu brūmo bhakṣaṇe 'pi karaṇam evāpo na hi tāsām ācamaṇaṃ saṃskāraḥ | **ekānte** śucau deśe | ekānto hi janair anākīrṇaḥ prāyeṇa śucir bhavati |

pragudaṅmukhaḥ | mukhaśabdaḥ pratyekam abhisambadhyate | "**prāṅmukha udaṅmukho vā**" evaṃ hi **gautamena** paṭhitam (GDh 1.35) | vigrahaś caivaṃ kartavyaḥ prāgudaṅmukham asyeti | nāyaṃ dvaṃdvagarbho bahuvrīhiḥ, api tu bahuvrīhir eva | dvaṃdvagarbhatāyāṃ samāhāre samāsāntenākāreṇa bhavitavyam | itaretarayogo 'pi naiva | na hi yugapad ubhayadiṅmukhatā saṃbhavati | tatra kaścid ācamaṇabhāgaḥ prāṅmukhena kartavyaḥ kaścid udaṅmukhenety āpatati, na caikadeśa ācamaṇam | na ca digartha upādeyo yena parasparāpekṣe sambadhyeyātām | nāpi dakṣiṇapūrvādivat prāgudakśabdo 'parājītāyā diśo vācakatven prasiddho yena diksamāsabahuvrīhir jñāyate | tasmān nāyaṃ vṛttyantaragarbho bahuvrīhiḥ | ato vikalpaḥ | udāhṛtam ca **smṛtyantare**: "**prāṅmukha udaṅmukho vā śaucam ārabheta**" iti (GDh 1.35) | yathā "**bṛhadrathantarāsāma śaḍahe**" iti keśucid ahaḥsu²¹⁸ bṛhat keśucid rathantaram, na tv ekasmīn ahaṇi samastobhayasāmatvam | 2.61 ||

uktam ācamaṇaṃ tīrthenāpāṃ bhakṣaṇam | parimāṇaṃ tu noktam | atas tad avadhāraṇārtham āha |

hr̥dgābhiḥ pūyate vipraḥ kaṅṭhagābhis tu bhūmipaḥ | vaiśyo 'dbhiḥ prāśītābhis tu śūdraḥ spr̥ṣṭābhir antataḥ || 2.62 ||

hr̥dayaṃ gacchanti prāpnuvanti **hr̥dgāḥ** | "**anyeṣv api dṛśyate**" (Pāṇ 3.2.101) iti gabher daḥ | "**hr̥dayasya hr̥d**" (Pāṇ 6.3.50) iti yogavibhāgād dhṛdādeśaḥ | **pūyate** pavitratām prāpnoty aśucitvam vyāvartate | āpa²¹⁹ īśadūnaculukamātrapramāṇaḥ, **kaṅṭhagābhis** tābhiḥ kaṅṭhamātravyāpinībhiḥ **bhūmipaḥ** kṣatriyaḥ | bhūmer ādhipatyam kṣatriyasya vihitam | tena prasiddhena karmaṇā kṣatriyajātir lakṣyate | ādhipatyavivakṣāyāṃ rājadharmeṣv evāvakṣyat | **vaiśyaḥ prāśītābhir** antarāsyapraveśītābhiḥ | kaṅṭham aprāptā api śuddhihetavo vaiśyasya | **śūdraḥ spr̥ṣṭābhir antata** anteneti | ādyādityāt tṛtīyārthe tasiḥ | antaśabdo 'yaṃ samīpavacano 'sti | udakāntam gata udakasamīpam iti gamyate | asty avayavavacanaḥ | vastrānto vasanānta ity ubhayatrāpi vartamānaḥ saṃbandhyantaram apekṣyate, kasya²²⁰ samīpaṃ kasya vāvayava iti | tatreha yena sthānena varṇāntarāṇām ācamaṇam vihitam, tīrthair jihvoṣṭhena ca tadanteneti pratīyate | samīpavacanas tu na saṃbhāvyaḥ vidhīyamānasyācamaṇasya tatsādhyatvāsambhavāt | sparśe 'pi prāśanam asti | jihvauṣṭhena hi spr̥ṣyamānasya rasāsvādanam avāśyaṃbhāvi | tatra vaiśyaparimāṇāt kiṃcinnyūnatātra vivakṣitā | jihvāmūlaṃ yāvad vaiśyasya, jihvāgram śūdrasya |

²¹⁷ M G 1st ed.: netaro viṅmūtrādi-

²¹⁸ M G: aharaḥsu

²¹⁹ M G: sparśa

²²⁰ M G 1st ed.: asya

dravatvād udakasyāparihāryo 'vadhyatikramah, avas̥yaprāptau tv asuddhiḥ | sarvas̥ cāyam
tīrthavibhāgo dakṣiṇahastasyopasparśane hastasyaucityād dakṣiṇācāratāyās̥ ca puruṣadharmatayā
vihitatvāt | evamartham eva cāsminn avadhāv idam ucyate || 2.62 ||

uddhṛte dakṣiṇe pāṇāv upavīty ucyate dvijaḥ | savye prācīna āvītī nivītī kaṇṭhasajjane || 2.63 ||

nanu ca lokataḥ siddhāḥ padārthā dharmas̥āstre 'py āsrīyante | na padārthasamvijñānārthāni
manvādivākyaṇi, vyākaraṇābhidhānakāṇḍasmṛtivat | **uktam** asmābhir yo nātiprasiddho 'rthas tam
cel lakṣayanti kim upālabham arhanti | asti cātra kiṃcīt prayojanam anyad api |
ācamanakramam ucyamānam upasaṃvyānādikam ācamanāṅgam yathā vijñāyate | yady apy
upavītadhāraṇam vratārthatayā puruṣārthatayā vā sarvadā prāptam tathāpi tena vinācamanam
kṛtam apy²²¹ aparipūrṇam²²² eva syāt²²³ | asaty asmin vacane vrata vaiguṇyam puruṣadoṣas̥ ca
syāt | atha punar antareṇopavītam ācamanam kṛtam apy akṛtasamam, doṣas̥ ca syād apy asucinā
kṛtam apām bhakṣaṇam iti |

katham punaḥ kevalasyopavītasyaivācamanāṅgatā yāvatānyad apy atra nirdiṣṭam
prācīnāvītī ca | **ucyate** | prācīnāvītam svaśabdenaiva pītrye karmaṇi vihitaṃ, tatrārthavattāyām
upayātāyām nākṛtārthenopavītena vikalpītam arhati | nivītam apy abhicāre 'rthavat | yady apy
atra nivītasya viniyogo nāsti, tathāpi **smṛtīnām** caikārthyād anyatra yo viniyogas tenehāpy
arthavattā bhavaty eva | pāṇigrahaṇam bāhūpalakṣaṇārtham uddhṛtabāhur yato loka upavīty
ucyate | sārvaśālikam copavītam vakṣyāmaḥ | na ca kevalapāṇāv uddhṛta upavītī | **savye** uddhṛte
prācīnāvītī | samāsapadān nāmadheyam | asamāsas tu vṛttānurodhitayā | **kaṇṭhasajjane** | kaṇṭhe
sajjanam saṅgaḥ²²⁴ sthāpanam | yadā vastrasya sūtrasya vānyataro 'pi bāhur uddhṛtyate tadā **nivītī**
bhavati || 2.63 ||

mekhalām ajinaṃ daṇḍam upavītam kamaṇḍalum | apsu prāsya vinaṣṭāni grhṇītānyāni mantravat || 2.64 ||

vinaṣṭānām apsu prāsanam anyeṣām ca grahaṇam atra vidhīyate | prāsanagrahaṇayoh
paurvāparyam yathāśrutam eva | asmāc ca punar upādānān naiṣām upanayanāṅgataiva |
tadaṅgatve hi tatprayogāpavargitaiva syāt | kiṃ tarhi, yāvad brahmacaryam dhāraṇam |
atha kim upanayanakāla eva prāk karmanispatteḥ daivān mānuṣād vā pratibalād
vinaṣṭānām pratipattir na sambhavati | prayogasamāptyartham ca punarupādānam, yathā
kapālasya, yenaivam ucyata asmāt punarupādānād dhāraṇam anumīyate |

ucyate | grahaṇam tāvad daṇḍasya coditam, mekhalāyā bandhanam | tatra sūtrasya²²⁵
vinyāsas tāvad upanayanāṅgatvenāvas̥yam kartavyam | kṛte tasmin kṛtaḥ śāstrārthaḥ | uttarakālam
kiṃ tair naṣṭair anaṣṭair vā | aṅganāśe ca pratipattiviśeṣaḥ karmopakārako bhavati | na ca teṣām
kiṃcana kāryam āmnātam yena tatsiddhyartham viśiṣṭe kāle vācanikam upādānam | akṛtatvāc ca
kāryasya tatprayuktaṃ punarupādānam arthasiddham ucyate | tasmāt pratipattividhānād
upādānavacanāc ca dhāraṇam aṅgam, na ca prayogāpavargi | yataḥ
kamaṇḍalunopanayanottarakālānuvartinā tulyavan nirdeśāt teṣām apy uttaratrānuvṛtīḥ pratīyate |

²²¹ M G 1st ed. omit: kṛtam apy

²²² M G: paripūrṇam

²²³ G 1st ed.: eva (na) syāt; G 2nd ed.: eva na syāt

²²⁴ G 1st ed.: saṅga

²²⁵ G: sūtrakasya

sā ca vratāṅgam | ata ubhayārthā mekhalādayaḥ: prakaraṇād upanayanārthāḥ, nivṛtte copanayane darśanād yāvad brahmacaryabhāvināḥ | kamaṇḍalus²²⁶ codakārthaḥ kartavyo 'smād eva pratipattividhānāt | anyathā yadā kamaṇḍalus tadeyaṃ pratipattir iti pākṣikatvaṃ syāt |
tatra daṇḍadhāraṇaṃ pratigrhya daṇḍaṃ bhikṣāṃ cared iti kramād bhaikṣyacaryāṅgatvam eva prāptaṃ samācārād abhaikṣe 'rthe 'pi bhramaṇe bhavaty eva | na tu sarvadaiva karataladhṛtadaṇḍasya sthānāsanaśayanabhojanādīni | tathā ca svādhyāye brahmāñjalim vakṣyati |
mantravad ity upanayanavidhinā grahaṇam anuvadati | tatra ca mekhalāyā mantraḥ, na daṇḍasya || 2.64 ||

keśāntaḥ ṣoḍaśe varṣe brāhmaṇasya vidhīyate | rājanyabandhor dvāvīṃśe vaiśyasya dvyadhike tataḥ || 2.65 ||

keśānto nāma saṃskaraḥ | sa garbhaṣoḍaśe varṣe brāhmaṇasya kartavyaḥ | tasya ca svarūpaparijñāne **grhyam** eva śaraṇam | dve varṣe 'dhike yasya dvāvīṃśasya tasmin dvyadhike **dvāvīṃśe** | atha vā kālamātram anyapadārthaḥ | **tato** dvāvīṃśād varṣād **dvyadhike** kāle | **vaiśyasyeti** | dviśabdasya ca varṣāṅy eva saṃkhyeyāni prakṛtāni hi tāni || 2.65 ||

amantrikā tu karyeyaṃ strīṇām āvṛd aśeṣataḥ | saṃskārārthaṃ śarīrasya yathākālam yathākramam || 2.66 ||

iyam āvṛd aśeṣataḥ strīṇām amantrikā kāryā | jātakarmaṇa ārabhya **iyam** saṃskārāṅām **āvṛt** paripāṭhī | setikartavyatākaḥ saṃskārakalāpa iti yāvat | **saṃskārārthaṃ** śuddhyarthaṃ **śarīrasya** puṃsām iva²²⁷ strīṇām api prayojanam āha | **yathākālam** | yasmin kāle yaḥ saṃskāra uktas taṃ kālam anatikramya | padārthānativṛttau "**yathāsādrśye**" (Pāṇ 2.1.7) avyayībhavaḥ | evaṃ krame 'pi draṣṭavyam | mantramātrarahitāyā āvṛto vihitatvād ayathākālakramaprāptir eva nāstīty ato²²⁸ niṣedho nityānuvādo vṛttapūraṇārthaḥ | etāvad vivakṣitam strīṇām caite amantrakā iti || 2.66 ||

pūrveṇāvṛdvacanena jātakarmādivad upanayane 'py amantrake prāpte²²⁹ tannivṛttyartyam ārabhyate |

vaivāhiko vidhiḥ strīṇām saṃskāro vaidikaḥ smrtaḥ | patisevā gurau vāso grhārtho 'gniparikriyā || 67 ||

vedagrahaṇārtho **vaidikaḥ saṃskāra** upanayanākhyo yaḥ sa **strīṇām vaivāhiko vidhiḥ** | vivāhe bhavo vivāhaviṣayo vivāhasādhyāḥ | ato vivāhasyopanayanasthāne vihitatvāt tadāpattivacanam²³⁰ vivāhasya²³¹ | tasya ca²³² nivṛttir yadi vivāhas tatkāryakaraḥ |

²²⁶ M G 1st ed.: kamaṇḍalunā

²²⁷ M G 1st ed.: puṃsnam eva

²²⁸ J: nāsti | atyato

²²⁹ M G 1st ed. add: tadāpattivacanam vivāhasya; this is included in the third sentence of the commentary.

²³⁰ G 2nd ed. adds: ca

²³¹ M G 1st ed. omit: tadāpattivacanam vivāhasya; see the note before last.

²³² M G omit: ca

hanta prāptam vedādhyayanam, prāptā ca vratacaryā, upanayanam nāma mā bhūt | etad²³³ ubhayam api nivartayati: **patisevā gurau vāsaḥ** | patim yat sevata upacaraty ārādhayati sa evāsyā gurau vasatiḥ | gurau vasatyādhyayanam kartavyam na cāsyā gurau vāso 'sty ataḥ kuto 'dhyayanam | **gr̥hārtho** gr̥hakarṭyāni randhanapāriṇahyapratyavekṣaṇādīni yāni navame vakṣyate | "arthasya saṅgrāhe cainām" ityādi (MDh 9.11) | sāyamprātar brahmacāriṇo yat samidādhānam tad evāsyā gr̥hakarṭyam | agnikriyayā ca yāvān yamaniyamasamūho brahmacāriṇaḥ sa sarva upalakṣyate |

evam caitad uktaṁ vivāhasyopananāpattya | yathaiiva puruṣasyāyopananānāt²³⁴ prabhṛti śrautāḥ smārtā ācāraprāptāś ca vidhayo bhavanti, prāktanam²³⁵ kāmācāravādabhakṣatvam,²³⁶ evam strīṇām prāg vivāhāt kāmācāraḥ, parasmāt śrautasmarṭeṣv adhikāraḥ |

evam vā padayojanā | vivāha eva strīṇām vaidikaḥ saṁskāra upanayanam | anupanayane 'pi vivāhe bhaktyopananatvam ucyate | kiṁ tad upanayanena vivāhasya sāmyaṁ yenāsyā tadvyapadeśa ata āha **patisevetyādi** || 2.67 ||

prakaraṇopasaṁhāraḥ |

eṣa prokto dvijātīnām aupanāyaniko vidhiḥ | utpattivyañjakaḥ puṇyaḥ karmayogaṁ nibodhata || 2.68 ||

etāvad upanayanaprakaraṇam | atra yad uktaṁ tat sarvam upanayanārtham | nanu keśānto 'py evam prāpnoti | na, anirvṛtte upanayane svakāle tasya vidhānāt | prakaraṇe 'pi paṭhitasya vākyaḍ anyārthatā bhavati | tathā ca keśāntaḥ samāvṛttasyāpi kaiścid iṣyate |

upanayane bhava **aupanāyanikaḥ** | uttarapadasya dīrghatvam pūrvavat | utpattiḥ, mātāpitroḥ²³⁷ sakāśaj janma | tāṁ vyanakti prakāśayati saguṇatām karotīty **utpattivyañjakaḥ** | jāto 'py ajātasamo 'nupanīto 'dhikārābhāvāt | ato 'yam vidhir **utpattivyañjakaḥ** | **puṇya** ity uktārthaḥ²³⁸ | upanītasya yena karmaṇā yogaḥ saṁbandho 'dhikāraḥ, yat tenopanītena kartavyam, tad idānīm vakṣayānam **nibodhata** || 2.68 ||

upanīya guruḥ śiṣyaṁ śikṣayec chaucam āditaḥ | ācāram agnikāryam ca saṁdhyopāsanam eva ca || 2.69 ||

śikṣayed vyutpādayec **chaucam āditaḥ** | **ādita** iti vacanenācārādibhyaḥ prāg upadeśaḥ śaucasya neṣyate²³⁹ | kiṁ tarhi, aniyatakramakāḥ parasparam ete | kevalam upanayanānantaram vratādeśanam vakṣyati | ādiṣṭavedavratasya ca vedādhyayanam | ato 'gnīndhanasamdhhyopāsanayoḥ samantrakatvād akṛte vratādeśe mantroccāraṇam aprāptam vidhīyate | śaucam cāniyatakālam, tad avaśyam²⁴⁰ tadahar evopadeṣṭavyam | evam ācāro 'pi | ata idam **ādita** iti vacanam ādarārtham na prathamopadeśyatām śaucasya vidhatte | śaucam "ekā liṅge" ityādyācamanāntam (MDh 5.136–145) | **ācāro** gurvādīnām

²³³ M G 1st ed.: bhavad

²³⁴ M G 1st ed.: manuṣyāyopananānāt (M: manuṣyoyo-)

²³⁵ M: prākkrtaṁ

²³⁶ J: kāmācāraḥ karmākṣamatvam

²³⁷ M G: tanmātāpitroḥ

²³⁸ M G: uktārtham

²³⁹ M G 1st ed.: śaucasyeṣyate

²⁴⁰ G 1st ed.: tadavaśiṣṭam

pratyutthānāsanaḍānābhivādanādiḥ²⁴¹ | **agnikāryam** agnyādhānakāryam samitsamindhanam | samdhyāyām ādityasyopāsanam tatsvarūpabhāvanam **samdhyāyā upāsanam** | evam vā "**pūrvām samdhayām**" (YDh 1.101) ityādi | eṣa vratadharmah || 2.69 ||

adhyayanadharmān idānīm āha |

adhyeṣyamāṇas tv ācānto yathāsāstram udaṇmukhaḥ | brahmāñjalikṛto 'dhyāpyo laghuvāsā jitendriyaḥ || 2.70 ||

pratyāsanne bhaviṣyati |ḍayam draṣṭavyaḥ | adhyayane pravartamānaḥ, adhyayanam ārabhamānaḥ, adhyetum icchann iti yāvat | **udaṇmukho 'dhyāpyaḥ** | **gautamīye** tu prāṇmukho vā śiṣyaḥ pratyānmukha ācāryaḥ iti (GDh 1.54) | **ācānto yathāsāstram** iti | prāguktam ācamanavidhim smārayati | **brahmāñjaliḥ kṛto** yeneṭi | āhitāgnyāder ākṛtiganatvān niṣṭhāntasya paranipātaḥ | "brahmāñjalikṛd" iti vā pāṭhaḥ | **laghuvāsā** dhautavāsāḥ | prakṣālanena laghunī vāsasī bhavataḥ | ato laghutvena vāsasaḥ śuddhir lakṣyate | atha vāyam romādisthūlavasanaḥ cittavyākṣepe tāḍyamāno na prahāram vedayet tataś ca na yuktaḥ paṭhet | apanīyamāne tu vāsasi guroḥ khedaḥ syāt | nirāvaraṇe ca kāye rajjvādinā tāḍyamāno mahatīm bālo vedanām anubhavet | ato drṣṭārtham laghuvāsastvam | jitāni niyamitānīndriyāṇy ubhayāny api yena sa **jitendriyaḥ** | na itas tato vikṣeta, yat kiṃcin na śṛṇuyāt, adhyayane 'vahito bhavet, ity uktam bhavati || 2.70 ||

brahmārambhe 'vasāne ca pāḍau grāhyau guroḥ sadā | samhatya hastāv adhyeyam sa hi brahmāñjaliḥ smṛtaḥ || 2.71 ||

brahmaśabdo 'yam anekārtho 'py adhyayanādhikārād atra vedavacanaḥ pratīyate | tasyārambhe | nimittasaptamy eṣā | adhyayanādhikārād eva ca tadviṣayādhyayanakriyā, tasyāyam ārambhaḥ, prathamāvṛttih puruṣasya | tatredam pāḍagrahaṇam | vedasya tu yāny ādyakṣarāni "**agnim īle**" (RV 1.1.1), "**iṣe tvā**" (TS 1.1.1.1), "**agna āyāhi**" (SV 1.1) iti, na so 'trārambha ucyate | na hi tasya nimittabhāvaḥ sambhāvitah, nityatvāt | kāḍācitkam hi nimittam bhavati | tenaitad uktaḥ bhavati: vedādhyayanam āripsamāno guroḥ pāḍasamgrahaṇam kuryāt, kṛtvā tataḥ svādhyāyākṣarāny uccārayet, na punaḥ pravṛttādhyayanakriyāḥ pāḍau grḥṇīyāt |

nanu cādyakriyākṣaṇa ārambhaḥ, sa ca nimittam | vidyamānasya ca nimittatvam yuktaḥ jīvanasyeva | atra gehadāhādyatītam api nimittam tatra tathaiva śravaṇam | tasmāt sahaprayoga evādhyayanapāḍopasaṃgrahaṇayor yuktaḥ |

ucyate | adhyāpanādhyavasāya ārambha ucyate, nādyāḥ kriyākṣaṇaḥ | yadaiva gurur adhīṣyety āha tadaivādhyavasyati mānavakaḥ | atas tadanantaram pāḍopagrahaḥ | upakārapravṛttasya guroś cittaprasādanam etat | yathā loke kaścid upakārapravṛttam sabhājayati vācā "nanu tvayā vayam asmāt pāpān mocitāḥ" iti | anakṣarā ceyam adhyeṣaṇā "upasanno 'smy adhyayanāya"²⁴² iti | na hi gurur uparodhyo 'dhyāpayeti | kevalam upasadanam asya kartavyam sambodhārtham avasaro 'dhyayanasyeti | ataḥ kṛtopasadanasya vedākṣarocaraṇam | api ca **samhatya hastāv adhetavyam** ity ucyate | tatrādhyāyānaḥ pāḍopasaṃgrahaṇavidhim atikrameta | **avasānam** samāptir adhyayanād uparamaḥ | yady api brahmaśabda ārambhe guṇabhūtas tathāpy avasānasya sāpekṣatvāt samnihitatvād brahmapadenaiva sambandhaḥ pratīyate, anyasyāśrutatvāt | **sadā**grahaṇam anvaham bhāvīprayogārambhāvasānayor eṣa vidhir yathā syād

²⁴¹ M G: -vādanādibih; J: -vādanādi (mine is a conjectural emendation)

²⁴² M G 1st ed.: upasannāḥ smādhyayanāya

itarathā ya eva vratādeśānantaro mukhyaprārambhaḥ tatraiva syāt | athānvārambhaṇīyā darśapūrṇamāsārambhe coditā ya evādhānānantarabhāvī darśapūrṇamāsaprayogārambhaḥ tatraiva bhavati, na māsikaprayogārambhe | ²⁴³prātar ārabhya yāvad āhnikam na nivṛttam prapāṭhakadvayamātraparimānam, tāvad ekaiva sādhyayanakriyeti | antarā kathamcid vicchede 'pi punaḥ pravṛttau nārambhaśabdavācyatāstīti na punaḥ pādopasadanam kriyate | **smṛtyantare** ca paṭhyate: "**pādopagrahaṇam guroḥ prātar anvaham**" iti |

samhatya samlagnau samśliṣṭau parasparam kṛtvā **adhyeyam** | kacchapa²⁴⁴ iti yah samniveśo hastayoḥ prasiddhas tathā kartavyaḥ | **sa hi brahmāñjaliḥ** | padārthakathanam etat || 2.71 ||

vyatyastapāṇinā kāryam upasaṃgrahaṇam guroḥ | savyena savyaḥ spraṣṭavyo dakṣiṇena ca dakṣiṇaḥ || 2.72 ||

yad upasaṃgrahaṇam pūrvaśloke guror uktam tad **vyatyastapāṇinā kāryam** | kīdrśaḥ punaḥ pāṇyor vyatyāsaḥ kartavya ity ata āha | **savyena** hastena **savyaḥ** pādaḥ **spraṣṭavyaḥ** sparśaḥ kartavyaḥ, na tu ciram nipīḍyāsītavyam | eṣa ca vyatyāso yugapad itaretaradiksamcāreṇa hastayor bhavati | agrataḥ sthitena sammukhena **guror upasaṃgrahaṇam** kartavyam | tatra vāmo dakṣiṇamārgam nīyate, dakṣiṇo vāmam ity evam **savyena savyaḥ** sprṣṭo bhavati, **dakṣiṇena ca dakṣiṇa** ity eṣa pāṇivyatyāsaḥ |

anye tu "vinyastapāṇinā" iti paṭhanti | sparśād eva ca vinyāse siddhe nāgnitaptāyaphiṇḍasparśanavad dāhabhayād aṅgulyagramātreṇa sparśanam na²⁴⁵ kartavyam, api tu hastau vinyāsītavyau nidhātavyau | pīḍanam tu pīḍākaram niṣiddham iti varṇayanti || 2.72 ||

adhyeṣyamāṇam tu gurur nityakālam atandritaḥ | adhīṣva bho iti brūyād virāmo 'stv iti cāramet || 2.73 ||

adhyeṣyamāṇam ityādīni prāgvyākhyātāni padāni | guror ayam niyogaḥ | guror yadā māṇavako 'dhyāpayitum abhilaṣitas tadā **adhīṣva bho ity** āmantrayitavyaḥ | anāmantritena na guruḥ khedayitavyaḥ "upadiśānuvākam" iti | uktam ca | "**āhūtas cāpy adhīyā**" (YDh 1.27) iti | **virāmo 'stv ity** etaṃ śabdaṃ samuccāryāramet nivarteta | kaḥ | gurur eva, prathamāntanirdeśāt | atha vā guruṇotsrṣṭo nivarteta, na svecchayā | evam ca itad vyākhyāyate:²⁴⁶ "yadā gurur virāmo 'stv iti brūyāt, tadā viramed brahmacārī" |

anye tv adhyetrmatrasya śiṣyāṇām upādhyāyasya ca uparamaṇakāle dharmam imam icchanti | tathā ca **smṛtyantaram**: "**svādhyāyam adhītya viramaṇakāle pradeśinyā pṛthivīm ālabhya svastīti yajuḥṣu**²⁴⁷ brūyāt, **vispaṣṭam**²⁴⁸ iti sāmāsu, **virāmaḥ paramāsv ṛkṣu, āramas tv atharvasu**" |

atandrita analasaḥ | tandrālasyaṃ | tadyogāt puruṣas tandrita ity ucyate | tyaktvālasyaṃ atandritaḥ | anuvādaś cāyam | nātra tandrā śramaḥ | na tv iyam āśānkā kartavyā: "ya atandritas tasyāyam vidhiḥ, ālasyaavatas tv anyah" || 2.73 ||

²⁴³ M G add before prātar: na māsikaprayogārambhe prātaḥ

²⁴⁴ MG: kacchapakarṇa

²⁴⁵ J omits: na

²⁴⁶ M G 1st ed.: evam ca tad ākhyāyate

²⁴⁷ M G omit: yajuḥṣu; J: yajur; the reading yajuḥṣu is a conjecture based on sāmāsu and ṛkṣu that follow.

²⁴⁸ M G: vispraṣṭam

brahmaṇaḥ praṇavaṃ kuryād ādāv ante ca sarvadā | sraṇaty anomaḥkṛtaṃ pūrvamaṃ paraṣṭāc ca viśīryati || 2.74 ||

atrāpi pūrvoktena nyāyena **brahmaṇa ādāv ante ca praṇavaṃ kuryāt** | brahmaviṣayāyā
adhyayanakriyāyā iti draṣṭavyam | **praṇavaśabda** omkāravacanaḥ | tathā ca vakṣyati: **sraṇaty
anomaḥkṛtaṃ** iti | **sarvadā**grahaṇam adhyayanavidhimātradharmo yathā syād itarathā prakaraṇād
grahaṇārtha eva brahmacāriṇaḥ syāt | asmims tu satī yo 'py avismaraṇārtho yac ca "**ahar ahaḥ
svādhyāyam adhīyāta**" iti gr̥hasthādīnām, tatra sarvatra siddham bhavati | samdhyājapādaḥ tu
svaśabdena vidhāsyati: "**etad akṣaram etām ca**" (MDh 2.78) iti | na cāyaṃ vedadharmo yena
yatra kutracid vaidikavākyoccāraṇam ārabheta, tatra prāpnuyāt | ato
homamantrajapaśāstrānuvacanayājyādīnām ārambhe nāsti praṇavaḥ, anyatrāpy udāharaṇārthe
vaidikavākyavyāhāre | tasmāt sthitaṃ prākaraṇikasvādhyāyādhyayanavidhidharmārtham
sarvadāgrahaṇam | praṇavaprayogasyānvāhikārambhārthatā tu nityakālagrahaṇānuvṛtṭyaiva
siddhā |

asyārthavādaḥ **sraṇaty anomaḥkṛtaṃ** | **pūrvamaṃ** prārambhe **anomaḥkṛtaṃ** brahma **sraṇati** |
omā kṛtaṃ²⁴⁹ omśabdena saṃskṛtaṃ | sādhanam kṛteti samāsaḥ | atha vā omkṛta²⁵⁰ uccārito
yasmin brahmaṇi tad omkṛtaṃ sukhādītāt paranipātaḥ | **paraṣṭāc** ca samāptaḥ |
cakāreṇānomaḥkṛtaṃ iti saṃbadhyate | **sraṇati viśīryati** ity ubhābhyām api naiṣphalyam
adhyayanasya pratipādyate | adhītaṃ brahma yasmin karmaṇi viniyujyeta tan niṣphalam bhavātīti
nindārthavādaś ca | pākārtham niṣiktasyāprāptapākaksīrāder avacchidrite bhājane ya itas tato
vikṣepaḥ prakṣaraṇam tat sraṇatīty ucyate | labdhapākasya²⁵¹ piṇḍībhūtasya bhogyatām prāptasya
yo vināśaḥ sa viśaraṇam || 2.74 ||

prākkūlān paryupāsīnaḥ pavitrais caiva pāvitaḥ | prāṇāyāmais tribhiḥ pūtas tata omkāram arhati || 2.75 ||

kūlaśabdo darbhāgravacanaḥ | tān **paryupāsīnaḥ** teṣu prāgagreṣu darbheṣūpaviṣṭa ity arthaḥ |
"**adhiśīnsthāsām**" (Pāṇ 1.4.46) sthā ā āsām ity ānā praśleṣāt karmatvam | pari upa ā āsīna ity ihāpy
ānā śliṣṭanirdiṣṭo draṣṭavyaḥ | paryupaśabdāv anarthakau |

pavitrair darbhair **eva pāvitaḥ**²⁵² śucitvam āpāditaḥ | aghamaṣaṇādis tu²⁵³ mantrō neha
pavitraśabdenocyate, brahmacāriṇas tadānīm anadhītatvāt teṣām | na ca darbhāḥ svasattāmātreṇa
kāmcit kriyām akurvataḥ pāvane karaṇam bhavātīti | avāntaravyāpārāpekṣayā **smṛtyantare**
prāṇopasparśanaṃ pratīyate | āha ca **gautamaḥ**: "**prāṇopasparśanaṃ darbhair | prākkūleṣu
āsanam ca**" (GDh 1.48, 50) |

prāṇāyāmais tribhiḥ pūtaḥ | mukhanāsikāsaṃcārī vāyuḥ prāṇas tasyāyāmo nirodhaḥ
śarīre dhāraṇam, bahir niṣkramaṇaṣedhaḥ, tasya **smṛtyantare** dharaṇakālasya mānaṃ
samāmnātam | mantrānusmaraṇam ca |

pratipraṇavasamyuktām gāyatrīm śirasā saha |

trir japed āyataprāṇaḥ prāṇāyāmaḥ sa ucyate || (cf. VaDh 25.13)

vasiṣṭhena bhagavatā mahāvyaḥṛtayo 'py uktāḥ | mantrāvasāna eva nirodhāvadhir
anyasyānāmnātāt sarvasmṛtīnām cāsati virodha ekārthatvād ihāpy evam evānuṣṭhānam |

²⁴⁹ M G: om iti kṛtaṃ

²⁵⁰ M G: omkṛtaṃ

²⁵¹ M G: tac ca pākasya

²⁵² M G 1st ed.: evam āditaḥ

²⁵³ M G 1st ed.: -maṣaṇādiṣu

nanu evam itaretarāśrayaḥ syād akṛteṣu²⁵⁴ prāṇāyāmeṣu omkāro na kartavyaḥ, na comkāreṇa vinā prāṇāyāmo nivartate | naisa doṣaḥ | "trir japeṭ" iti prāṇāyāmeṣu mānasavyāpāreṇomkārasya smarāṇam ucyate | na hi niruddhaprāṇasya śabdaccaraṇam sambhavati | yady api japaḥ kaścid vāgyvāpārasādhyo bhavati | svādhyāyādhyayane tu punar uccāraṇam vivakṣitam | adhyayanakriyāyā evamrūpatvāc chabdakriyāyām hy ayam²⁵⁵ dhātuḥ, śrotragrāhyaś ca śabda na kevalena manasā gṛhyate |

na cāyam omkāradharmo yenānyatrāpi tasminn uccāryamāṇe 'pi prasajyeta | uktaṃ ca "svādhyāyārambhe kartavyaḥ" iti | omkāradharmatve hi laukikeṣu vākyeṣv om iti brūma ityādiṣu prasajyeta | gautamena tu paṭhitam: "prāṇāyāmās trayāḥ pañcadaśa mātrāḥ" iti (GDh 1.49) | mātrāśabdena cāvīkṛtasya svarasyākārāder yāvān kālaḥ sa ucyate | tatra virodhāt smṛtyantaroktaḥ kālo nāsti, na ca mantrasmaraṇam tatrānomkāraḥ api prāṇāyāmāḥ santīti netaretarāśrayadoṣāpattiḥ | **tata omkāram arhati** kartum iti śeṣaḥ | yadāyam samudāya eva rūḍhirūpeṇa praṇavavacanaḥ | yadā tu karaṇam kāraḥ | om ity etasya kāra uccāraṇam omkāras tadā nāsti padāntarāpekṣā | praṇavaśabdena kartavyatām ukvātromkāram ity anuvadaty ata etāv ekārthau | tathā ca darśitam || 2.75 ||

akāraṃ cāpy ukāraṃ ca makāraṃ ca prajāpatiḥ | vedatrayān niraduhad bhūr bhuvaḥ svar itīti ca || 2.76 ||

pūrvasya vidher arthavādaḥ | akṣaratrayasamāhārarūpa omkāras tatraikaikasya vyutpattim āha | **vedatrayāt** tribhyo vedebhyaḥ **niraduhad** uddhṛtavān yathā dadhno ghṛtam uddhriyate | na kevalam akṣaratrayaṃ yāvad idam aparaṃ **bhūr bhuvaḥ svar** iti || 2.76 ||

tribhya eva tu vedebhyaḥ pādāṃ pādāṃ adūduhat | tad ity ṛco 'syāḥ sāvītryāḥ parameṣṭhī prajāpatiḥ || 2.77 ||

ayam "tat savitur vareṇyam" (RV 3.62.10) ity etasyāḥ gāyatryāḥ utpattiyarthvādo vidhānārthaḥ | pūrvaśloke cārthavādād eva vyāhṛtīnām api vidhānam | kramas tu pāthāvagamyāḥ | vakṣyati ca: etad akṣaram etāṃ ca japan vyāhṛtipūrvikām | iti | (MDh 2.78) **adūduhad** uddhṛtavān iti | yady api **tad ity** etat pratīkena "tat savitur vṛṇīmahe" (RV 3.82.1) iti vā śakyate sakṣayitum, na tu sā tripadeti | tripadaiva²⁵⁶ grāhyā | tripadā caiva sāvītrīti | kaśyapādayo 'pi prajāpatayaḥ santi | ato viśiṇaṣṭi **parameṣṭhīti** hiraṇyagarbhaḥ | sa hi parame sthāne 'nāvṛtilakṣaṇe sthitaḥ | ādarātiśayārthaṃ caitat sāvītryāḥ | sākṣāt kileyam sarvamukhyena prajāpatinā **vedebhyaḥ** samuddhṛteti || 2.77 ||

etad akṣaram etāṃ ca japan vyāhṛtipūrvikām | samdhyayor vedavid vipro vedapuṇyena yujyate || 2.78 ||

saty api svādhyāyavidhiprakaraṇa ekavākyāt²⁵⁷ samdhyājapavidhir ayam | tatra gāyatryā anuvādaḥ, praṇavavyāhṛtīnām aprāptavidhiḥ |

²⁵⁴ J: kṛteṣu

²⁵⁵ M G 1st ed. omit: hy ayam

²⁵⁶ J: tripadā ca

²⁵⁷ M G: -prakaraṇaikaivākyāt; J: -prakaraṇe vākyāt; my conjectural emendation is based on the necessity of a locative to parallel sati. Probably the double sandhi was used in MG (-raṇa + eka- = raṇaika).

atra kaścīd āha | nāyaṃ saṃdhyāvidhir aprakaraṇāt | vidhir hi bhavan brahmacāriṇaḥ syāt, tasya prakṛtatvāt | na ca tasya saṃbhavati | iha hi **vedavid** ity ucyate | na ca tasya prathamopanītasya vedavittvam asti | api ca phalam atra śrūyate: **vedapuṇyena yujyate** | nityasya saṃdhyopāsanavidhiḥ na phalārthaḥ | na caitad vidmaḥ kim idaṃ vedapuṇyaṃ nāma phalaṃ yena yogo 'yaṃ japa ucyate | yadi tāvad vedādhyayanatvād yat²⁵⁸ puṇyam abhipretam tadavāptir vedapuṇyena yogo 'bhipretas tatra yaḥ tāvad ayam prakṛtaḥ svādhyāyavidhis tasya nārthāvabodhād ṛte kiṃcit palam asty aśrutatvād dṛṣṭatvāc cārthāvabodhasya kalpanāpi nāsti | yaś ca gr̥hasthādīnām vidhiḥ "**ahar ahaḥ svādhyāyam adhīyāta**" iti, so 'pi nitya eva | yat tatra phalaśravaṇam "**payo dadhi ghṛtam madhu**" iti, so 'rthavāda eva | tasmān nāyaṃ vidhiḥ | vidhau hi sarvam etad vivakṣitavyam | yadā tv ayam arthavādas tadā **japan** iti prakṛtam adhyayanam ucyate, **vedapuṇyena** ity etad api yathākathamcin nīyate |

atrocyate | vākyena prakaraṇam bādhyata ity uktam eva | yata eva vedavitpadam saṃdhyāpadam ca na prakṛtaviṣayatayānveti,²⁵⁹ tata evānyatrāyam vidhiḥ | saṃdhyayor etad trayam japed ity etāvān vidhiḥ | vedavitpadam anuvadiṣyate | gr̥hasthādīnām vedavittvasya saṃbhavāt brahmacāriṇo vedavittvam na saṃbhavatīti cet, kiṃ tadīyena saṃbhavena | yathā prāptānuvāde hi sarvāśramiṇām adhikāraḥ | kartṛviśeṣaṇe hi vedavitpade brahmacāriṇo nādhikāraḥ syāt | katham punar asyānuvādaḥ | vākyabhedaprasaṅgāt | vidhau saṃdhyāvidhau prāpte praṇavavyāhṛtayas tāvad aprāptās tatra vidhātavyāḥ | tatra yady aparaṃ vedavid iti²⁶⁰ vidhīyate tadā vākyabhedāḥ syāt | prāpte hi karmaṇi nānekārthavidhānam saṃbhavati | praṇavavyāhṛtīnām tu nānuvādaḥ saṃbhavati |

tenāyam atra vākyārthaḥ | saṃdhyayor yat sāvitṛiṃ japed ity uktam tatrāyam aparo guṇaḥ praṇavavyāhṛtipūrvikāṃ tām japed | vipragrahaṇam ca tadā pradārśanārtham eva |

yad apy uktam: phalam atra śrūyate, nityaś cāyaṃ vidhiḥ saṃdhyāyāḥ | ko nāmāyam virodhaḥ | nitya eva tasmin guṇe kāmo bhaviṣyati | praṇavavyāhṛtiguṇakāt tasmād idaṃ phalam iti | yathā godohanapraṇayanakād agnihotrāt paśavaḥ phalam: "**godohanena paśukāmasya praṇayet**" iti vākyasāmarthyena | adhyetuś caitad uktam, na tv ayam kāmyo vidhiḥ | **smṛtyantare** hi nitya evāyaṃ vidhiḥ spaṣṭa evoktaḥ:

gāyatrīm śirasā sārdham japed vyāhṛtipūrvikām | iti | (YDh 1.23) phalānām avagamo²⁶¹ bhavataivoktaḥ |

ayam hy artho **vedapuṇyenetī** | vede yat saṃdhyopāsanāt puṇyam uktam tena trikam etaj japan yujyate, na kevalam gāyatrīm | puṇyam ca dharmam, vedamūlatvāt smṛtīnām smṛtyuktam api vedapuṇyatayā vyapadiṣyate, vedasya puṇyam vedapuṇyam | kiṃ ca vedasya puṇyam | yat tena pratipādyate | paṭhyamānad vedād yaj jāyate, tad api śakyate tasyeti vaktum, kiṃ tv asādhāraṇatvāt pratipādyam eva yuktaṃ vyapadeṣṭum notpādyam | yāgādayo dharmam utpādayanti, pratipādakas tu veda eva |

ye 'py antyasya pādasya sāmarthyam āhuḥ: yad uktam "nityasvādhyāyah" iti tatra saṃdhyāyām trikajapād eva kṛtārthā bhavantīti | tad apy asat | evam sati tena vidhinā vikalpeta | tatra ca pākṣiko nityasvādhyayatāyā bādhaḥ syāt | na cābādhe saṃbhavati bādho 'bhyupagantavyaḥ |

etad akṣaram ity omkārasya pratinirdeśaḥ |

nanu ca naitad ekam akṣaram | dve vā trīṇi vā | ucyate | akṣaraśabdena kevalam svara ucyate, vyañjanasamyogaś ca | tatreha yādṛśaḥ prakṛtaḥ tādṛśasyābhidhānam |

²⁵⁸ J omits: yat

²⁵⁹ M G 1st ed.: -viṣayatayābhyeti

²⁶⁰ M G 1st ed.: vedavidi

²⁶¹ G: avagame

etām ca "tat savitur vareṇyam" iti sāvitṛīm | vyāhṛtayaḥ pūrvā yasyās tām
vyāhṛtipūrvikām | tisraḥ prakṛtā eva tā vyāhṛtayo gṛhyante, prakṛtaparatvād asya, na sapta
satyāntāḥ || 2.78 ||

**sahasrakṛtvas tv abhyasya bahir etat trikaṃ dvijaḥ |
mahato 'py enaso māsāt tvacevāhir vimucyate || 2.79 ||**

bahir ity anāvṛto deśa ucyate | tenaitad uktaṃ bhavati | grāmanagarābhyām bahir arāṇye
nadīpulīnādau | **sahasravārān abhyasya** āvartya | nanu²⁶² kṛtvasuco 'py āvṛtīḥ pratipādyate,
abhyasyety anenāpi | tatra paunaruktyam | sāmānyaviśesabhāvād adoṣaḥ | **abhyasyety** anena
sāmānyato 'bhyāsa uktas tatra viśeṣāpekṣāyām **sahasrakṛtveti** | na ca kṛtvasujantād
evobhayaṅvagatis tasya kriyāviśeṣāpekṣatvāt | na hi devadattaḥ pañcakṛtvo 'hna ity ukte, yāvad
bhuṅkta iti nocyate tāvād vākyaṛthaḥ samāpyate |

nanu cābhyasyety anenāpi na kācid viśiṣṭā kriyopāttā | satyam | japaḥ prakṛtas tam
abhyasyeti pratīyate | āvṛtīḥ paunaḥpuṇyena sevā |

mahato 'py enasaḥ | mahat pāpam ca brahmahatyādi | tato 'pi mucyate, kiṃ punar
upapātakebhyaḥ | **apiḥ** sambhāvane, na samuccaye | bhedopādānena samuccayāvagama yathā
devadattasyātra prabhutvam yajñadattasyāpi | iha na tathā nirdeśaḥ |

kebhyaḥ punar upapātakebhyo 'yam mokṣa ucyate | govadhādīny upapātakāni | tāni ca
pratipāpam āmnātaprāyaścittāni sarahasyāni | yāni vā saṃvetti na kṛtāny anuktaparihārāny
avaśyambhāvitayā ca jñāyate kṛtānīti | teṣāṃ api nityāni saṃdhyopāsanādīny apanodakāni | yadi
caitat prāyaścittaṃ syāt tadā tatraivāvakṣyat: "**japed vai niyatāhāraḥ trir vai vedasya saṃhitām**"
(MDh 11.76) itivat²⁶³ | prāyaścitte cāsmiṃ prāyaścittaprakaṇam evānarthakaṃ syāt | ko hi
daivaśapto²⁶⁴ japamātrasādhyām niṣkṛtiṃ hitvā kṛcchreṣu śarīraprāṇahareṣv adhyavasyet | uktaṃ
ca |

arke²⁶⁵ cen madhu vindeta kim arthaṃ parvataṃ vrajet |
iṣṭasyārthasya saṃprāptau ko vidvān yatnam ācaret ||

tathā,

paṇalabhyam hi na prājñāḥ krīṇāti daśabhiḥ paṇaiḥ || iti |
na ca prakṛtenaikavākyaṭābījaṃ kiṃcid vibhajyamānasāpekṣatvādy asti yena taccheṣatayā
'rthavāda ucyate |

atrocyate | vidhir evāyam | pāpaprāmocanārtha evāyam prayogaḥ | yat tūktaṃ
"**viṣamaśiṣṭair vikalpo na sidhyati**" iti japaprāyaścitta evāsmiṃ vikalpārtho bhaviṣyati |
aghamarṣaṇādibhiḥ sarvapāpāpanodanam uktaṃ, tenāsya vikalpaḥ | aghamarṣaṇe hi tryaham
upavāsa uktaḥ | ihāśnann eva māsikena prayogena śudhyati | tato na dūraviprakṛṣṭena tapasā
pramīyate, yena viṣamaśiṣṭatā syāt |

atha vā pūrvakṛtasyainasaḥ śuddhir eṣā grahādausthityādisūcite daive doṣe | tasmān
mokṣaḥ | aniṣṭam ena ucyate | tasmān mucyate | tatphalena na saṃbadhyata ity arthaḥ |

²⁶² M G: na tu

²⁶³ M: iti cet; G: iti ca

²⁶⁴ M G: daivavaśaprāpto

²⁶⁵ J: atke

tvacevahiḥ | jīrṇayā tvacā muktaḥ sarpo yathā bhavati | niravaśeṣeṇa pāpanāśa etena pratipādyate | yat tu dauścarmādisūcitam²⁶⁶ pūrvakṛtam aśubham tatra **smṛtyantare** prāyaścittam āmnātam bahu | tat prāyaścittesv eva nidarśayiṣyāmaḥ | etad evābhipretyoktam | japatām juhvatām caiva vinipāto na drśyate | (MDh 4.146) iti || 2.79||

etayarcā viśaṃyuktaḥ kāle ca kriyayā svayā | brahmakṣatriyavidyonir garhaṇām yāti sādhuṣu || 2.80 ||

etayā sāvitryā | **viśaṃyukto** hīnasamdhyaopāśanas tyaktasvādhyāyāś ca | **garhaṇām** nindām **sādhuṣu** viśiṣṭeṣu **yāti** prāpnoti | kīdr̥ṣīm garhaṇām prāpnoty ata āha: **kāle ca kriyayā svayā** | kālaḥ "ā ṣoḍaśād" (MDh 2.38) ity asmin viyukte gate nindyate | evam upanīto 'pi svādhyāyārambhayogyāḥ sāvitṛivarjito vrātya eva bhavati | trayāṇām yā sādharmaṇī **svakriyā** seha nirdiṣṭā | sā copanayanam eva | kālaśabdaś caivamarthavān | adhyayanādisvakarmavivakṣāyām etāvad eva vācyam syāt yat **kriyayā svayeti** | **yonīśabdo** janmaparyāyo jātyartham gamayati | viprādijātīya ity arthaḥ | arthavādo 'yaṃ vrātyapṛāyaścittārthaḥ || 2.80 ||

omkārapūrvikās tisro mahāvyaḥṛtayo 'vyayāḥ | tripadā caiva sāvitṛi vijñeyam brahmaṇo mukham || 2.81 ||

omkāraḥ pūrvo yāsām tā **omkārapūrvikāḥ** | **mahāvyaḥṛtayaḥ** prakṛtā eva bhūr bhuvaḥ svar ity ete śabdā abhidhīyante | **avyayā** avināśīnyaḥ | phalasya dīrghakālatvād evam ucyate | anyathā "**sarva eva śabdā nityāḥ**" iti viśeṣaṇam anarthakam | **tripadā** "tat savitur" ity eṣā **sāvitṛi brahmaṇo mukham** | ādyatvān mukhavyapadeśaḥ ataś cārambhe adhyeyam etad ity asyaivārthavādaḥ | atha vā **mukham** dvāram upāyo brahmaprāptir anena bhavatīty etad evāha || 2.81 ||

yo 'dhīte 'hany ahany etām trīṇi varṣāṇy atandritaḥ | sa brahma param abhyeti vāyubhūtaḥ khamūrtimān || 2.82 ||

ākāśa iva sarvavyāpī vibhuḥ sampadyate, **khamūrtiḥ** khasvabhāvavān bhavati | na tu mūrṭiḥ śārīram, ākāśasya śārīrabhāvāt | atha kim idaṃ brahma, yad rūpāpattir ucyate | paramātmānandarūpaḥ, yasyeme kṣetrajñāḥ pavanajavoddhatasya vārirāśer ivormayaḥ | te yathā praśāntāvasthe tasmimś tadrūpā bhavanti | evam amī tadrūpā ātmānaḥ sampadyante | viśeṣataś ca sarvam etad dvādaśe vakṣyate | adhyayanam idaṃ gāyatriyāś coditam na japo, na cāvṛttigaṇanāsti | **atandrita** itivacanād bahukṛtvaḥ karaṇam pratīyate | sakṛtprayoge hi nāsti tandrāśaṅkā | mokṣārthino 'yaṃ vidhiḥ || 2.82 ||

ekākṣaram param brahma prāṇāyāmāḥ param tapaḥ | sāvitryās tu param nāsti maunāt satyaṃ viśiṣyate || 2.83 ||

omkāra **ekākṣaram** | tat **param brahma**, brahmaprāptihutvāt | "**tajjapas tadarthabhāvanam**²⁶⁷" (YSū 1.28) tayā²⁶⁸ brahmaprāpter evam ucyate | om iti brahmābhidhānam | evaṃ hy āhuḥ: "**tasya**

²⁶⁶ M G 1st ed.: dauścayādi-

²⁶⁷ J: bhāvanā (mine is a conjectural reading)

²⁶⁸ M G: -bhāvanayā (omit tayā)

vācakaḥ praṇavaḥ" iti (YSū 1.27) | tatparam prakṛṣṭam kutah | anyābhyaḥ brahmopāsanābhyaḥ | "annaṃ brahmety upāsīta" (TU 2.2.1), "ādityo brahmety ādeśaḥ" (ChU 3.19.1) iti evamādyābhya upāsanābhyaḥ oṃkāropāsanā prakṛṣyate, adhyayanād eva tatprāptyabhidhānāt, śabdasyaiva ca brahmatvena śravaṇāt | "śabdabrahmaṇi niṣṇātaḥ param brahmādhigacchati" iti (MaitU 6.22) | sarvo hy artho vāgyavahārānātītaḥ, vācaś ca sarvasyā oṃkāro mūlam | tathā ca śrutih: "tad yathā śaṃkunā sarvāṇi patrāṇi saṃtrṇṇāny evam oṃkāreṇa sarvā vāk saṃtrṇṇā | oṃkāra evedam sarvam" iti (ChU 2.23.3) | saṃtardanam anusṛtiḥ²⁶⁹ āśrayabhāvāpattir vā | katham punaḥ sarvā vāg oṃkāreṇa saṃtrṇṇā | vaidikyās tāvad oṃkārapūrvakatvam uktam | laukikyā api: "tadādīni vākyāni syuh" ity āpastambavacanāt (ĀpDh 1.13.9) | upaniṣadbhāṣye caitad anyathā vyākhyātam | tat tv ihānupayogān na pradarśitam | prāṇāyāmaśabda ācamaṇavad viśiṣṭetikartavyatāke prāṇanirodhe vartate | param tapaḥ cāndrīyaṇādibhyaḥ | kiṃ punas tasya śraīṣṭhyam | bhaktir eṣā | sāvitryāḥ param mantrajñānam nāsti | eṣām iti praśamsā | maunāt satyaṃ viśiṣyate | maunaṃ vāñniyama ucyate | tasya ca²⁷⁰ yat phalaṃ tato 'dhikam satyavacanāt prāpyate | satyavacane vidhyartho 'pi tathānuṣṭhito bhavati | maune tu kevalam anṛtapraṭiṣedhānuṣṭhānam eva | arthavādo 'yaṃ ślokaḥ || 2.83 ||

kṣaranti sarvā vaidikyo juhōtiyajatikriyāḥ | akṣaram tv akṣaram jñeyam brahma caiva prajāpatiḥ || 2.84 ||

yāvantaḥ kecana vaidikā homā agnihotrādayaḥ, ye ca yāgā jyotiṣṭhomādayaḥ, te sarve kṣaranti na pariṣṭhā bhavanti | phalaṃ vā tadīyam sravaty āśu vinaśyati | akṣaram tv etad oṃkārahyaṃ akṣaram jñeyam akṣayaphalam | brahmībhūtasya na punaḥ saṃsārāpattiḥ | ato 'kṣayaphalatvād akṣaram ucyate | eko 'kṣaraśabda uddeśyaḥ saṃjñāśabdo dvitīyo yaugikaḥ kriyāśabdaḥ | brahma ca tad eva | prajāpatiś coṃkāra eva | stutir eṣā | juhōtiyajatīti dhātunirdeśas tayoh kriyāpratipādyārthā yāgahomāḥ | vyaktyapekṣam bahutvam | atha vā dhātvarthanirdeśa evāyam juhōtiyajatīti | kriyās tadvyatirikṭā dānādyāḥ | dvandvaś cāyam: juhōtiyajatīti ca kriyāś ca | homayāgau prādhānyāt pṛthag upādīyete |

atroktā²⁷¹ oṃkārasya stutih kevalasyāpi japavidhānārtheti kecit | na hi prakṛtavidhiśeṣataivātra, punaḥ parāmarśābhāvāt | vaiśvānare hy aṣṭatvādinām "yad aṣṭākapālo bhavati, gāyatrī cainaṃ brahmavarcasena punāti, yan navakapālas trivṛtaivāsmimś tejo dadhāti" iti | sarvatra vaiśvānarapādāpekṣayā tadekavākyatve saṃbhavati na vākyabhedakalpanayā vidhyantarasaṃbhavaḥ | iha tv akṣaram jñeyam iti na pūrvāpekṣā, nāpi sāvitryādinām punaḥ parāmarśo 'sti | ataḥ svapadārthair eva vākyārthaparisamāpter nānyaśeṣatā | jñeyam ity atra kṛtvo vidhāyakaḥ | brahmapadena ca saṃbandhād brahmarūpatayā jñeyam upāsyam bhāvanīyam | bhāvīyamāne ca tasmin mānasajapa ukto bhavati || 2.84 ||

vidhiyajñaj japayajño viśiṣṭo daśabhir guṇaiḥ | upāmsuḥ syāc chataguṇaḥ sāhasro mānasaḥ smṛtaḥ || 2.85 ||

vidhiviṣayo yajño vidhiyajño jyotiṣṭomādih | yat karma yajeteti coditam, bāhyena²⁷² vyāpāreṇa ṛtvigādīsarvāṅgasampattīyā kriyate sa vidhiyajña ihocyate | japas tu na yajñah | praśamsayā yajña upacāreṇocyate | ato nāsau vidhiyajñah | sa viśiṣṭaḥ prakṛṣṭaḥ śreṣṭho yajño jyotiṣṭomāder

²⁶⁹ M G 1st ed.: antarddhānam anusmṛtiḥ; G 2nd ed.: antarddhānam anusamtardanam anusmṛtiḥ

²⁷⁰ M G add: niyame ucyate

²⁷¹ M G 1st ed.: atha yukta

²⁷² M G: brāhmaṇa

daśabhir guṇaiḥ | mahāphalatvam etena japasyocyate | yad eva yāgāt phalaṃ tad eva bahutaraṃ japāt²⁷³ pāpyate | na ca yāgebhyaḥ śrautebhyo japasyādhikaphalatvaṃ yuktam | tathā hi sati kaḥ śarīradhanaparikṣayarūpeṣu yāgeṣv adhyavasyet | tasmāt praśamsaiṣā | pūrṇāhutyā sarvān kāmān avāpnotīvat | etāvad asyārthaḥ, tad eva svargādiphalam avāpyate, kiṃ tu lokavat prayatnaviśeṣāt | phalaparimānaviśeṣo 'viśeṣitvāt yajñasya, svargagrāmaputrapaśvādi yasya yajñasya yat phalaṃ tat tajjapāt prāpyate | **upāṃśuḥ śataguṇaḥ**, yad anyo na śṛṇoti samīpastho 'pi | sahasra guṇaḥ **sāhasro mānasaḥ** manovyāpāramātrena²⁷⁴ yaś cintyate | japamātraviśaya upāṃśutvādiguṇaḥ, prakṛtasya yo 'dhītety anena vicchedāt, tena ya prāyaścittādu japo yaḥ śāntiko yaś cābhyudayikaḥ sarvatraite guṇaḥ | sahasram asyāstīti **sāhasraḥ** | guṇānāṃ prakṛtatvāt sahasraguṇasadbhāvaḥ pratīyate | guṇaśabdaś cāvayavavacanaḥ | phalabhūmā ca sambandhād avagamyate || 2.85 ||

**ye pākayajñāś catvāro vidhiyajñasamanvitāḥ |
sarve te japayajñasya kalām nārhanṭi ṣoḍaśīm || 2.86 ||**

mahāyajñāḥ **pākayajñā** ucyante, brahmayajñam varjayitvā **catvāro** yajñā bhavanti | **vidhiyajñā** uktāś taiḥ samanvitāḥ sahitāḥ | **kalām** aṃśam **ṣoḍaśīm nārhanṭi** | ṣoḍaśena bhāgena na samā bhavanti | atha vārhatih prāptyaṅge mūlyapaṇane vartate | arhaśabdāt tipaṃ kṛtvā arhanṭi rūpam || 2.86 ||

**japyenaiva tu saṃsidhyed brāhmaṇo nātra saṃśayaḥ |
kuryād anyan na vā kuryān maitro brāhmaṇa ucyate || 2.87 ||**

japyenaiva siddhiṃ kāmyaphalāvāptiṃ brahmaprāptiṃ vā prāpnuyāt | nātra hr̥di saṅkā kartavyā | yaj jyotiṣṭomādibhyo mahāprayāsebhyo bhāvanābhyaś ca yal labdhavyaṃ yaj japena kathaṃ sidhyatīti | sidhyaty eva |

kuryād anyad anityaṃ²⁷⁵ jyotiṣṭomādi | atha vā tad api **na kuryād** yato **maitro brāhmaṇa** ucyate | mītram eva maitram | sarvabhūtamaitrīratena brāhmaṇena bhavitavyam | agniṣoṃiyapaśuhimsāyāṃ ca kuto maitrī | ayam arthavād eva, na punaḥ paśvaṅgakarmapratiśedhaḥ, pūrvaśeṣatvāvagateḥ | pratyakṣaśrutivihitavāc ca teṣāṃ | atikrānto japavidhiḥ || 2.88 ||

**indriyāṇāṃ vicaratām viśayeṣv apahāriṣu |
saṃyame yatnam ātiṣṭhed vidvān yanteva vājinām || 2.88 ||**

indriyāṇāṃ saṃyame yatnam ātiṣṭhed ity etāvāñ chāstrārthaḥ | pariśiṣṭo 'rthavādaḥ, ā saṃdhyopāsanavidheḥ (MDh 2.101) | saṃyamaḥ pratiśiddheṣu **viśayeṣu** pravṛttiparihāro²⁷⁶ 'pratiśiddheṣv apy atisaktivarjanam | tatra pratiśiddhāparihāras tair eva pratiśedhaiḥ siddhaḥ | apratiśiddheṣv apy atisaktiniśedhārtho 'yaṃ ślokaśaṅghātaḥ | etad evāha | **vicaratām viśayeṣu** svātantryeṇa vastuśaktyā pravartamānānām | **apahāriṣu** viśayeṣv apaharanty ākarṣanty

²⁷³ M G: bahutarajapāt

²⁷⁴ M G 1st ed. omit: mano

²⁷⁵ M G 1st ed.: kuryān nityaṃ

²⁷⁶ G 1st ed.: apravṛtīḥ parihāro

ātmasātkurvanti pāratantryam āpādayanti puruṣam ta apahāriṇo²⁷⁷ viṣayā manoharā ya ucyante | tatra **vicaratām** vividhaṃ viśeṣeṇa caratām | yadīndriyāṇi viśeṣeṇa na careyur aparihāriṇo 'pi tadā viṣayāḥ kiṃ kuryuḥ | bhavantu vā niraṅkuśānīndriyāṇi, yadi viṣayāḥ pratyākhyāyikās tathāpi susaṃyamāḥ puruṣeṇātmā | yatas tūbhayaṃ sāparādham ato yatna āstheyāḥ, durniyamāni hy etāni |

niyanteva vājinām | yantā sārathir aśvānām yathā rathayuktānām svabhāvato vicalanaśīlānām **saṃyame** niyame **yatnaṃ** karoti, te²⁷⁸ na tadānicchayā unmārgeṇa vahanti, vidheyatām tasya bhajanta, evam indriyāṇi vidheyīkartavyāni || 2.88 ||

ekādaśendriyāṇy āhur yāni pūrve manīṣiṇaḥ | tāni samyak pravakṣyāmi yathāvad anupūrvaśaḥ || 2.89 ||

saṃkhyānirdeśo 'yaṃ pramāṇāntaragamyo na śāstrārthaḥ,²⁷⁹ sauhārdena tu vyutpādyate | tāni **pūrve manīṣiṇa** āhuḥ | parastān nāmataḥ karmataś ca vakṣyāmi | **ānupūrvyam** anākulatā | **pūrvagrahaṇān** neyaṃ tārīkair eva vyavasthā kalpitā, kiṃ tu pūrveśāṃ apy ācāryāṇām sthitaiva | etām ajānanto nāgamikā²⁸⁰ iti lokair upahasyante,²⁸¹ ity ato 'yaṃ veditavyāḥ²⁸² | prasiddhāḥ padārthā vyākhyātāś ca prāk || 2.89 ||

śrotraṃ tvak cakṣuṣī jihvā nāsikā caiva pañcamī | pāyūpasthaṃ hastapādaṃ vāk caiva daśamī smṛtā || 2.90 ||

śrotrādīni prasiddhāni | adhiṣṭhānabhedāc **cakṣuṣī** iti dvivacanam | anyatra tadādihārāyāḥ śakter ekatvād ekavacanam | **upasthaḥ** śukrotsarjanaḥ puṃso rajas²⁸³ tadādihāraś ca striyāḥ | dvandvanirदिष्टयोḥ prānyaṅgatvād ekavadbhāvaḥ (Pāṇ 2.4.2) | **vāk** tālvādiḥ²⁸⁴ śabdābhivyañjakaḥ śarīrāvayavavacanaḥ | nāmanirdeśo 'yam || 2.90 ||

buddhīndriyāṇi pañcaīṣāṃ śrotrādīny anupūrvaśaḥ | karmendriyāṇi pañcaīṣāṃ pāyvādīni pracakṣate || 2.91 ||

kāryam idānīm eṣām āha svarūpāvadhāraṇārtham | na hi tāni prayakṣāni | buddhīndriyāṇi²⁸⁵ buddher indriyāṇi²⁸⁶ janakāni kāryakaraṇāni | kāryakaraṇasaṃbandhe ṣaṣṭhī | **śrotrādīny anupūrvaśaḥ** | ādiśabdasya prakārārthatā mā vijñāyīti | **anupūrvaśaḥ** krameṇety arthaḥ | kramaś ca saṃniveśāpekṣo bhavaty ataḥ pūrvaslokoktā vyavasthāśrīyate | **karmendriyāṇi** | parisandātamakam atra karma vivakṣitam || 2.91 ||

ekādaśaṃ mano jñeyam svagūṇenobhayātmakam |

²⁷⁷ M: puruṣānapahāriṇo; G 1st ed.: puruṣāpahāriṇo; G 2nd ed.: puruṣaapahāriṇo

²⁷⁸ M G omit: te

²⁷⁹ M G: padārthaḥ

²⁸⁰ M G 1st ed.: ajānato nāgamika

²⁸¹ M G 1st ed.: api hasyate

²⁸² M G: ye veditavyāḥ

²⁸³ M G 1st ed.: jivas

²⁸⁴ M G: tālvādi

²⁸⁵ G omits: buddhīndriyāṇi

²⁸⁶ M omits: buddher indriyāṇi

yasmin jite jitāv etau bhavataḥ pañcakau gaṇau || 2.92 ||

ekādaśasaṃkhyāpūrakaṃ **mana** indriyāṇāṃ | svo guṇo manasaḥ saṃkalpaḥ | tenobhayaṃ śubham aśubham vā saṃkalpyate | atha vā buddhīndriyeṣu karmendriyeṣu svaviśayapravṛttau saṃkalpamūlatvād **ubhayātmakam** ucyate | **yasmiñ jite etau** buddhīndriyavargaḥ karmendriyavargaś ca **pañcakau** prākpradarśitaparimāṇau **jitau bhataḥ** | tattvākhyānam etat²⁸⁷ || 2.92 ||

indriyāṇāṃ prasaṅgena doṣam ṛchaty asaṃśayam | saṃniyamya tu tāny eva tataḥ siddhiṃ nigacchati²⁸⁸ || 2.93 ||

prasaṅgas tatparatā | tena hetubhūtena **doṣam**²⁸⁹ dr̥ṣṭam adr̥ṣṭam ca **ṛchati** prāpnoti | nātra saṃśayo niścitam etat | **saṃniyamya tāni** indriyāṇi **tataḥ siddhiṃ** abhipretārthāvāptiṃ śrautasamārtakarmanāṃ anuṣṭhānaphalaṃ niḥśeṣaṃ **gacchati** prāpnoti || 2.93 ||

na jātu kāmaḥ kāmānāṃ upabhogena śāmyati | haviṣā kṛṣṇavartmeva bhūya evābhivardhate || 2.94 ||

tiṣṭhatu tāvad viśayābhilāṣaḥ, śāstropadeśān na kriyate | kiṃ tu dr̥ṣṭam eva sukhaṃ tāvan nivṛtter bhavati | tathā hi sevyamānā viśayā api adhikam garddham utpādayanty udarapūraṃ bhuktavatas tṛptasyātisauhityam api gatavato bhavati hṛdayasamīhā: "kim iti śaknomi anyad bhoktum," aśaktyā tu na pravartate | tato naiṣā bhogena śakyā nivṛttir na kadācit **kāmo** 'bhilāṣaḥ **kāmānāṃ** kāmyamānānāṃ spr̥haṇīyānāṃ arthānāṃ **upabhogena** sevayā **śāmyati** nivartate | bhūyo 'dhikatarāṃ vardhate | **haviṣā** gṛṭena **kṛṣṇavartmā** agnir iva | duḥkharūpaś cābhilāṣaḥ | anupabhuktarasasya tv abhilāṣānutpattiḥ | tattvaprasaṃkhyānam etat | uktaṃ ca |

[yat pṛthivyāṃ vīrihyavaṃ hiraṇyāṃ paśavas striyaḥ |
nālam ekasya tat sarvam iti matvā śamaṃ vrajet || 2.94 ||](#)

yaś caitān prāpnuyāt sarvān yaś caitān kevalāṃs tyajet | prāpaṇāt sarvakāmānāṃ parityāgo viśiṣyate || 2.95 ||

pūrvoktaṃ hetutvenopajīvyāyaṃ nigamaślokaḥ paṭhitah | yadā sevayā vardhate kāmāḥ ato ya **etān** kāmān kāmī **sarvān prāpnuyāt** sevetānekamaṇḍaleśvara iva taruṇaḥ, **yaś caitāṃs tyajati kevalāni** īśad api na spr̥ṣati naiṣṭhika eva bālaḥ | tayor yaḥ prāpako bhoktā tasmāt sa **viśiṣyate**, atīśayena śreṣṭho bhavati, yaḥ parityajed iti | etac cātmapratyakṣam || 2.95 ||

na tathaitāni śakyante saṃniyantum asevayā | viśayeṣu praduṣṭāni²⁹⁰ yathā jñānena nityaśaḥ || 2.96 ||

²⁸⁷ M G omit: tattvākhyānam etat

²⁸⁸ M G 1st ed.: niyacchati

²⁸⁹ M G omit: doṣam

²⁹⁰ M G J all read: prajuṣṭāni; but Medh's commentary clearly presupposes praduṣṭāni

yady evam aranyavāsa eva tarhi prāpte,²⁹¹ na hi tatra viṣayā samnidhīyante | asaṃnihitās ca na seviṣyante | tadartham āha: nāsevayā indriyāṇi niyantavyānīti | niḥsukhaḥ syāt | atha ca smaranti: "na²⁹² pūrvāḥnamadhamdināparāḥṇān aphaḷān kuryād yathāśaktidharmārthakāmebhyaḥ" (GDh 9.46) | na ca śārīradhāraṇam asevayā bhavati | kiṃ tu garddhaniṣedho 'yam ucyate | sa ca garddhaḥ satyām api sevayām²⁹³ **jñānena** viṣayagatadoṣajñānena "asthishūṇaṃ snāyuyutam"²⁹⁴ (MDh 6.76) ityādiśāstroktena, svasaṃvidā ca vipākavirasatayā | kiṃ vipākaphalam evādidoṣabhāvanayā vairāgyābhyāsenā²⁹⁵ krameṇa sprhā nivartate | na tu sahasaiva tyaktuṃ śakyate | kiṃ tu **nityaśaḥ** nityakālam | jñānaviśeṣaṇam etat | **praduṣṭāni** pravṛttāni | doṣatvāt pravṛttāny eva praduṣṭāny²⁹⁶ ucyante²⁹⁷ | ayam śas²⁹⁸ tatra tatra, nityaśaḥ anupūrvaśaḥ sarvaśaḥ pūrvaśa iti, **vyāsamanu**prabhr̥tibhir mahāmuniḥbhīḥ prayujyate | tasya sādhutve yatnaḥ kartavyaḥ | tatra śasvidhau "ekavacanā ca vīpsāyām" (Pāṇ 5.4.43) iti paṭhyate | tatra vīpsārthaḥ kathamecit dyotayitavyaḥ | anye tu śasas tiṣṭhatyarthasya kvipi rūpaṃ varṇayanti | kriyāviśeṣaṇam caitat napuṃsakam | nityasthitena jñānenety arthaḥ || 2.96 ||

vedās tyāgaś ca yajñās ca niyamās ca tapāmsi ca | na vipraduṣṭabhāvasya siddhiṃ gacchanti karhicit || 2.97 ||

ayam atra vidhir eva | **vedās** tadviṣayam adhyananajapādi | **tyāgo** dānam lakṣaṇayā | atha vāpratiśiddhasyāpi madhumāṃsabhakṣaṇāder nivṛtṭiḥ phaladety (cf. MDh 5.56) anena varjanam | **vipraduṣṭo bhāvaś** cittam yasya tasya | **siddhiṃ na gacchanti** phalasādhakāni na bhavanti, kasmimścid api kāle | ato 'nuṣṭhānakāle nābhipretādigatamānasena bhavitavyam | śakyam tarhi sarvetaravikalpatiraskareṇa karmaṇi mana ādheyam | aṅgam hi karmasu viṣayacintātyāgo 'nena vākyena vihitaḥ | tadabhāve karmanaiṣphalyam syāt | eṣa hi bhāvadoṣo yat karmānuṣṭhāne pravṛttasya tatparatātyāgena vyasaneṣu mano 'vadhānam || 2.97 ||

śrutvā sprṣtvā ca drṣtvā ca bhuktvā ghrātvā ca yo naraḥ | na hr̥ṣyati glāyati vā sa vijñeyo jitendriyaḥ || 2.98 ||

śrutvā vaṃśagītādihvanim, "tvam br̥haspatiḥ" ityādivacanam śrutvā, **na hr̥ṣyati** | rūkṣaparūṣākrośavācaḥ śrutvā **na glāyati**, na manoduḥkham bhajati²⁹⁹ | glāniḥ khedaḥ | **sprṣtvā** rāṅkavakauṣeyādivastram ajalomakutapaṃ ca samatvenānubhavati | evaṃ suveṣataruṅījananaṭaprekṣāsu śatrudarśane ca samaḥ | bahughṛtam kṣīraṣaṣṭikān³⁰⁰ kodravāṃś ca samam bhojane | devadārutailam karpūrādi ca tulyam jighrataḥ | tathā kartavyam yathā kevalair

²⁹¹ J: prāptam |

²⁹² The readings here are quite confused. I follow Jha. M G 1st ed.: tadartham āha: na sevayā indriyāṇi niyantavyānīti | athocyate | niḥsukhaḥ syād iti hi smaranti | asaṃnihitās ca na seviṣyante | tadartham āha | nāsevayā indriyāṇi niyantavyānīti; G 2nd ed.: tadartham āha: nāsevayā indriyāṇi niyantavyānīti | athocyate | niḥsukhaḥ syād iti hi smaranti |

²⁹³ M G 1st ed.: satyāpi sevayā

²⁹⁴ M G: asthishūṇāsnāyuyutam

²⁹⁵ G 2nd ed. adds: satāpi

²⁹⁶ M G: praduṣṭāny eva pravṛttāny

²⁹⁷ M G: ucyate

²⁹⁸ M G: ayam aṃśas

²⁹⁹ M G 1st ed.: bhajati

³⁰⁰ J: -ṣaṣṭikām

mānasaiḥ sukhaduḥkhair na spr̥śyate | evaṃ tena jītanīndriyāṇi bhavanti | na tv apravṛtṭyaiva |
iyatparyantaḥ saṃyamah āśrayaṇīyah || 2.98 ||

*nanu ca brahmacāriṇā strīsaṃbandho yatnena varjyah, saṃskṛtabhikṣālābhas tu kim iti
niśidhyate | ata āha* ³⁰¹

indriyāṇāṃ tu sarveṣāṃ yady ekam kṣaratīndriyam | tenāsya kṣarati prajñā dṛteḥ pādād ivodakam || 2.99 ||

nirdhāraṇe ṣaṣṭhī | ekam eva **yadīndriyam kṣarati**, svātantryeṇa svaviṣaye vartamānaṃ na
nivāryate, tato 'sya **kṣarati prajñā** dhairyam indriyāntaraviṣayam api | **dṛtīś**
chāgādicarmodakādyaḥaraṇabhājanam | tasya saṃvṛteṣv apītareṣu yady ekasmād **udakam pādāt**
sravati, sarvaṃ ricyate | jñānābhyāsaṃbhṛtaṃ dhairyam samyakjñānam eva vā |
viṣayagr̥dhnutayā tadgatamānasasya na tattvato yuktiśāstragamyā arthāḥ samyak partibhāsante ||
2.99 ||

vaśe kṛtvendriyagrāmam saṃyamya ca manas tathā | sarvān saṃsādhayed arthān akṣiṇvan yogatas tanum || 2.100 ||

upasaṃharati | saty apīndriyatve manasaḥ prādhānyāt pṛthag upādānam | **grāmah** saṃghātaḥ |
vidheyīkṛtyendriyāṇi³⁰² tathā manaḥ | **sarvān arthān** śrautasṃmārtakarmasādhyān **saṃsādhayen**
niṣpādayet | **tanum** śarīram **akṣiṇvan** apīdayan | **yogataḥ** yuktyā | sahasā kasyacit
kaṭhināsanakṣṇajīnādiprāvarānāt³⁰³ pīḍā bhavati sukumāraprakṛteḥ³⁰⁴ | tadartham idam ucyate |
yeṣāṃ suśīlitaṃ susaṃskṛtaṃ bhojanaṃ mṛduśayyādi, na taiḥ sahasā tat tyaktavyam api tu
krameṇa sātmyatām ānetavyaṃ tadviparītam | yogaḥ krameṇa pravṛttir ucyate | tatra ca yogato
vaśe kṛtveti³⁰⁵ saṃbandhaḥ | yathāsthānam eva vā **yogata** iti yojanīyam | yuktyā aucityataḥ
śarīram nāpanayet | yad ucitaṃ śarīrasya na taj jhaṭ iti nivartayet | tātparyam vā yogaḥ³⁰⁶ |
tṛtīyarthē tasiḥ | tātparyeṇa śarīram rakṣet || 2.100 ||

pūrvāṃ saṃdhyāṃ japamś tiṣṭhet sāvitṛm ārkadarśanāt | paścimāṃ tu sadāsīnaḥ samyag ṛkṣavibhāvanāt || 2.101 ||

saṃmukhe prātaḥ **pūrvā saṃdhyā** | ādityāstamaye **paścimā** | tāṃ **tiṣṭhet japan sāvitṛm** |
āsanād utthāya nivṛttagatir ekatra deśe syāt | sāvitṛi uktaiva "**tat savitur vareṇyam**" iti | tasyā hy
anuvādāḥ | omkāradīvidhiḥ śloke saṃdhyājapārtham "etaḥ akṣaram etāṃ ca" iti (MDh 2.78) |
ārkadarśanāt iti | yāvad bhagavān ādityo dṛṣṭaḥ | japasthānayoḥ ayam eva vinirdeśaḥ |
*nanu kim*³⁰⁷ vidhinā, arkodaya eva saṃdhyā nivartate | tathā hi, na sarvaṃ tamaḥ kṣiṇam
nāpi paripūrṇaḥ prakāśa eṣā saṃdhyā | uktaṃ ca:

divi prakāśo bhuvī cāndhakārah kālah sa sāvitṛa iti pradiṣṭaḥ |

³⁰¹ M G 1st ed. places this introductory statement within the commentary on verse 99 itself.

³⁰² M G 1st ed.: vidhehi kṛtyendriyāṇi

³⁰³ M G: -prāvaraṇa

³⁰⁴ M G: sukumāratvāt prakṛtes

³⁰⁵ M G: vaśīkṛtveti

³⁰⁶ M G 1st ed. add: tṛtīyāyogaḥ

³⁰⁷ G 1st ed. adds: atra

nirukte 'py uktam: "adhobhāgah³⁰⁸ sāvitrah iti paśusamāmnāye vijñāyate | kasmāt sāmānyād adhastād rāmo 'dhastāt kṛṣṇah" iti (Nir 12.13) | ādityodaye ca sarvatas tamo nivartate | ubhayadharmānivṛttau ca saṁdhyā: rātridharme 'hardharme ca | atyantasamyoge caiṣā dvitīyā **saṁdhyām** iti | tena yāvat saṁdhyākālam tiṣṭhed ity uktam bhavati | tataḥ param svāntryam sthitam eva |

kecid āhur naiveyam atyantasamyoge dvitīyā | kiṁ tarhi "**kālaš cākarmakāṇām karmasamjño bhavati**" iti³⁰⁹ **vārtikakāras** tatra "**karmani dvitīyā**" (Pāṇ 2.3.2) ity eva dvitīyā | yat tu "**kālādhvanor atyantasamyoge**" (Pāṇ 2.3.5) iti tad yatra kriyāvācī śabdo na prayujyate | krośam kuṭilā nadī, sarvarātram kalyānī | yatra³¹⁰ ca sakarmako dhātuḥ: māsam adhīyata iti³¹¹ tasya viśayaḥ | iha punaḥ saṁdhyām tiṣṭhed iti tiṣṭhatir akarmakaḥ | ato vidhinirdeśaḥ kṛtsnasamdhyaḥprāptyarthaṁ sthānāsanaayoḥ kartum³¹² | ārambhakālas tv iha noktaḥ, saṁdhyāśabdenaiva samarpitatvāt | ya eva hi saṁdhyākālasārambhāḥ sa eva tadvidheḥ³¹³ | na hi pūrṇamāsyādikālavād dīrghaḥ saṁdhyākālaḥ, yadi vilambaḥ syād durlakṣo hy asāv atisūkṣmatvāt tulāntarayor iva nāmonnāsau | alakṣyapaurvāparyau rātrer virāmo 'hnaś ca prārambhāḥ³¹⁴ | atīṣṭhragatir bhagavān bhāskaras tasya yathā nirbhukte rāsau rāsyantarasaṁkramaṇam³¹⁵ trūṣṭimātrakālam icchanti jyautiṣikāḥ | evaṁ devasārambhāvasānayoḥ apy udayāstamayau | prāgudayād rātrir udite 'haḥ | anena ca nāsti saṁdhyā, ādityodayenaiva rātrivirāmāt | ata evodayāstamayasaṁpayor anuṣṭhānapravṛtṭiḥ | spaṣṭe ca sūrye nakṣatreṣu ca nivṛttir yato ya iyantaṁ kālam upāste tenāvaśyaṁ mukhye kāle vidhir nirvartito bhavati | ata eva ca yāvān sāvitrah kālaḥ seha saṁdhyābhipretā na jyotiḥśāstragaṇitā | sā cuktā purastāt |

yady evaṁ yeṣām ayam evāgnihotrakālas teṣām saṁdhyāvidher abhāvaḥ prasaktaḥ | keyam parinodanā | śrautena smārtasya bādho yukta eva |³¹⁶ naiva cātra virodhaḥ | tiṣṭhatāpi śakyaṁ hotum āsīnena ca |

nanu ca na kevale sthānāsane saṁdhyayor vihite, kiṁ tu trikajapo 'pi | tac ca sāvitṛm japan kathaṁ homamantram uccārayet |

astu japasya bādhaḥ | pradhāne tāvat sthānāsane na virudhyete | "**guṇalope ca mukhyasya**" (PMS 10.2.62) ity anena nyāyena japasyāngatvād bādho yuktaḥ | tayoś ca pradhānatvaṁ sākṣād vidhisambandhāt tiṣṭhed āsīteti³¹⁷ ca | japasya tu guṇatvam, śatrantatvāj japater lakṣaṇatvāvagamāt | adhikārasambandhaś ca sthānāsanaayoḥ eva, "**na tiṣṭhati tu yaḥ pūrvām**" tathā "**tiṣṭhan naiśam eno vyapohati**" iti (MDh 1.103, 102) |

yat tu kenacid uktam: tiṣṭhatir atra guṇaḥ, pradhānaṁ japakarma | tato hi phalam aśrauṣmeti | tatrocyate | naivāyaṁ kāmino 'dhikāraḥ | kutaḥ phalaśravaṇam | yat tu praṇavādivākya "vedapuṇyena yujyate" (MDh 2.78) iti phalānuvādabhramah, sa tatraiva nirṇītaḥ | tasmāt sthānāsane pradhāne |

atha vā agnihotrīnaḥ sakṛt sāvitṛm japiṣyanti trir āvartayiṣyanti vā | na tāvatāgnihotrasya kālātipattīḥ | aśnan sāyaṁ vinirmukta iti na tāvatā vihanyate | aśnaśabdaḥ cirakālavacanaḥ |

³⁰⁸ The editions of the Nirukta read: adhorāmaḥ.

³⁰⁹ This is not an exact citation of Kātyāyana's *Vārttika* (on Pāṇ 1.4.51; in Patañjali, *Mahābhāṣya* I: 336) where it reads: kālabhāvādhvagantavyāḥ karmasamjñā hy akarmaṇām.

³¹⁰ M G 1st ed.: ubhayatra

³¹¹ M G 1st ed. add: satyaṁ

³¹² M G: kartavyaḥ

³¹³ M G add: śrotriyasyāpi

³¹⁴ M G 1st ed. here read: -āparyāv adhinivāso 'hnaś ca

³¹⁵ M G 1st ed. add: tu

³¹⁶ M G add: grhyāgnihomena vikalpitam

³¹⁷ M G: āsīta veti

tāvātā ca kṛtaḥ saṁdhyārtho bhavati | arkadarśanaparyantatā hy aṅgam eva | uditahominām
kṛtasamdhyanām evāgnihotrahomaḥ |

gautamena tu "**sajyotiṣyā jyotiṣo darśanāt**" iti (GDh 2.11) sūtrasyārthaḥ | etāvān kālaḥ
saṁdhyocyate | na vidhyaṅgam | tatra itāvati kāle nāsty āvṛttiḥ | yathā "**paurṇamāsyām yajeta**"
(ŚB 11.1.3.6) iti na kālānurodhena karmaṇa āvṛttiḥ, tathā pūrvām saṁdhyām sanakṣatram
paścimām sadivākarām iti, tad api kālalakṣaṇam etāvān kāla iha saṁdhyāśabdenocyate | tatra
sāṁdhyo vidhir anuṣṭheyah | tatreyati saṁdhyāśabdavācyā kāle ca muhūrtamātre yadi tricaturāsu
kālakalāsu sthānāsanajapān kuryāt, saṁpanna eva vidhyarthaḥ | na hy atra kṛtsnakālavāptiḥ
śrutā³¹⁸ manor iva | sarvathāgnihotrasaṁdhyāvidhī samānakālāv api śakyāv anuṣṭhātum |

sadāśabdo nityatām āha | ubhayasaṁdhyāśeṣaḥ | **āsīta** āsanam anūrdhvatāvasthānam
upaviṣṭo bhavet | **ṛkṣam** nakṣatram | **ā tadvibhāvanāt** | **ārkadarśanād** iti ya ākāraḥ sa
ihānuṣaktavyah | **samyakśabdo** darśanavibhāvanayor viśeṣaṇam | samyag yadā
paripūrṇamaṇḍala ādityo bhavati, nakṣatṛaṇi ca bhāsvanti svabhāṣā yuktāni
nādityatejo'bhībhūtāni || 2.101 ||

pūrvām saṁdhyām japams tiṣṭhan naiśam eno vyapohati | paścimām tu samāsīno malam hanti divākṛtam || 2.102 ||

ayam atrādhikāra ucyate | **enaḥ** pratiśiddhasevanāj jāto doṣas taṁ **vyapohaty** apanudati | niśi
bhavaṁ **naiśam** rātrau kṛtam | evaṁ **malam** enaḥśabdena samānārtham |

na ca sarvasya divākṛtasya naiśikasya caitat prāyaścittam | tathā sati
kṛcchrādyupadeśaprāyaścittaviśeṣo³¹⁹ 'narthakaḥ syāt | "

arke³²⁰ **cen madhu vindeta kimarthaṁ parvatam vrajet** |
iti laukikāt pravādāt | kim tarhi yad asevitam³²¹ kṛtam aśakyaparīhāram
anāmnātaprāyaścittaviśeṣam laghīya enas tad apaiti | yadā suptasya
hastacāraśayyāparivartanādinā sūkṣmaprāṇivadho guhyāṅgakaṇḍūkarṣaṇam nākasmat³²² sprśed
iti pratiśiddham, lālāsraṇādinā cāśucitvam atakālakṛtāśaucasyāvasthāne³²³ pratiśiddhasevanādi |
etadabhiprāyam evedam:

sarvadaivāśucir jñeyah saṁdhyopāsanavarjitah | iti |
na cānityatāpattiḥ, evaṁvidhasya doṣasya sarvadābhāvāt | divā ca pathi gacchann
anyastrīmukhasaṁdhānasampannaṁ tajjanya cittavikāronmīlane kruddhāślīlasambhāṣaṇam³²⁴ |
tatsaṁdhyāvidhī apanudataḥ || 2.102 ||

na tiṣṭhati tu yah pūrvām nopāste yaś ca paścimām | sa śūdravad bahiṣkāryah sarvasmād dvijakarmanah || 2.103 ||

anenānanuṣṭhānapratyavāyam vadan nityatām eva samarthayati | yah prātaḥ saṁdhyāyām
nordhva āste, na ca paścimāyām upaviṣṭo bhavati, sa śūdratulyo veditavyah | **sarvasmād**
dvijātikarmanah ātithyādisatkārasampradānādito **bahiṣkāryo** 'panodyah | atah

³¹⁸ M G: śrutau

³¹⁹ M G: -upadeśah

³²⁰ J: atke

³²¹ J: anucitam

³²² M G 1st ed.: -karṣaṇenākasmat

³²³ M G 1st ed.: etakāla-

³²⁴ M G 1st ed.: -sambhāṣaṇe

śūdrasamānatānirāsārtham nityam anuṣṭheyā saṃdhyā | idam adhikāravākyam | atra ca sthānāsana evopātte jape | yasya cādhikārasaṃbandhas tatpradhānam, anyat tatsaṃbandham aṅgam || 2.103 ||

apāṃ samīpe niyato naityakam vidhim āsthitaḥ | sāvitrīm apy adhīyīta gatvāraṇyam samāhitaḥ || 2.104||

ayam aparaha svādhyāyavidhiḥ | prakaraṇāntare 'śrutatvāt pūrvasmād grahaṇārthād bhidyate | bahir grāmān nirjano deśa arāṇyam | tad gatvā prāpya apāṃ samīpe nadīvāpyādīsthāne | tadabhāve kamaṇḍalvādibhājanasthānām api | niyataḥ śucir yatnavān vā | samāhitaḥ parityaktacittavyākṣepaḥ | sāvitrīm apy adhīyīta | yadi bahusūktānuvākādhyāyādi kayācit kāryātipattyā na śakyate | naityakam vidhim āsthitaḥ | nitya eva naityakaḥ | nityo 'yam vidhir ity evam sthitaprajñāḥ | grahaṇārthaś ca svādhyāyādhyayanavidhiḥ prakṛtiḥ, ayam vikāraḥ saṃstadīyān dharmān grhṇāti | tena "brahmaṇaḥ praṇavam," "prākkūlān" (MDh 1.74, 75) ityādīdharmo bhavati |

anue tu vidhir vidhā prakāra itykartavyatetyādi cakṣate | nitye brahmacāriṇāvaśyakartavye svādhyāyādhyayane³²⁵ vidhetikartavyatā tām āsritaḥ | asya tu vidhes tadā nityatvam "brahmasatram hi tat smrtam" (MDh 2.106) ityādivākyebhyo 'vasātavyam | ādyam eva vyākhyānaṃ yuktarūpaṃ drśyate | na hi vidhiśabdaḥ prakāravacanatayā prasiddhaḥ | yadi ca naityakaśabdena brahmacāriṇo vidhir ucyate tadā "naityake nāsty anadhyāyah" (MDh 2.106) ity atrāpi naityakaśabdena tasyaivābhīdhānaṃ syāt tataś cānadhyayaniṣedhas tatraiva³²⁶ prasajyeta || 104 ||

vedopakarane caiva svādhyāye caiva naityake | nānurodho 'sty anadhyāye homamantreṣu caiva hi || 2.105 ||

upakaraṇam upakāraṇam vedāṅgam kalpasūtranirukādy ucyate | tasmin paṭhyamāne 'nadhyāye 'py anurodha ādaro nāsti | anadhyāye homamantreṣu caiva hy anadhyāyā nādaraṇīyāḥ³²⁷ | anadhyāyeṣv adhyetavyam | na nirodha iti vā pāṭhaḥ | nivṛttir anadhyāyeṣv adhyayanasya nāsti | yady apy adhyayanavidhidharmo 'nadhyāyeṣv anadhyayanam, adhyayanavidhiś ca svādhyāyaviśayaḥ, svādhyāyaś ca vedo, na ca vedaśabdavācyaṅy aṅgāni, tathāpi vedavākyamiśratvāt tadbuddhiḥ³²⁸ syād iti spaṣṭārtham ucyate |

drṣṭānto vāyam | vedāngeṣv iva vede 'py anadhyāyo nāsti | homamantreṣv agnihotrāhome ye mantrā anyasmin vā sāvitrādisāntihome | etac ca padarśanārtham | śaśvajjapapraśādimantrāṇām karmāṅgānām vaidikavākyocāraṇamātradharmo 'nadhyāyānadhyayanam svādhyāyādhyayanavidhiprayukta iti manyamāno homādīmantreṣu caturdaśyādiṣv anuccāraṇam prapadyeta yaḥ, sa nyāyasiddhenārthenānūdyamānena pratibodhyate | svādhyāyādhyayanavidhiprayuktam anadhyāyānukramaṇam na vedadharmāḥ, tato nāsti karmāṅgamantreṣv anadhyāyah | naityake svādhyāye pūrveṇa vākyena sarvāśramiṇām vihite nitye svādhyāyavidhau || 2.105 ||

³²⁵ M G 1st ed.: -dhyayana

³²⁶ M G add: na

³²⁷ M G: nādaraṇīyā

³²⁸ M G 1st ed.: -miśratvabuddhiḥ; G 2nd ed.: -miśratvāt buddhiḥ

**naityake nāsty anadhyāyo brahmasatram hi tat smṛtam |
brahmāhutihutam puṇyam anadhyāyavaṣaṭkṛtam || 2.106 ||**

pūrvavidhiśeṣo 'yam arthavādaḥ | etena hetunā **naityake nāsty anadhyāyo** yato **brahmastraṃ tat smṛtam** | satatapravṛttam satram yathā sahasrasaṃvatsarādisatram na kadācic chidyata ity atah satram evam idam api | brahmādhyayanānirvartyaṃ brahmasatram, satratvāc ca na kadācid vicchettavyam | vicchede hi satratvam na syāt |

satratvam idānīm rūpakabhaṅgyā yojayati | **brahma** adhyayanam **āhutihutam** anyat satram somāhutyā hūyate | juhotir anivṛttau³²⁹ vartate, anekārthātvād dhātūnām | brahmaśabdena tadviśayādhyayanakriyā lakṣyate | brahmādhyayanam āhutiḥ iva "**upamitam vyāghrādibhiḥ**" (Pāṇ 2.1.56) iti samāsaḥ | anadhyāye yad adhyayanam tena **vaṣaṭkṛtam** | yathā yājyānta avicchedo vaṣaṭkāreṇa kriyata evaṃ caturdaśyādyanadhyāyādhyayanam vaṣaṭkāraśtānīyam | vaṣaṭśabdena vaṣṭśabdo lakṣyate | tena **kṛtam** yuktaṃ saṃskṛtam | sādhanamkṛeti samāsaḥ || 2.106 ||

**yaḥ svādhyāyam adhīte 'bdaṃ vidhinā niyataḥ śuciḥ |
tasya nityaṃ kṣaraty eṣa payo dadhi ghṛtaṃ madhu || 2.107 ||**

prakṛtavidiśeṣo 'yam | sa ca nityaḥ samadhigataḥ | nitye ca phalaśravaṇam arthavādaḥ | na ca vidhivibhaktir vidyate | yena "**ekasya tūbhayatve saṃyogaḥ pṛthaktvam**" (PMS 4.3.5) ity anena nyāyenādhikārāntarahetuḥ payaḥprabhṛtiḥ syāt | labdhe ca nitye 'dhikāre rātrisatranīyāyo 'pi nāsti, yena payaādīni niṣphalatvena kalperan | tasmād arthavāda evāyam, adhīyānasya lokapaktyā pratigrahādīnā golābhāt payaḥprabhṛteḥ prakṣaraṇānūvādasyālambanam |

svādhyāyam vedam **adhīte 'bdaṃ** saṃvatsaram **vidhinā** prakṛkūlādhyāsanena **niyataḥ** saṃyatendriyaḥ **śuciḥ** snānādīnā **tasya** puruṣasya **nityaṃ** yāvajjīvam **kṣarati** sravati dadāti | eṣaḥ svādhyāyaḥ | **payodadhīti** |

anye tu dharmārthakāmamokṣān payaādibhiḥ śabdair abhihitān manyante | **payah** śuddhisāmānyād dharmah, **dadhi** puṣṭihetutvād arthaḥ, snehasāmānyāt **ghṛtaṃ** kāmah, sarvarasaikyān **madhu** mokṣaḥ | yāvān kaścana puruṣārthaḥ sa sarvo vedādhyayanāt saṃvatsareṇaiva prāpyate, kiṃ punar bahunā kālena |

arthavādatvāt payaādīśabdānām ko 'rtho yukta iti nābhiniveṣṭavyam || 2.107 ||

**agnīndhanam bhaikṣacaryām adhaḥśayyām guror hitam |
ā samāvartanāt kuryāt kṛtopanayano dvijaḥ || 2.108 ||**

sāyamprātaḥ samidbhir agner ādīpanam **agnīndhanam** | aparyānkārohaṇam **adhaḥśayyā** | na tu sthaṇḍilāśāyitvam eva | gurave **hitam** udakumbhādyāharaṇam śuśrūṣaṇalakṣaṇam | yat tu tadupakāraṇam tad yāvajjīvikam | etad **ā** brahmacaryasamāpter gurukulanivṛttilakṣaṇāt snānāt kartavyam, svādhyāyādhyayanavidhyarthatvāt | brahmacaryasya taddharmāṇām ca yāvad grahaṇam anuvṛttis tannivṛttyā ca nivṛtṭiḥ siddhahveti |

agnīndhanādīnām punarvacanaṃ tadvyatirikṭasyātikrāntasya dharmakalāpasyottareṣām apy āśramiṇām anuṣṭhānārtham | tathā ca **gautamaḥ**: "**uttareṣām caitad avirodhi**"³³⁰ iti (GDh 3.9) |

³²⁹ J: nivṛttau

³³⁰ M G 1st ed.: avirodhāt

athavim kasmān na bhavati ete yāvad brahmacaryabhāvinah, anye punar arvāg api nivartanta iti | **smṛtyantaram** atradarśitam³³¹ | pradhānakānānuvartinaś ca niyamā ity eṣa nyāyaḥ satyām gatau³³² syāt |
gurave hitam iti hitayoge caturthī (Pāṇ 2.1.36) nyāyyā || 2.108 ||

ācāryaputraḥ śuśrūṣur jñānado dhārmikaḥ śuciḥ | āptaḥ śakto 'rthadaḥ sādhuḥ svo 'dhyāpyā daśa dharmataḥ || 2.109 ||

vakṣyati³³³ "sarveṣām eva dānānām brahmadānam viśiṣyate" (MDh 4.233) iti | tatra kīdrśāya vidyā dātavyā iti pātralakṣaṇārthaḥ ślokaḥ | brahmacāridharmaprasaṅgenādhyāpanavidhir ayam ucyate |

ācāryasya putraḥ | śuśrūṣā paricaryā ḡhropayogi śaktiḥ karma karaṇam śarīrasaṃvāhanam ca | **jñānadaḥ** yaḥ kaścid grantha ācāryasya na viditaḥ, śiṣyeṇa kathamcic chikṣito 'rthakāmakalāviśayo dharmaviśayo vā | vidyāviniyamenedam adhyāpanam | **dhārmikaḥ** agnihotrādikarmānuṣṭhānapradhānaḥ | **śucir** mṛdvāriśuddhaḥ arthaśuddhaś ca | gobalīvardavat padatrayasya punar uktam: **dhārmikaḥ śuciḥ sādhuḥ** iti | **āptaḥ** suhṛdbāndhavādiḥ partyāsannaḥ | **śaktaḥ** grahaṇadhāraṇasamarthaḥ | **arthadaḥ**³³⁴ | **svaḥ** putraḥ upanītaś ca | pūrve³³⁵ anyopanīta apy **adhyāpyāḥ** |

nanu ca **dharmata** ity ucyate, etair adhyāpitair dharmo bhavati | **arthadaś** ca drṣṭenopakaroti | tatra kuto 'drṣṭakalpanā | kenoktam kalpaneti³³⁶ | śrute kā kalpanā | sākṣād eva hi śrutam **adhyāpyā daśa dharmata** iti |

upādhyāyas tv āha dharmāśāstravyavasthocyate | etair adhyāpitair dharmātikramo na bhavati, na punar arthade adhyāpīte vidyādānalakṣaṇo dharmo bhavati || 2.109 ||

nāpṛṣṭaḥ kasyacid brūyān na cānyāyena pṛcchataḥ | jānann api hi medhāvī jaḍaval loka ācaret || 2.110 ||

adhīyānenānupāsannena yadi nāśitam apākṣaram visvaram vādhitam tadāpṛṣṭena na vaktavyam: "nāśitam tvayavim etat paṭhitavyam" iti | śiṣyasya tv apṛcchato 'pi vaktavyam | pṛcchamāno 'pi yady **anyāyena** pṛcchati tathāpi na vaktavyam | praśayapūrvakam "asmin vastuni me saṃdehas tad upadeṣṭum arhasi" iti śiṣyadharmeṇa praśno nyāyena | anyathā tu **jānann api jaḍavan** mūka iva **loke** varteta **ācared** ajña iva tūṣṇīm āśita |

śāstraviśayo 'yam apṛṣṭasaṃdehāpanayananiṣedhaḥ | vyavahāre tu vakṣyati: "niyukto vāniyukto vā dharmajño vaktum arhati" iti | anye tv aviśeṣeṇecchanti || 2.110 ||

adharmeṇa ca yaḥ prāha yaś cādharmaṇa pṛcchati | taylor anyatarah praiti vidveṣam vādhighacchati || 2.111 ||

asya pratiśedhasyātikrame doṣam āha | **adharmeṇa** pṛṣṭo 'nyāyapṛṣṭaś ca **yaḥ** prabravīti "evam etad uktam adhyetum" iti | **yaś ca pṛcchati** | tāv ubhāv api mriyete aprāptakālau | athaiko

³³¹ M G: smṛtyantaramātradarśita-

³³² M G 1st ed. add: bādhitah

³³³ M omits: vakṣyati; G: tad vakṣyati

³³⁴ M G omit: arthadaḥ

³³⁵ M G 1st ed.: pūrvah

³³⁶ M G: kalpam iti

vyatikramakārī sa eva mriyate | yady anyāyena prṣṭo na vakti tadā praṣṭaiva vātha prativakti tadobhāv api | anenānyāyapraśne doṣadarśanena praṣṭur nyāyyaḥ praśnavidhiḥ | **didveṣaṃ vā** dveṣyatām loke prāpnoti || 2.111 ||

**dharmārthau yatra na syātām śuśrūṣā vāpi tadvidhā |
tatra vidyā na vaptavyā³³⁷ śubhaṃ bījaṃ ivoṣare || 2.112 ||**

yad uktam "adhyāpyā daśa dharmataḥ" (MDh 2.109) iti tasyaivāyaṃ prakārāntareṇa samkṣepataḥ pratirirdeśaḥ, nāpūrvārthābhidhānam, prakṛtānūvadatvāt | arthaśabda upakāramātralakṣaṇāparō draṣṭavyaḥ, vidyāvinimayenāpi pūrvam adhyayanasyoktatvāt | **tadvidhā** adhyāpanānurūpā | mahati mahatī svalpe svalpeti | **tatra vidyā** | vidyate jñāyate yayā sarvo 'rtha iti sā vidyā pātho 'rthāvabodhaś ca | anupakārī nādhyāpyaḥ, na cāsyārthavivaraṇaṃ kartavyam |

uṣaro bhūmibhāga ucyate, yasminn akhile 'pi mṛttikādoṣād bījaṃ na prarohati | **śubhaṃ** śreṣṭhaṃ vīrhyādikaṃ lāṅgalādinopyate | evaṃ vidyāpi kṣetre hy uptā mahāphalā bhavati | na caitan mantavyam, artham ādāya yad adhyāpanaṃ sā bhṛtiḥ | na hi paṇaparimāṇasaṃbhāṣaṇapūrvikā tatra pravṛttiḥ: "yadeyad dadāsi tadaitad adhyāpayāmi" iti | etad bhṛte rūpaṃ | na punar arthopakāragandhamātreṇa |

yat tu na pūrvam kiṃcid gurave upakurvīte, nāsau pūrvopakārapraṭiṣedhaḥ, kiṃ tu snāsyatāvaśam ājñaptena gurvartho yathāśakti saṃpādyāḥ | taccheṣa eva praṭiṣedho na pṛthag vākyam³³⁸ || 2.112 ||

**vidyayaiva samaṃ kāmaṃ martavyaṃ brahmavādinā |
āpady api hi ghorāyāṃ na tv enām iriṇe vapet || 2.113 ||**

samaṃśabdaḥ sahārthe | apratipāditayā svadeha eva jarjaritayā³³⁹ yuktaṃ brahmavādino vedādhyāyino maraṇam, na punar apātre pratipādanam |

anena ca jñāyate: adhyāpanam apy adhītavedenāvaśyaṃ kartavyam, na kevalam vṛttyartham | nāpi vāryādīdānavat phalakāmasyaivādhikāraḥ | tathā ca **śrutih**: "**yo hi vidyām adhīyārthine na brūyāt sa kāryahā syāt | śreyaso dvāram apāvṛṇuyāt | adhyāpayen mahad etad yaśasyaṃ vāco 'dhikāraṃ kavayo vadanti | asmin yoge sarvam idaṃ praṭiṣṭhitam | ya evaṃ vidur amṛtā te bhavanti**" | "sa kāryahā syāt" ity anenānadhyāpane doṣam anuvadantī³⁴⁰ śrutir evāvaśyakartavyatām jñāpayati |

iriṇe, pūrvoktaprayojanatrāyābhāvo yatra | **āpady api hi ghorāyāṃ** kaṣṭhāyāṃ api | kaṣṭhā āpaduktaśiṣyābhāvaḥ | etac cāvaśyakartavye saty upapadyate | nityatve hi mukhyābhāve pratidinidhiśiṣyopādānenādhyāpananivṛttiḥ³⁴¹ prāptā | vīrhyabhāvavan nīvāraiḥ | ato 'syām avasthāyām adhyāpanādhikāranivṛttir eva | yathoktalakṣaṇātithyabhāve 'tithipūjānivṛttiḥ | **vaped** iti lakṣaṇayā bījadharmenādhyāpanam ucyate | bījaṃ kila kṣetroptaṃ bahuphalaṃ bhavaty evaṃ vidyāpi |

³³⁷ M G: vaktavyā

³³⁸ M G 1st ed.: vācyam

³³⁹ M G 1st ed.: jaritatayā

³⁴⁰ M G: anuvadantī

³⁴¹ J: -nirvṛttiḥ

anye³⁴² tu dhanābhāvanimittām āpadam ācakṣate | atyantadurgatenāpi nerīṇe vaptavyeti varam mriyatām³⁴³ | "sarvata evātmānam gopāyet" (GDh 9.34) iti naiṣa vidhir atikrānto bhavati saty api tathāvidhādhyāpane vṛtṭyupāye |

tad etad ayuktam | arthado naiveriṇam, pūrvoktānuvādatvād iriṇaśabdasya | yadi cārthado 'pi na bhavati katham āpadi tatra pravṛtṭiḥ sambhāvyate, yā niṣidhyate || 2.113 ||

**vidyā brāhmaṇam etyāha śevadhiṣṭe 'smi rakṣa mām |
asūyakāya mām mādās tathā syām vīryavattamā || 2.114 ||**

ayam apy arthavāda eva | **vidyā** mūrtimatī kaṃcid upādhyāyam āgatya **āha** proktavati | **śevadhir** nidhis tava **asmi rakṣa mām** | kā punas te rakṣā | **asūyakāya** kutsākarāya nindakāya **mām mādāḥ** | nindakam mādhyāpaya | **tathā** caivam aham **vīryavattamā** atīsayena tava kāryakāriṇī³⁴⁴ bhavāmi | vīryam kāryanivṛttau sāmartyatīsayah | "śevadhiṣṭe 'smi" iti kṛtaśatvam paṭhitam tacchāndasaprayogānukaraṇam || 2.114 ||

**yam eva tu śuciṃ vidyā³⁴⁵ niyatam brahmacāriṇam |
tasmai mām brūhi viprāya nidhipāyāpramādye || 2.115 ||**

yam śiṣyam **śuciṃ** jānīyāḥ³⁴⁶ **niyatam** samyatendriyam yatnaparam **brahmacāriṇam** **tasmai mām brūhi** | yo hi nidhiṃ pāti rakṣati | yato 'sāv **apramādye** na pramādyati na skhalati, tatparatvāt | śaktāptārthadādinām sarvaśiṣyāṇām etadguṇasaṃyoge deyety asmād arthavādād gamyate || 2.115 ||

**brahma yas tv ananujñātam adhīyānād avāpnuyāt |
sa brahmasteyasaṃyukto narakaṃ pratipadyate || 2.116 ||**

yo 'bhyāsārtham adhīyānasyānyam coddīśyaivam vyācakṣāṇasya tatsamnikarṣam anya āgatya tadbrahmāpūrvam gṛhṇīyāt saṃdeham vāpanudet tasyaiṣa doṣa ucyate | yāvad anujñām asau na dāpyate, "yathaite tvatsakāśād adhīyata evam apy aham apy adhīyīyety anujñātam arhasi" iti labdhānujñām śikṣeta | anyathā tu yadbrahmādhyayanam tat steyam iva | so 'dhyetānena brahmacaureṇa saṃyukto narakaṃ mahāyātanāsthānam prāpnoti |

adhīyānād iti pañcamī "ākhyātopayoge" (Pāṇ 1.4.29) iti | apāyasya vā gamyamānatvād brahma hy adhyetur niṣkrāmatīva | lyablope vā karmaṇi | adhīyānam śrutvāpnoti śikṣate || 2.116 ||

**laukikaṃ vaidikaṃ vāpi tathādhyātmikaṃ eva vā |
ādadīta yato jñānam taṃ pūrvam abhivādayet || 2.117 ||**

atikrāntam prāsaṅgikam | abhivādanavidhir idānīm prakramyate |

loke bhavam **laukikaṃ** lokācāraśikṣaṇam | atha vā gītavāditrakalānām jñānam **vātsyāyanaviśākhī** kalāviṣayagranthajñānam vā | **vaidikaṃ** vidhinoditam

³⁴² M G: ye

³⁴³ M G 1st ed.: mriyatā

³⁴⁴ M G 1st ed.: kārakarī

³⁴⁵ M G: vidyān

³⁴⁶ M G: jānīyān

vedavedāṅgasmṛtiviṣayam | ādhyātmikavidyātmopaniṣadvidyā | ātmopacārād vā śārīrasya vaidikam | etaj **jñānaṃ** yataḥ śīkṣeta taṃ **pūrvam** upadeṣṭāraṃ puruṣam **abhivādayet** | prathamasaṃgame yad āśīḥprayogārthaṃ vakṣyamāṇasvarūpeṇa prayogeṇa śabdena saṃmukhīkaraṇaṃ so 'bhivādayater arthaḥ | **pūrvam** iti prathamam | tenāsau saṃbodhyaḥ, na punas tadīyaṃ vacanam apekṣitavyam | tadā hi pratyabhivādayitā bhavet | abhivādaye³⁴⁷ ity anenaiva siddhatvāt pūrvasābdo 'narthaka iti cet tan na | sati hy asminn ayam artho labhyate | dhātūpasargārthaparyālocanayā hy ābhimukhyaena vadanamātraṃ pratīyate | anyenāpi saṃbodhitasya bhavaty eva | ye tu pūrvam svayonigurubhya³⁴⁸ iti vyācakṣate, tad aprakṛtasamśabditam ity upakṣyam || 2.117 ||

sāvitrīmātrasāro 'pi varam vipraḥ suyantritaḥ | nāyantritas trivedo 'pi sarvāśī sarvavikrayī || 2.118 ||

abhivādanādyācāravidheḥ stutir iyam | **sāvitrīmātraṃ sāraṃ** pradhānaṃ yasya sa evam ucyate, sāvitrīmātrādhyayanaḥ | **varam** śreṣṭho **vipro** yadi **suyantrito** bhavati śāstranigrhītātmā | **ayantritas trivedo 'pi** śāstravid api | **sarvāśī**³⁴⁹ sarvam aśnāti lokācāragarhitam sāksāḍ apratiśiddham api | evaṃ **sarvavikrayī** | pradarśanārthāv aśnavikrayāv anyasyāpi pratiśiddhasya |
etad uktaṃ bhavati | yathānyaniyamatyāgān nindyate evaṃ pratyutthānādityāgād api | atha kathaṃ **varam vipra** iti, yāvatā varo vipra iti bhavitavyam | **kecid** āhuḥ sāmānyopakramasya viśeṣasyābhidhānāt, varam etat, kiṃ tat, yat suyantrito vipra iti | **anye** tv āhur āviṣṭaliṅgo varaśabdo napuṃsakaliṅgo 'py asti || 2.118 ||

śayyāsane 'dhyācarite śreyasā na samāviśet | śayyāsanasthaś caivainaṃ pratyutthāyābhivādayet || 2.119 ||

śayyā cāsanam ceti "**jātir aprāṇinām**" (Pāṇ 2.4.6) iti dvandvaikavadbhāvaḥ | tasmin **śreyasā** vidyādyadhikena gurvādīnā ca na **samāviśen** na sahāsīta | kiṃ sarvasminn eva | nety āha | **adhyācarite** kalpate śayyātvenāsanatvena ca | yat tu śīlāphalakādis tatra na doṣaḥ | vakṣyati ca "āsīta³⁵⁰ guruṇā sārḍham" (MDh 2.204) iti tasyaivāyam anuvādaḥ |

anye vyācakṣata **adhyācarite** adhiṣṭhita iti | **na samāviśet** tatrottarakālam api, na kevalam sahāsanapraṭiśedhaḥ | sa hi vakṣyamāṇenaiva siddhaḥ | vidhau ca saṃbhavati nānuvādo yuktaḥ |

tatra kecid ācārato bhedaṃ vyācakṣate | yad guror asādhāraṇyena śayyātvenāsanatvena ca vijñātam, yatra guruḥ sete āste ca, tatra śiṣyaḥ pratyakṣam prokṣam ca nopaviśet | yatra tu kathaṃcid ete kriye guruṇā kṛte tatra guror apratyakṣam praṭiśedhaḥ | Īdrśam evā**adhyācaritam** ucyate, na svasvāmisaṃbandhena yad adhiṣṭhānam |

śayyāsanasthasya ca yadi śreyān āgacchati tadā tata utthāyābhivādanaṃ kartavyam | yat tu "yānāsanasthaḥ" (MDh 2.202) iti tad gurūddiṣṭam³⁵¹ avarohaṇam | śayyāsanatyāga eva bhūmiṣṭhena kartavya iti tasyārthaḥ | idaṃ tv aguroḥ śreyasaḥ pratyutthānam āsanasthasyaiva saṃbhavati || 2.119 ||

³⁴⁷ M G 1st ed.: pratyabhivādayitābhivādayet

³⁴⁸ M G 1st ed.: svayogi-

³⁴⁹ M G omit: sarvāśī

³⁵⁰ M G 1st ed.: āsīd

³⁵¹ M G: guruviṣayam

**ūrdhvaṃ prāṇā hy utkrānti yūnaḥ sthavira āyati |
pratyutthānābhivādābhyāṃ punas tān pratipadyate || 2.120 ||**

pūrvasyārthavādaḥ | **sthavire** vṛddhavayasy **āyāty** āgacchati, **yūnas** taruṇasya **ūrdhvaṃ prāṇāḥ** jīvitahetavo 'ntarmaruta ūrdhvaṃ āsyād bahir nīkrānti | apānavṛttiṃ parityajya jīvavicchedaṃ cikīrṣanti | **pratyutthāya** yad **abhivādanaṃ** kriyate tena yathāpūrvam jīvitasthemne kalpante | **pratipadyate** pratyujjīvatī || 2.120 ||

**abhivādanaśīlasya nityaṃ vṛddhopasevinaḥ |
catvāri saṃpravardhante āyur dharmo yaśo balam || 2.121 ||**

sarvān eva prati pūrvābhībhāṣitā yathārhabhivādanaśīlatā na punar **abhivādanaś**abdoccāraṇam eva | **śīlaś**abdena prayojanāpekṣābhāva ucyaṭe | **nityaṃ vṛddhān upasevate** priyavacanādīnā | yathāśaktyā hy upakāreṇa cārādhayate | tasya **catvāri saṃpravardhante** | **āyur dharmo** 'mutra svargādīphalapādapāḥ | **yaśobale** ca prāgukte | arthavādo 'py ayam phalāvagamahetuḥ || 2.121 ||

**abhivādāt paraṃ vipro jyāyāṃsam abhivādayan |
asau nāmāham asmīti svaṃ nāma parikīrtayet || 2.122 ||**

yeaṃ śabdena paraḥ saṃbodhyate, āśiṣaṃ prati prayojyate, kuśalapraśnaṃ vā kāryate, so 'bhivādaḥ | asmād **abhivādād** abhivādapratipādakāc chabdāt **paraṃ** avyavahitapūrvam imaṃ³⁵² śabdam uccārayet: **asau nāmāham asmīty** | asāv iti sarvanāma sarvaviśeṣapratipādakam | abhimukhīkaraṇārtho 'yam īdṛśaḥ śabdaprayogaḥ "mayā tvam abhivādyaṣe āśīrvādārtham abhimukhīkriyase" | tato 'dhyeṣaṇām avagamyā pratyabhivādāṃ āśīrdānādi kartum ārabhate | na ca sāmānyavācīnā sarvanāmnā prayujyamānenaitad³⁵³ uktaṃ bhavātīdam nāmadheyena mayābhivādyaṣe ity ato 'dhyeṣaṇām anavabudhya kasyāśiṣaṃ prayuktām |api ca **svanāma parikīrtayed** iti śrutam | tatrāsau devadattanāmāham ity uktenābhivādanaṃ pratipadyeta | asāv ity etasya padasyānarthakyād arthānavasāyaḥ |

smṛtyantarā tantreṇāpi vyavaharanti ca sūtrakārāḥ | yathā **pāṇiniḥ**: "**karmaṇi dvitīyā**" (Pāṇ 2.3.2) iti dvitīyādiśabdaiḥ | ihāpy asāv iti | "**svaṃ nāmātīdiśata**" iti **yajñasūtre** 'pi paribhāṣitam | yady evaṃ svaṃ nāmety anenaiva siddhe 'sau nāmety anarthakam | nāmaśabdaprayogārtham | katham | svaṃ nāma kīrtayed idaṃ nāmāham iti | anena svarūpeṇāham asmīti | samānārthatvād vikalpaṃ manyante |

atra ślokadvaye³⁵⁴ etāvad abhivādanavākyaṣya rūpaṃ siddham: "abhivādāye devadattanāmāham bhoḥ" | uttareṇa ślokena bhor ity etad vidhāsyate | **jyāyāṃsam** iti vacanāt samahīnānām apy abhivādanaṃ asti, na tv ayam prakāraḥ, jyāyoviṣayatvād asya || 2.122 ||

**nāmadheyasya ye kecid abhivādaṃ na jānate |
tān prājño 'ham iti brūyāt striyaḥ sarvās tathaiva ca || 2.123 ||**

³⁵² M G 1st ed. omit: imaṃ

³⁵³ M G: prayojyamā-

³⁵⁴ M G 1st ed. omit: -dvaye

vittādyādihikyēnāviduṣo 'pi yathāvidhy abhivādyatāyām prāptāyām tannivṛttyartham idam | **ye kecid** avidvāmsō **nāmadheyasya** saṃskṛtasyocāritasya **abhivādam** abhivādārtham | abhivādītā etena vayam ity avaiyyākaraṇā **na jānatem** saṃskṛtaṃ nāvabudhyante, **tān prājño** nārīś cābhivādyāḥ | ete na saṃskṛtam ucyamānaṃ pratipadyate, tatra vidhyekadeśaṃ svanāmagrahaṇaṃ hitvā "abhivādaye 'ham" ity etāvad eva **brūyāt** | tad api cen nāvabudhyante, laukikenāpabhraṃśenāpy abhivādyā ity evamarthaṃ **prājñagrahaṇaṃ** | tadīyām abodhaśaktiṃ jñātvohitavyo 'bhivādaprayogo nopadeśa evādartavyaḥ | **striyo** 'py³⁵⁵ evam eva | sarvagrahaṇaṃ gurupatnīnāṃ saṃskṛtaprayogajñānāṃ api |

anye tu ya upanāmikayā prasiddho vanamālīvarṇa itī, piṭṛkṛtaṃ yat tasya nāma tan na prasiddham, yat prasiddham na tan nāmety ato 'sau svanāma kīrtayet |

anye tu pratyabhivādaṃ na jānata itī varṇayanti | "**pratyabhivāde 'śūdre**" (Pāṇ 8.2.83) itī nāmānte pluto vihitaḥ | taṃ ye na vidus teṣv aham ity eva vācyam |

vyākaraṇaprayojanopanyāsaprasaṅgena caitan **mahābhāsyakāreṇa** pradarśitam |

avidvāmsaḥ pratyabhivāde nāmno ye na plutim viduḥ |

kāmaṃ teṣu tu viproṣya strīṣv ivāyam ahaṃ vadet || (Pat I: 3)

smṛtyantarasāmarthyād evāyam abhivādaśabdaḥ pratyabhivāde vartata ity āhuḥ |

yadi caitad evaṃ na vyākhyāyate tadā nābhivādyāḥ sa viduṣeti sarveṇa sarvam abhivādapraṭiśedhaḥ āsrīyamāṇe "ayam ahaṃ vaded" itī **smṛtyantara**virodhaḥ | asmiṃs tv evaṃ vyākhyāte sa praṭiśedhaḥ stutyālambano na vidhāyaka etad arthānusāritayā nīyate || 2.123 ||

bhoṣabdaṃ kīrtayed ante svasya nāmno 'bhivādane | nāmnaṃ svarūpabhāvo hi bhobhāva ṛṣibhiḥ smṛtaḥ || 2.124 ||

svasya nāmno 'nte bhoṣabdaṃ kīrtayet | svagrahaṇaṃ abhivādyamānapraṭiśedhārtham | pariśiṣṭo 'rthavādaḥ | na ca nāmākṣarāṇāṃ evānte 'pi tu tataḥ pareṣāṃ "aham asmi" itī | eṣa hi tatretikaraṇaṃ prayogāvadhāraṇārtham | evam eva prayoktavyaḥ | api ca "devadatto bho aham" itī duḥśiṣṭe prayoge vilambitāyām pratipattau saṃmukhībhāvaś cireṇa syāt tatra kāryavirodhaḥ | vyavahitasambandhe kaścin naivāvadhānavān syāt |

svarūpabhāvaḥ svarūpasya sattā | atha vābhivādyanāmnaṃ svarūpe bhavati, tatsthāne bhavaty atas tannāmanivṛttiḥ | bhāvasādhanāḥ kartṛśādhanā vā bhāvaśabdaḥ | **svarūpabhāva** itī saptamyanto vā paṭhitavyaḥ | **bhobhāvaḥ**³⁵⁶ | bho ity etasya yad bhavanaṃ yat svarūpaṃ tan **nāmnaṃ** svarūpaṃ | yathaiiva nāma gṛhītvā kasyacit saṃbodhanaṃ kriyate "devadatta śrūyatām" itī, evaṃ bhoṣabdo 'py āmantritavibhaktyantaḥ saṃbodhanāyaivaṃ **ṛṣibhiḥ** smaryate || 2.124 ||

āyusmān bhava saumyeti vācyo vipro 'bhivādane | akāraś cāsya nāmno 'nte vācyāḥ pūrvākṣaraḥ plutaḥ || 2.125 ||

abhivādane kṛte pratyabhivādaḥ piṭrābhivādayitā evaṃ vācyāḥ **āyusmān bhava saumeti** | ityśabdaḥ prakāre | āyusmān edhi dīrghāyur bhūyāś cirañjīvety evamādiśabdaparigrahaḥ śiṣṭacāraprasiddho bhavati |

akāraś cāsya pratyabhivādyasya yan nāma tadante yo 'kāraḥ sa **plutaḥ** kartavyaḥ | pluta itī trimātrasya saṃjñā | akāragrahaṇaṃ ikārādīnāṃ api pradarśanārtham | ajapekṣam eva cāntatvaṃ draṣṭavyam | vyajñanāntasyāpi yo 'ntyāḥ svaras tasya bhavati | **pūrvākṣara** eva

³⁵⁵ M G: striyāpy

³⁵⁶ J: bhāvaḥ (omits bho)

plutabhāvino 'kārasya viśeṣaṇam etat | **akṣaram** atra vyañjanam | tatra pūrvaśliṣṭaḥ³⁵⁷ sa evam ucyate | etad uktaṁ bhavati | pūrva eva nāgantur **akāraḥ plutaḥ** kartavyaḥ | kiṁ tarhi, ya eva nāmni vidyate sa eva plāvayitavyaḥ |

sarvaṁ caitad evaṁ vyākhyānaṁ bhagavataḥ **pāṇineḥ** smṛtisāmarthyena³⁵⁸ | śabdārthaprayoge ca **manvādibhyo** 'dhikatarāḥ prāmāṇye bhagavān **pāṇiniḥ** | sa ca "**pratyabhivāde 'śūdre**" (Pāṇ 8.2.83) teḥ plutim smarati | ṭīṣabdena yo 'ntyoc tadādiśabdarūpam ucyate |

vipragrahaṇam avivakṣitam | kṣatriyādīnām apy eṣa eva vidhiḥ | **smṛtyantara**samācāro hy evam eva sthitaḥ | na caiṣāṁ vidhyantaram asti | atrodāharaṇam "āyusmān devadatta³" | vyañjanāntasya "āyusmān edhi somaśarma³ⁿ" || 2.125 ||

yo na vetty abhivādasya vipraḥ pratyabhivādanam | nābhivādyāḥ sa viduṣā yathā śūdras tathaiva saḥ || 2.126 ||

yo na vetty pratyabhivādanam ity evam vācyam **abhivādasyety** atiricyate, na samgacchate | naiavam | **abhivādasya** anurūpaṁ **pratyabhivādanam** ity evaṁ yojanā kriyate | yena svanāmoccāryābhivādanam kṛtaṁ tasya nāmānte plutih kartavyā | yas tv "ahaṁ bho" ity evam abhivaden na tasya nāmoccāraṇam³⁵⁹ nāpi plutir iti |

nābhivādya ity abhivādanaśabdoccāraṇapraṭiṣedhaḥ | yathā vihitam abhivādanam kartavyam, na punar "ahaṁ bho" ityādi, tasya prāg darśitatvāt | **yathā śūdra** iti ca drṣṭāntenaitad eva jñāyate | śūdrasyāpi vṛddhavayaso 'bhivādyatvaṁ pūrvābhībhaṣyatvam iṣyate | **viduṣeti** pādapūraṇārtham || 2.126 ||

brāhmaṇaṁ kuśalaṁ pṛcchet kṣatrabandum anāmayaṁ | vaiśyaṁ kṣemaṁ samāgamyā śūdrām ārogyam eva ca || 2.127 ||

kṛtābhivādanapratyabhivādanayoḥ sauhārde prāpte jijñāsāpraśne jātibhedāśrayaḥ śabdaniyamō 'yam iṣyate | praṣṭavyānām jātinīyamō 'yam, na praṣṭīṇām | nātyantabhinnārthatvāc ca eteṣāṁ svarūpanīyamō 'yam vidhīyate | **ārogyānāmayaśabdau** samānarthau | evaṁ kṣemakuśalaśabdāv api nātyantabhinnau | kuśalaśabdo yady api prāvīṇyavacanas tathāpītha samyoginām arthānām śarīrānām cānapāye vartate | ete 'vaiśyaṁ prayoktavyāḥ | anyeṣāṁ api yathāpratibhaṁ viśeṣajijñāsāyāpraṭiṣedhaḥ³⁶⁰ | tathā **mahābhārate** kasmimścid adhyāye darśitam |

kecid iha **samāgamyeti** liṅgān na gurvādiviṣayo 'yam praśnaḥ, kiṁ tarhi savayasām eva | abhigamaṇam hi gurau vihitam, na yadṛcchayā samāgamaḥ | abhigamane 'pi samāgamo 'stīti yatkiṁcid etat || 2.127 ||

avācyo dīkṣito nāmnā yavīyān api yo bhavet | bhobhavatpūrvakaṁ tv enam abhibhāṣeta dharmavit || 2.128 ||

pratyabhivādanakāla anyatra ca **dīkṣito** jyotiṣṭomādiṣu dīkṣaṇīyātaḥ prabhṛtyā avabhṛthān **nāmnā** na vācyas tasya yan nāmadheyam tan noccārayitavyam | **yavīyān** kanīyān acirakālajātaḥ |

³⁵⁷ M G: pūrvasmin yasmin śliṣṭaḥ

³⁵⁸ M G 1st ed.: spṛśati sāmartyena

³⁵⁹ M G: nāmoccāraṇam

³⁶⁰ M G 1st ed.: viśeṣe jijñā-

apiśabdāt jyeṣṭhasyādīkṣitasyāpi nāmagrahaṇaṇiṣedho 'numīyate | tathā ca **gautamaḥ**: "**nāmagotre guroḥ samānato nirdīśet**" (GDh 2.23) | mānaḥ pūjā, tatpūrvakaṃ nāma grahītavyam: tatreśvaro janārdanamiśra iti |

kathaṃ tarhi dīkṣitena kāryārthaṃ saṃbhāṣaḥ kartavyaḥ | **bhobhavatpūrvakam** | bhoḥśabdaṃ pūrvam prayujya, **enam** dīkṣitam **abhibhāṣeta**, dīkṣitayajamānādīśabdair yaugikaih | na tu bhoḥśabdapūrvakaṃ nāmagrahaṇam abhyanuñjāyate |

bhobhavacchabdaḥ pūrvō yasyābhibhāṣaṇasya tad evam ukte dvayoś caitayoḥ śabdayor ekatra vākye prayogābhāvād vyavasthāṃ vyācakṣate | yadā tena saha saṃbhāṣaṇam bhavati tadāmantritavibhaktyantena bhoḥśabdena saṃbodhyaḥ | yadā tu tadīyaguṇākhyānam parokṣam karoti: "tatrabhavatā dīkṣitenaivam kṛtam," "tatrabhavān evam karoti" ity evam prayoktavyam | bhavad iti ca prātipadikamātram upāttam, yathā vibhaktyā saṃbandham upaiti tadantaṃ prayoktavyam || 2.128 ||

parapatnī tu yā strī syād asaṃbaddhā ca yonitaḥ | tām brūyād bhavatīty evam subhage bhaginīti ca || 2.129 ||

arthaprayuktaṃ saṃbhāṣaṇam striyā saha yadā bhavati tadaivam kartavyam | **yā** tāvat **parasya patnī** sā "bhavati subhage" atha vā "bhavati bagini" | bhavacchabdo 'yam strīpratyayāntaḥ saṃbuddhau kṛtahasvaḥ | **bhavatīty** atretikaraṇam padārthaviparyāsakṛtasvarūpaṃ param³⁶¹ bodhayati, **subhage bhaginīty** atra prakāre | **brūyād** ity adhikārāc chabdasvarūpagrahaṇam siddham | ācāryatāyām³⁶² ca mātā yāśasvini, kanīyasī ca duhitar āyusmatīty evamādibhiḥ śabdaiḥ saṃbhāṣyā | **patnī**grahaṇāt kanyāyā naiśa vidhiḥ | **asaṃbaddhā ca yonitaḥ** | mātrpakṣapitrpakṣābhyām yā jñātitvaṃ nāgatā mātuladuhitrādis tāsām anyam vidhiṃ vakṣyati "jñātisambandhiyoṣitaḥ" iti (MDh 2.132) |

nanu ca tenaiva tatsiddham,³⁶³ asyotsargasyānyatra caritārthatvāt kim asaṃbaddhā cety anena | nātra paunaruktyodbhāvane yatitavyam, padyagrantho 'yam || 2.129 ||

mātulāṃś ca pitṛvyāṃś ca śvaśūrān ṛtvijo gurūn | asāv aham iti brūyāt pratyutthāya yavīyasaḥ || 2.130 ||

gurūn iti vacananirdeśān na ya evātra gurur uktaḥ sa eva gṛhyate | kiṃ tarhi **gautamīya** (GDh 6.20) iva sāmānyaśabdo vittādijyeṣṭhavacanaḥ | tān **yavīyaso** bhāgineyādeḥ svavayopekṣayā hīnavayasah | **asāv aham iti** svaṃ nāma nirdīśyate | tatparaś cāhaṃśabdo 'bhyanuñjāyate | etac ca pratyutthāyāgatānām kartavyam | abhivādane bhoḥśabdaprayogo niśidhyate | uktaṃ ca **gautamīye** "**pratyuttānam abhivādyāḥ**"³⁶⁴ iti || 2.130 ||

mātrṣvasā mātulānī śvaśūrā atha pitṛṣvasā | saṃpūjyā gurupatnīvat samās tā gurubhāryayā || 2.131 ||

etās ca **gurupatnīvat saṃpūjyāḥ** pratyutthānābhivādanāsanadānādibhiḥ | **gurupatnīvat** ity anenaiva siddhe **samāstā** iti vacanam anyad apy ājñādi gurupatnīkāryam kadācid anujānāti |

³⁶¹ J omits: param

³⁶² M G: ācāryatāyām

³⁶³ M G: ca naivaitat siddham

³⁶⁴ M G 1st ed.: abhivādyā

itarathā prakaraṇāt sampūjyā ity abhivādanaviṣayam eva syāt | palitavayasaś ca striyaḥ smaryante
| kanīyasīnām apy eṣa evābhivādanavidhiḥ || 2.131 ||

**bhrātur bhāryopasaṃgrāhyā savarṇāhany ahny api |
viproṣya tūpasaṃgrāhyā jñātiṣaṃbandhiyoṣitaḥ || 2.132 ||**

bhrātur jyeṣṭhasyeti draṣṭavyam | **upasaṃgrāhyā** pādayor abhivādyā | **savarṇā** samānajātīyā |
kṣatriyādistrīṇām tu jñātiṣaṃbandhidharmo bhrātur bhāryāṇām api | **viproṣya**
jñātiṣaṃbandhiyoṣitaḥ | **viproṣya** pravāsāt pratyāgatena | na hi
proṣitasyopasaṃgrahaṇasambhavaḥ | **jñātayaḥ** pitṛpakṣāḥ pitṛvyādayaḥ, **saṃbandhino**
māṭṛpakṣāḥ śvaśūrādayaś ca, teṣāṃ jyeṣṭhānām yāḥ striyaḥ | pūjārūpatvād upasaṃgrahaṇasya, na
kanīyāṃsaḥ pūjām arhanti || 2.132 ||

**pitur bhaginyām mātuś ca jyāyasyām ca svasary api |
māṭṛvad vṛttim ātiṣṭhen mātā tābhyo garīyasī || 2.133 ||**

pituś ca yā **bhaginī mātuś** ca yā **bhaginī** tasyām, **svasari** cātmīyāyām jyeṣṭhāyām bhaginyām
māṭṛvad vṛttir atidiśyate |

nanu ca māṭṛṣvasuḥ pitṛṣvasuś cāyam ukta eva dharmo "māṭṛṣvasā mātulānī" (MDh
2.131) ity atra | athocyate | tatra gurupatnīvad ity uktam | iha tu māṭṛvad vṛttir ity ucyata iti | naiṣa
bhedaḥ | tulyā hi gurupatnyām mātari ca vṛttiḥ |

kecid āhuḥ mātā tābhyo garīyasīty etad vaktum anūdyate bhaginyoḥ pitur mātuś ca
garīyastvam | yadā mātājñām dadāti svasrādayaś ca tadā mātur ājñā kriyate na tāsām | na caitad
vācyam etad api siddham "mātā gauraveṇātiricyate" (MDh 2.145) iti, arthavādattvāt tasya |

anye tu gurupatnyā mātuś ca vṛttibhedam manyante | gurupatnyāḥ pūrvājñādyāvaśyakam |
mātuś tu śaiśavāt vāllabhyenānyathātvam³⁶⁵ api | lālanāt tatrobhayāpadeśān māṭṛṣvasuḥ
pitṛṣvasuś ca vyavasthā | śaiśave lālanam tulyam eva svasyām svasari | aṭīśaiśavasya tu
gurupatnīvat sampūjyatvam iti | na cānenaivaitat sidhyati | asati hi vākyadvaye māṭṛvad vṛttir ity
etāvataḥ prakaraṇikī abhivādananivṛttir eva vijñāyeta || 2.133 ||

atha punaḥ snehavṛttir atidiśyate |³⁶⁶

**daśābdākhyam paurasakhyam pañcābdākhyam kalābhṛtām |
tryabdapūrvam śrotriyāṇām svalpenāpi svayoniṣu || 2.134 ||**

uktam pūrvam "prāṇā hy utkrāmanti yūnaḥ sthavira āyati" (MDh 2.120) iti | tatra kiyadbhir
varṣaiḥ sthāviryam bhavati | loke hi śiraḥpālitye sthaviravyavahāraḥ, tannirūpaṇārtham idam |

daśabhir varṣair janmano 'dhikair api **paurāṇām sakhyam** ākhyāyate | tena
daśavarṣādhiko jyeṣṭho bhavati, api tu mitravad vyavahartavyaḥ | yathoktam bho bhavann iti
vayasyeti | daśabhyo varṣebhya ūrdhvam jyeṣṭhaḥ | ākhyānam **ākhyā** | **daśābdā ākhyā** yasya
sakyasya | tripado bahuvrīhiḥ | ākhyānimittatvād varṣāṇām sāmānādhikaraṇyam,
nimittanimittinor bhedasyāvivakṣitatvāt | etāvāṃś ca samāsāntarbhūto 'rthaḥ: yaḥ pūrvajo
daśavarṣāṇām yāvat sa sakhaiva bhavati |

³⁶⁵ M G: vātsalyenānyathātvam

³⁶⁶ M G places this as part of the commentary on verse 134.

pure bhavāḥ **paūrāḥ** teṣām | puragrahaṇam pradarśanārtham, grāmvāsinām apy eṣa eva nyāyaḥ | ye kecid ekasmin grāme vasanti³⁶⁷ tāvad yasmin³⁶⁸ parasparapratyāsattihetur vidyate te sakhāyaḥ |

ye tu **kalām** kāmca **bibhrati** śilpagītavādyādikām teṣām pañcavarṣāṇi yo 'dhikaḥ sa sakhā, tata ūrdhvaṃ jyeṣṭhaḥ | trayo 'bdāḥ pūrve yasya tac **chrotiyānām** sakhyam |

alpenāpi kālena **svayoniṣv** ekavaṃśyeṣu katicid ahāni yo 'dhikaḥ sa jyeṣṭhaḥ | kiyān punaḥ **svalpakālah** | na tāvad abdaḥ | **tryabdapūrvam** iti nirdiśyālpnety ucya mānas tato nyūnaḥ pratīyate | ekavacanānirdeśāc ca na varṣadvayam | nāpy eko 'bdaḥ, **svalpeneti** veśeṣānupapatteḥ | paricchinnaparimāṇo hy abdavācyo 'rthas tasyāhorātramātreṇa nyūnasya nābdatvam asti | tasmād alpeneti kālasāmānyam apekṣate | saṃvatsarād avaraś ca tasya viśeṣaḥ | **apiśabdaś** caiva śabdasyārthe draṣṭavyaḥ | alpenaiva kālena sakhyam, bahunā tu jyeṣṭhatvam eva | etac ca samānaguṇānām samānajātīyānām ca draṣṭavyam | etena laukikam sthaviralakṣaṇam nivartitasāpekṣikam āśritam |

anye tu vyacakṣate | nānena sthaviratvam lakṣyate, kiṃ tarhi sakhitvam eva | yathāśrutatyāgena sthaviralakṣaṇam syat, "iyatā kālena sakhā paratas tu jyeṣṭhaḥ" iti | ayam ca ślokarthaḥ | ekatra pure vasanti daśavarṣāṇi yāvat tāni mitrāṇi | kalāś catuṣṣaṣṭis tadvidām saṃgatya pañcabhir varṣaiḥ | **svayoniṣu svalpenāpi** ca kālena saha vasatām mitratvam eva | ataś ca sarvo vayasā tulyo vayasyaḥ, kiṃ tarhi etad eva | samānavayastve caitallakṣaṇam³⁶⁹ |

yuktam etat | kiṃ tūttaraśloko virudhyate | tatra hi jāteḥ prādhānyam, na vayasah | yadi cātreyatā kālena jyaiṣṭhyam uktam bhavati tadā vijātīyānām apy āśaṅkyamānam na nivartyata iti yuktam | pūrve ca vyākhyātāra ādyam eva vyākhyānam manyante || 2.134 ||

brāhmaṇam daśavarṣam tu śatavarṣam tu bhūmipam | pitāputrau vijānīyād brāhmaṇas tu tayoh pitā || 2.135 ||

daśavarṣāṇi jātasya yasya sa bhavati **daśavarṣaḥ** paricchedakaḥ kālah, tasya paricchedyo brāhmaṇaḥ śrutaḥ | na ca tasyoccanīcatādi kārśyādi vā kālena parimātuṃ śakyam, kiṃ tarhi tadīyā kācit kriyā | sā ca janmanaḥ prabhṛti nityasamavāyinī prāṇadhāraṇalakṣaṇaiva | evam **śatavarṣam** iti | **pitāputrau** tau draṣṭavyau | **tayoh** saṃpradhāryamāṇayor **brāhmaṇaḥ pitā** | ciravṛddhenāpi kṣatriyeṇa svalpavarṣo 'pi brāhmaṇaḥ pratyuttāyābhivādyāś ceti prakaraṇārthaḥ || 2.135 ||

vittam bandhur vayah karma vidyā bhavati pañcamī | etāni mānyasthānāni garīyo yad yad uttaram || 2.136 ||

uktam jāter utkarṣahetutvam | hīnajātīyennottamajātīyaḥ pūjyaḥ | idānīm samānajātīyānām ya abhivādanādīpūjāhetavas teṣām balābalaṃ ucyaṭe | tatra **vayasaḥ** punar abhidhānam balābalartham | **vittā**disaṃbandho 'tra sarvatra pūjāhetuḥ | **vittavattvam bandhumattvam mānasthānam** iti | ayam atrārthaḥ | na³⁷⁰ viśiṣṭabandhutaiva³⁷¹ pitṛvyamātulādirūpatā mānakāraṇam bandhumānyo bahubandhuḥ sa pūjyaḥ | **vayah** prakṛṣṭam iti jñeyam | īdrśa eva cārthe prāyenāyam prayujyate |

³⁶⁷ M G 1st ed.: santi

³⁶⁸ M G: tān yaḥ kaścit

³⁶⁹ M -tvaivaillakṣaṇam; G 1st ed.: tve vaitallakṣaṇam

³⁷⁰ M omits: na

³⁷¹ M G 1st ed.: viśiṣṭatā bandhutaiva

pitṛā putro vayahstho 'pi satataṃ vācyā eva sah | iti |

yāvac ca vayah pūjāhetuḥ tad uktam eva "daśābdākhyam" (MDh 2.134) iti | **karma** śrautaṃ smārthaṃ tadanuṣṭhānaparatā | **vidyā** sāṅgasopakaraṇavedārthajñānam³⁷² |

nanu vidvān yajate vidvān yājayatīty avidyasya karmānuṣṭhānādhikārāt, vidyayā vinā kathaṃ karmaṇāṃ mānāhetutā | **naisa dosah** | pakarṣo 'trābhipretaḥ | atīśayavātī vidyā mānāhetuḥ | svalpavidyasyāpy anuṣṭhānopapattīḥ | yo yāvaj jānāti sa tavaty adhikriyate | na vidyāyā vācanikam adhikārahetutvam api tu sāmārthyalakṣaṇam | aviditakarmasvarūpo hy avaidyas tiryakkarmā kvādhikriyatām | śakyam hy anena katicitsmṛtivākyāny upaśrutyā japatapasyam anuṣṭhātum | agnihotrādikarmaṇāṃ tu vedavākyāvabodha upakaroti | tatrāpi yo yāvaj jānāti sa tāvaty adhikriyate | agnihotravākyānāṃ yo 'rthaṃ vetti sa tatrādhikriyate | kratvantarajñānam na tatropakārakam |

athocyate | "vedaḥ kṛtsno 'dhigantavyaḥ" (MDh 2.165) iti kṛtsnavedaviśayo 'yaṃ vidhir avabodhaparyantaḥ | tatra kṛtsnasya vedasyāvabodhe kartavye kuto 'yaṃ pratibhāgāvabodhasambhavaḥ, yenocyate "yo 'gnihotravākyasyārthaṃ vetti vākyāntarārtham avidvān apy adhikriyate" iti | **atrocyate** | ekaśākhādhyayanam tāvad avāśyam kartavyam | tatra yenaikaśākhādhītā tasyāś cārtho 'vadhṛtaḥ, so 'navadhṛtaśākhāntarārtho 'dhikriyate |

nanu ca sarvatraika eva śāstrārthaḥ | yadi nāma padavarṇānupūrvībhedaḥ, śāstrarūpam tv abhinnaṃ³⁷³ | padārthanyāyavyutpattiyā vāvabodhaḥ | na ca pratiśākhāṃ padārthā bhidyante³⁷⁴ | nāpi nyāyaḥ | tatra yenaiva hetunaikasyāḥ śākhāyā artho 'vadharyate śākhāntare 'py asāv asti, na vyutpattiyantaram apekṣate | tatra yady ekā śākhāvagatā, sarvā evāvagatā bhavanti |

satyam | yāny ekasyām agnihotrādīny upadiṣṭāni teṣāṃ śākhāntare 'py upadiśyamānānām mā bhūd bhedaḥ³⁷⁵ | kiṃ tu kasyāṃcid chākhāyāṃ kānicit karmāṇi naivopadiśyante | yathā bāhvṛce **āśvalāyanake** darśapūrṇamāsau śyenādir ābhicāraḥ³⁷⁶, anye ca somayāgavājapeyabr̥haspatisavādayaḥ | tatra yat tacchākhādhīnam agnihotrajiyotiṣṭomādi tatrādhikriyate | śākhāntaram tv anadhītam aśrutam kathaṃ tadvihitāni³⁷⁷ karmāny tacchākhādhīyāi vettu | na caite somayāgā nityā, yenānanuṣṭhānapratyavāyabhayāt pariñānāya śākhāntaram anviśyate | ādhānam tu yady api tatra na paṭhitam tatrāpy "**uddharāhavanīyam**" (AitB 5.26; ĀśŚ 2.2.1) ity āhavanīyasya vidhānam | lokāt tadartham anavabudhyamānaḥ ko 'yam āhavanīyo yasyādhānam iti śākhāntaram anviśyati | tataḥ śākhāntare paṭhyamānam ādhānaprakaraṇam sarvam paryālocayati | evam āmāvāsyena vā haviṣeṣtvā paurṇamāsena veti śrutvā kīdr̥ṣam anayoḥ karmaṇo rūpam iti tathaiva śākhāntaram gaveśyate | evam anyad api yat kāmyam nityam cānuṣṭheyam tasya yat kiṃcid āngajātam tatra nāmnātām ādhvaryavam audgātram vā tat pariñāya tathaiva śākhāntarādhigamaḥ³⁷⁸ | yat tu śākhāntarādhītam anuṣṭheyam tasya na vedanasambhavaḥ | anekaśākhādhīyāinas tu tadarthaparasya sarvam etat pratyakṣam iti | astīdr̥ṣīm vidyām antareṇāpi karmānuṣṭhānam | atha vā īśadvyutpattiyāpi sambhavaty anuṣṭhānam |

yasya tu nirmalā vidyā, vyākhyeyāni vidyāsthānāni, tasya vidyā mānyatāsthānam³⁷⁹ | garīya iti dvayor dvayoḥ sampradhāraṇe 'yam īyasunpratyayaḥ | caturdaśavidyāsthānajñāḥ paṅgvandhanirdhanādir anadhikṛto 'pi vidyayaiva pūjyate |

³⁷² M G: sātā sopakaraṇa-

³⁷³ M G 1st ed.: śāstrarūpatvam bhinnam

³⁷⁴ G 1st ed.: vidyante (probably a typo)

³⁷⁵ M G 1st ed.: upadiśyamānānāmabhūd bhedaḥ

³⁷⁶ M G: śyenādir eṣa evābhicāraḥ

³⁷⁷ M G 1st ed.: tadviditāni

³⁷⁸ M G: śākhāntarad bhidyate

³⁷⁹ M G 1st ed.: vidyā mānyatāsthānam

teṣāṃ virodhe balābalaṃ āha: **garīyo yad yad uttaram** | ekasya vittam anyasya bahubandhutā, tatra vittavato bandhumān mānyaḥ | yasmāc ca yat paraṃ tat tasmād gurutaram³⁸⁰ | tathā bandhor vayaḥ tataḥ pūrvasmād api vittāt tad guru siddham | ata upapannam "**śrutam tu sarvebhyo garīyas tanmūlatvād dharmasya**" iti **gautama**vacanam (GDh 6.21–22) |

garīya iti katham prakarṣapratyayo yāvatā naiva pūrvasya gurutvam | yadi hi dve guruṇī³⁸¹ tatrottariyasya garīyastvam asti | tarhi pūrvāpekṣayā vittasya nāstīti cet, **samudāye** sāmānyena gurutve 'pekṣite aparasya prakarṣavivakṣyāṃ yujyata īyasūn |

mānaḥ pūjā tasya **sthānaṃ** kāraṇam | "mānyasthānāni" iti vā pāṭhe 'ntarbhūtabhāvārtho draṣṭavyaḥ | "mānyatvasthānāni" mānyatvakāraṇāni || 2.136 ||

ekaikaḡuṇasaṃbandhe parasya jyāyastvam uktam | yatreḍānīm dvau pūrvāv ekasya bhavato 'parasyaikaḡ para iti tatra katham ity ata āha |

pañcānām triṣu varṇeṣu bhūyāṃsi guṇavanti ca | yatra syuḥ so 'tra mānārhaḥ śūdro 'pi daśamīm gataḥ || 2.137 ||

pañcānām eteṣāṃ mānasthānānām³⁸² yatra **bhūyāṃsi** bahūny asarvāṇi sa mānyaḥ | tatra paratvam nātīvādartavyam³⁸³ | ekasya vittabandhū dve anyo vṛddhavayāḥ | tatra pūrve bādḥake | saty api bahutve yadi na śreṣṭhāni bhavanti, ekaṃ caikasyātyutkrṣṭam, tadā sāmyam | na punaḥ parabādḥakatvam | garīya ekāpekṣayā caritārthatvāt³⁸⁴ | yadi tu bhūyāṃsi guṇavanty atyutkrṣṭāni tadā sāmye 'pi saṃkhyayā pareṣāṃ, pūrvāni paraiś ca samasaṃkhyāni, tadā na pūrvataratayā³⁸⁵ bādhyabādḥakabhāvaḥ | kiṃ tarhi sāmānyam eva |

nanu ca yatra guṇavanti syuḥ so 'tra mānārha ity abhidhānena samasaṃkhyasyāpi pūrvasya bādḥakatvam eva yuktaṃ | **naivam** | tulyatve guṇānām etasya caritārthatvāt | yathaiko 'pi vidyāvān aparo 'pi, tayor yasya guṇavatī prakṣṭā vidyā sa praśasyate | evaṃ sarvatra |

triṣu varṇeṣu brāhmaṇakṣatriyavaiśyeṣu | yady ete guṇā bhūyāṃsaḥ prakṣṭāś ca kṣatriyasyāpi bhavanti tadā hīnaguṇena brāhmaṇena jātyutkrṣṭenāpi kṣatriyaḥ pūjyaḥ | evaṃ kṣatriyeṇa vaiśyaḥ | evaṃ tribhir api dvijātibhiḥ **śūdro 'pi daśamīm** itaḥ | daśamīm antyāvasthocyate | atyantavārdhakopalakṣaṇam etat | evaṃ ca vittabandhū śūdrasya na³⁸⁶ māne hetū traivarnīkān prati, daśamīgrahaṇāt | karmavidye tu naiva tasya saṃbhavato 'nadhikārāt |

bhūyāṃsīty ādhikyamātram vivakṣitam na bahutvasaṃkhyāiva | tena dviviṣayatāpi siddhā bhavati | na hy ayaṃ saṃkhyāvācyeva bahuśabda ity atra pramāṇam asti | bhūyaśbadaś cāyaṃ na bahuśabda ādhikye ca tatra tatra drṣṭaḥ prayogaḥ | "bhūyāṃś cātra parihāraḥ," "bhūyasābḥdayena yokṣye" iti pratyayārthabahutvam api na vivakṣitam | "**jātyākhyāyām**" (Pāṇ 1.2.58) hy etad bahuvacanam | vivakṣyāṃ hi ekasya guṇavato mānāhetutvaṃ na syāt | tataś ca pūrvo 'vagatir bādhyate³⁸⁷ | **śūdro 'pi daśamīm** ity atra ca kevalasyaiva vayasāḥ prakarṣe mānāhetutvaṃ bruvann avivakṣāṃ darśayati | samācāraś caivam eva || 2.137 ||

³⁸⁰ M G 1st ed.: tasmāttaram guru

³⁸¹ M G 1st ed.: rūpiṇī

³⁸² M G: mānyasthānānām

³⁸³ M: paratvam ādartavyam; G 1st ed.: paratvam āhartavyam

³⁸⁴ J: variṣṭhatvāt

³⁸⁵ J: pūrvaparatayā

³⁸⁶ M G omit: na

³⁸⁷ J: bādhyeta

cakriṇo daśamīsthasya rogiṇo bhāriṇaḥ striyāḥ | snātakasya ca rājñas ca panthā deyo varasya ca || 2.138 ||

ayam anyaḥ pūjāprakāraḥ prāsaṅgika ucyate | **cakrī** rathiko gantryādiyānādhirūḍhaḥ | tasya **panthā deyaḥ** | yena bhūmibhāgena grāmādi deśāntaraṃ gamyate sa paddhatiḥ panthā ucyate | tatra yadi pṛṣṭhataḥ saṃmukhato vā rathika āgacchet tadā tadgamanoparodhinaḥ pathipradeśāt³⁸⁸ padātir apakrāmet | **daśamīstho** 'tyantapariṇatavayāḥ | **rogī** vyādhinātyantapīḍitaḥ | **bhārī** grhītavrīhyādigurudravyaḥ | so 'pi yathopasartum aśakto 'nugrāhyaḥ | **striyā** anapekṣya jātiguṇabhartṣaṃbandhān strītvamātrenaiva | **rājā** ca viṣayeśvaro 'trābhipretaḥ, na kṣatriya eva | tathā cottaratra pārtivagrahaṇena nigamane, pṛthivyā īśvaraḥ pārthivaḥ |

nanu copakrame rājaśabdaśravaṇād vākyāntaragataḥ pārthivaśabdas tatpara eva yuktaḥ | rājaśabdo hi kṣatriyajātivacano vijñātaḥ | sa tāvad anupajātavirodhitvād upakramagato mukhyārtho grāhyaḥ | balādivākye tu tatsāpekṣakṣatriyajātivihitena dharmeṇa pṛthivīpālanākhyena pārthivaśabdasya prayogasambhavana jātyantaraviṣayatvam ayuktam |

atrocyate | mānyatātra śrūtā | snātako nṛpamānabhāgīti | tatra kṣatriyajātīyamātrān mānyatvaṃ snātakasya siddham eva, "brāhmaṇaṃ daśavarṣam" (MDh 2.135) iti | tatra hi bhūmipaśabdaḥ kṣatriyajātīmātropalakṣaṇārtha ity uktam | upalakṣaṇatvāc ca rājajāteḥ kṣatriyasyāpi prajeśvarasyāyaṃ dharmo vijñāyate |

varo vivāhāya pravṛttaḥ | eteṣāṃ **panthā deyaḥ** | tyāgamātraṃ ca dadatyarthaḥ | tyāgaś ca patho 'pasaraṇam | ata eva caturthī na kṛtā || 2.138 ||

teṣāṃ tu samavetānāṃ mānyau snātakapārthivau | rājasnātakayoś caiva snātako nṛpamānabhāk || 2.139 ||

teṣāṃ tu samavetānāṃ ekaṭra saṃnipatitānāṃ **mānyau snātakapārthivau**, prakṛtena pathodānena | **nṛpamānabhāk** nṛpasya sakāśān mānaṃ bhajate labhate | ṣaṣṭhī nirdhāraṇe (Pāṇ 2.3.41) | cakryādīnāṃ tv anyoṇaṃ vikalpaḥ | sa ca śaktyapekṣaḥ || 2.139 ||

upanīya tu yaḥ śiṣyaṃ vedam adhyāpayed dvijaḥ | sakalpaṃ sarahasyaṃ ca tam ācāryaṃ pracakṣate || 2.140 ||

ācāryādiśabdānāṃ evārthanirūpaṇārtham idam ārabhyate | sopacāro hi loke eṣāṃ prayogaḥ | na ca śabdārthasambandhasya smartṛbhir **ācāryapāṇini**prabhṛtibhir etan nirūpitam | iyaṃ cācāryapadārthasmṛtir vyavahāramūlā, na vedamūlā, **pāṇinyād**ismṛtivat | na hy atra kiṃcit kartavyam upadiśyate | asya śabdasyāyam artha iti siddharūpo 'yam arthaḥ, na sādhyarūpaḥ |

upanīya upanayanaṃ kṛtvā **yo vedam adhyāpayati** grāhayati sa **ācāryaḥ** | grahaṇaṃ cātrādhyetrantarairapekṣaṃ vākyānupūrvīsmaraṇam | **kalpaś**abdaḥ sarvāṅgapradarśanārthaḥ | **rahasyam** upaniśadaḥ | yady api te 'pi vedaśabdenaiva grhītās tathāpi dvitīyas teṣāṃ vyapadeśo 'sti, vedāntā ity antaśabdaṃ samīpavacanaṃ manyamāno naite vedā iti manyeta tadāśaṅkānivṛttiyartham rahasyagrahaṇam |

anye tu **rahasyaṃ** vedārtham varṇayanti | tena na svarūpagrahaṇamātrād ācāryakaniṣpattiḥ,³⁸⁹ api tu tadvyākhyānasahitāt | tathā **cābhidhānakośe** 'bhihitam: "**vivṛṇoti ca**

³⁸⁸ J: pathāgradeśāt

³⁸⁹ M G 1st ed.: ācāryakaniṣpattiḥ

mantrārthān ācāryaḥ so 'bhidhīyate" (MBh 14. App. 4: 2528) iti | mantragrahaṇam vedavākyaopalakṣaṇārtham |

asmimś ca vyākhyāne 'rthāvabodho 'py ācāryakaraṇavidhiprayuktaḥ syān na kevalam sampāṭhamātram | tatas ca sarvasya sarvaḥ³⁹⁰ svādhyāyavidher³⁹¹ anuṣṭhāpakaḥ syāt | astu paraprayukte 'py anuṣṭhāne svādhyāyavidher brahmacāriṇaḥ svārthasiddhiḥ | yadā tarhi kāmyatvād ācāryakaraṇavidher ācāryo na pravartate, tadā svādhyāyavidhyarthānuṣṭhānam na prāpnoti | tatas ca nityaḥ³⁹² svādhyāyavidhiḥ syāt | na ca rahasyaśabdo vedārthavacanatayā prasiddhaḥ | tasmāt pūrvam eva rahasyagrahaṇasya prayojanam | prādhānyād vā pṛthag upādānam | yat tu "**vivṛṇoti ca mantrārthān**" ity asmr̥tir evaiṣā, mantrasabdasyopalakṣaṇatve pramāṇābhāvāt | tasmāt pāṭhābhīprāyam asya vidheḥ prayojakatvam³⁹³ | ato vedasvarūpagrahaṇe māṇavakasya jāte ācāryakaraṇavidhinirvṛttiḥ³⁹⁴ || 2.140 ||

ekadeśam tu vedasya vedāṅgāny api vā punaḥ | yo 'dhyāpayati vṛtthyartham upādhyāyaḥ sa ucyate || 2.141 ||

vedasyaikadeśo³⁹⁵ mantraḥ brāhmaṇam vā | vedavarjitāni vā kevalāny aṅgāny eva yo 'dhyāpayati tathā sarvam api vedam | **vṛtthyartham** jīvikārtham, nācāryakaraṇavidhivaśena, **sa upādhyāyo** nācāryaḥ | anyenopanītam yaḥ kṛtsnam api vedam adhyāpayati nāsāv ācāryaḥ | upanīyāpi yaḥ kṛtsnam vedam nādhyāpayati so 'pi nācāryaḥ |

yady evam ekadeśagrahaṇam upādhyāyalakṣaṇe kṛtam ācāryalakṣaṇe upanayanagrahaṇam, yas tarhy anupanetā kṛtsnavedādhyāpakaś ca, tasya kiṃ lakṣaṇam | nāsāv ācāryo nāpy upādhyāyaḥ | na cāpi nāmāntaram tasya śrutam |

ucyate | "alpaṃ vā bahu vā yasya śrutasya" (MDh 2.149) ity anena gurur asāv ācāryān nyūna upādhyāyād apy adhikaḥ | **api punaḥ** śabdau pādapūraṇārthau || 2.141 ||

niṣekādīni karmāṇi yaḥ karoti yathāvidhi | saṃbhāvayati cānna sa vipro gurur ucyate || 2.142 ||

niṣekagrahaṇāt pitur ayam gurutvopadeśaḥ | **niṣeko** retaḥsekaḥ, sa ādir yeṣāṃ karmaṇām | **ādigrahaṇāt** sarve saṃskārā gr̥hyante | tāni **yaḥ karoty annena ca yaḥ saṃbhāvayati** saṃvardhayati | "caivenam" iti vā pāṭhaḥ | arthas tu sa eva, annenaiva saṃbhāvanopapatteḥ | arthāntaranirdeśaḥ enaṃ kumāram |

nanu cānvādeśaḥ | na ceha kumārasya pūrvam upadeśaḥ | naivam | kasyānyasya **niṣekādīni** kriyante |³⁹⁶ sāmartyād api nirdeśo na nirdeśata eva | tāni **yaḥ karoti** | evam ābhyāṃ guṇābhyāṃ hīnaḥ kevalajanakatve pitaiva bhavati na guruḥ | na caivam mantavyam asati gurutve nāsau mānyaḥ | sarvaprathamam asāv eva mānyaḥ | tathā ca bhagavān **vyāsaḥ**:

**prabhuḥ śārīraprabhavaḥ priyakṛt prāṇado guruḥ |
hitānām upadeṣṭā ca prathyakṣam daivatam pitā** || iti |

vipragrahaṇam pradarśanārtham || 2.142 ||

³⁹⁰ M G 1st ed.: sarveṇa sarva-

³⁹¹ M G 1st ed.: -vidhir

³⁹² M G: nitya

³⁹³ M G: aprayojakatvam

³⁹⁴ M G: -nivṛttiḥ

³⁹⁵ G J: vaidasyaika-

³⁹⁶ M G place here: tāni yaḥ karoti (M = yat)

**agnyādheyam pākayajñān agniṣṭomādikān makhān |
ya karoti vṛto yasya sa tasyartvig ihocyate || 2.143 ||**

āhavanīyādīnām agnīnām utpādakakarma agnyādheyam ucyate | "vasante brāhmaṇo 'gnīn ādadhīta" (TB 1.1.2.6) iti vihitam | pākayajñā darśapūrṇamāsādayaḥ | agniṣṭomādayo makhāḥ somayāgaḥ | makhaśabdaḥ kratuparyāyaḥ | etāni karmāṇi yasya yaḥ karoti sa tasyartvig ity ucyate | yasya tasyetiśabdau sambandhitām darśayataḥ | yasyaivaītāni karmāṇi karoti tasyaivāsāv ṛtvig ucyate nānyasya | sarva eta ācāryādayaḥ sambandhiśabdāḥ | vṛtaḥ prārthitaḥ śāstrīyeṇa vidhinā kṛtavaraṇaḥ | mānyatāprasāṅgād ṛtviksamjñopadeśo 'tra na hi brahmacāridharmeṣu ṛtvijām avasaraḥ | ācāryādivat pūjya ity asmīn avadhau tallakṣaṇam ucyate || 2.143 ||

**ya āvṛṇoty avitatham brahmaṇā śravaṇāv ubhau |
sa mātā sa pitā jñeyas taṃ na druhyet kadācana || 2.144 ||**

ya ubhau śravaṇau brahmaṇā vedādhyāpanena āvṛṇoty sa mātā sa pitā jñeyaḥ | nedam adhyāpakasya matāpitṛśabdavācyatāvīdhānam | ācāryādiśabdavat prasiddhārthau hi pitṛmātrśabdau | janakaḥ pitā | janānī mātā | upacāreṇādhyāpakastutyartham prayujyete | yathā gaur vāhika iti | loke hy antyantopakārakau mātāpitārau prathitau, tau hitam janayato bhaktādīnā puṣṇitāḥ, svaśārīrānapekṣam api putrahite pravartete | ato mahopakāratvāt tābhyām upādhyāyaḥ stūyate | yo vidyāyām upakaroti sa sarvopakārakebhyaḥ śreyān | avitatham kriyāviśeṣaṇam etat | avitathena satyena brahmaṇānakṣaravisvaravarṇitena tan na druhyeta³⁹⁷ | apakāro drohas tad upari avajñānam ca | kadācana niṣpannagrānthagrahaṇe³⁹⁸ taduttarakālam api na druhyeta | tathā ca niruktakārah:

adhyāpitā ye gurūn nādrīyante viprā vācā manasā karmaṇā vā |
nādrīyante avajñānam kurvanti |
yathaiva te

śiṣyā |

na guror bhojanīyāḥ

na bhogāya kalpante |

tathaiva tān na bhunakti śrutam tat | (Nir 2.4)

pāṭhāntaram "ātrṇatti" iti | arthāt karmaṇau³⁹⁹ bhinatti vidhyatīty upamayādhyāpanam evocyate |

avidhakarṇaḥ kila sa smṛto naraḥ śrutam na yasya śrutigocaram gatam | iti |

sarvādhyāpakānām ācāryopādhyāyagurūṇām ayaṃ kṛtavīdhyasyāpi drohapraṭiśedhaḥ || 2.144 ||

**upādhyāyān daśācārya ācāryāṇām śataṃ pitā |
sahasraṃ tu pitṛn mātā gauraveṇātiricyate || 2.145 ||**

stutyakrameṇa prakṛṣṭapūrvavidhānam | upādhyāyāc chreṣṭa ācāryas tasmāt pitā tato 'pi māteti | daśādisamkhyānirdeśaḥ stutimātram | pūrvasmāt pūrvasmāt parasya parasyātīśayo vivakṣitaḥ | ata eva sahasraṃ pitur iti vacanam |

³⁹⁷ M G 1st ed. J: duṣyeta

³⁹⁸ M G 1st ed.: niṣpannam api grānthagrahaṇe; G 2nd ed.: niṣpannam grānthagrahaṇe

³⁹⁹ M G 1st ed.: arthakarmaṇau

upādhyāyān daśātiricyate | daśabhya upādhyāyebhyo 'dhikaḥ | katham punar atra dvitīyā | atir ayaṃ karmapravacanīyaḥ | upādhyāyān atikramyātikramyātiricyate **gauraveṇa** sātiśayena yujyate | atha vādhikyam atirekaḥ taddhetuke 'bhibhave dhātur vartate | gauravādhikyenopādhyāyān abhibhavati | **atiricyata** iti karmakartari dvitīyā cāvīruddhā "duhipacyor bahulam sakarmakayoḥ" (Pāṇ Vār 14 on 3.1.87) iti bahulagrahaṇāt | **nanu** cānantaram eva vakṣyati "garīyān brahmadaḥ pitā" iti, iha cācāryāt pitur ādhikyam ucyate tad itaretaravyāhatam | **naisa dosah** | ihācāryō nairuktadarśanenādhyāpakāḥ, saṃskāramātreṇācāropadeśamātreṇa cābhipretāḥ: ācārya ācāraṃ grāhayatīti | na caiśa niyamaḥ svaśāstrasiddhābhir eva saṃjñābhir vyavahāraḥ | guruśabdo hy atra pitari paribhāṣitaḥ, ācārye ca tatra tatra prayujyate | tena svalpopakārād upanayanamātrakārād ācāragrāhakād adhyāpanarahitād idaṃ pitur jyāyastvam | asmiṃś ca krame vivakṣite samavāya eteṣāṃ mātā prathamam vandyā tataḥ pitā tata ācāryas tata upādhyāyaḥ || 2.145 ||

mukhyācāryasamnidhau pitari ca saṃskartari saṃnihite kaḥ⁴⁰⁰ kramaḥ | ata āha |

utpādakabrahmadator garīyān brahmadaḥ pitā | brahmajanma hi viprasya pretya ceha ca śāśvatam || 2.146 ||

utpādako janakaḥ **brahmadātā** adhyāpakāḥ tau dvāv api pitarau | tayoh pitror **garīyān pitā** yo **brahmadaḥ** | ataḥ pitrācāryasamavāye ācāryaḥ prathamam abhivādyāḥ | atra heturūpam arthavādam āha | **brahmajanma hi**, brahmagrahaṇārtham janma **brahmajanma** | śākapārthivādītāt samāsaḥ (cf. Pāṇ Vār 8 on 2.1.69) | asmin samāse upanayanam **brahmajanma** | atha vā brahmagrahaṇam eva janma | tad **viprasya śāśvatam** nityam **pretyopakāra**kaṃ **iha** copakāraṃ || 2.146 ||

kāmān mātā pitā cainam yad utpādayato mithaḥ | saṃbhūtiṃ tasya tāṃ vidyād yad yonāv abhijāyate || 2.147 ||

ślokadvayam arthavādaḥ | mātāpitarau **yad enaṃ** dāraṃ **utpādayato** janayato **mitho** rahasi parasparaṃ tat **kāmād** dhetor manmathaparavaśau | **saṃbhūtiṃ tasya tāṃ vidyāt** | **tasya** dāraṃ tasya saṃbhavotpattir **yad yonau** mātṛkuṣāv **abhijāyate** 'ṅapratyaṅgāni labhate | saṃbhavaś ca yeṣāṃ bhāvānāṃ te tathaiiva vinaśyanti | ataḥ kiṃ tena saṃbhavena yasyānantarabhāvī vinaśaḥ || 2.147 ||

ācāryas tv asya yāṃ jātiṃ vidhivad vedapāragāḥ | utpādayati sāvitryā sā satyā sājarāmarā || 2.148 ||

ācāryāt tu yat tasya janma tad avināśi | gr̥hīte vede 'vagate ca tadarthe karmānuṣṭhānāt svargāpavargaprāptir ity asya sarvasyācāryamulatvāt sa śreṣṭhaḥ | **yāṃ jātiṃ utpādayati** yaṃ saṃskāram upanayanākhyam dvitīyam janmeti janmasaṃstutiṃ nirvartayati, **sāvitryā** tadanuvacanena **sā** jātiḥ **satyā sājarāmarā** | yady apy ete 'bhinnārthāḥ śabdās tathāpīhopanayanākhyasya janmano mātṛjanmanaḥ sakāśān guṇātiśayavivakṣyāṃ prayuktāḥ | na hi jarāmṛtyū prāṇinām iva jāteḥ saṃbhavataḥ | avināśitvam

⁴⁰⁰ M G: tatra

tv ekenaiva śabdena śakyate pratipādayitum | na ca tat pratipādyate | vedapārāga ācārya yām
jātiṃ vidhivat sāvitryā upanayanāṅgakalāpena, sāvitriśabdasya tallakṣaṇatvāt, utpādayati sā
śreyasīti padayojanā | **jātir** janma || 2.148 ||

**alpam vā bahu vā yasya śrutasyopakaroti yaḥ |
tam apīha guruṃ vidyāc chrutopakriyayā tayā || 2.149 ||**

ya upādhyāyo **yasya** māṇavakasyopakaroti śrutasya śrutenety arthaḥ | **alpam vā bahu vā**
kriyāviśeṣaṇam etat | **tam api** svalpaśrutopakāriṇam **guruṃ vidyāt** |
evam tu yojanā jyāyasī | **yasya śrutasya** sāmānādhikaraṇye vedaviśayasya
vedāṅgaviśayasya vā śāstrāntaraviśayasya tarkakalāśāstrasya yad **alpam bahu vā** tenopakarotīty
adhyāhārah | śrutam ca tadupakriyā cāsau śrutopakriyā tayā, upakārikriyayā taddhetutvāc
chrutam upakriyeti sāmānādhikaraṇyam | guruvṛttis tatra kartavyā tadvyapadeśo vā
tatrācāryādiśabdavat smaryate || 2.149 ||

**brāhmasya janmanaḥ kartā svadharmasya ca śāsītā |
bālo 'pi vipro vṛddhasya pitā bhavati dharmataḥ || 2.150 ||**

brahmagrahaṇārtham janma **brāhmam** upanayanam tasya **kartā** | **svadharmasya śāsītā**
upadeṣṭā, vedārthavyākhyānena | sa tādrśo **bālo 'pi** brāhmaṇo **vṛddhasya** jyeṣṭhasya⁴⁰¹ **pitā**
bhavati | pitṛtulyā tatra vṛttiḥ kartavyā jyeṣṭhenāpi |
katham punaḥ kaṇīyāñ jyeṣṭham upanayate | aṣṭame hy upanayanam | yāvac ca
nādhītaśrutavedas tāvan nācāryakaraṇavidhāv adhikriyate | evam tarhi nopanayanam atra⁴⁰²
brāhma⁴⁰³ janma, kiṃ tarhi svādhyāyagrahaṇam eva | tasya **kartā** adhyāpayitā | **svadharmasya**
vedārthasya **śāsītā** vyākhyātā **pitā bhavati** | **dharmataḥ** pitṛdharmās tatra kartavyāḥ | dharmata
iti dharmanimittam tatra pitṛtvam | na ca te dharmā adhyāpakavyākhyātroḥ pitṛsaṃbandhinaḥ
siddhāḥ santi | ato vidhīyate brāhmaṇavat kṣatriye vartitavyam iti || 2.150 ||

**adhyāpayāmāsa pitṛn śīsur āṅgirasah kavīḥ |
putrakā iti hovāca jñānena parigrhya tān || 2.151 ||**

pūrvasya pitṛvad vṛttividher arthavādo 'yam parakṛtināmā | **āṅgirasah putraḥ kavir** nāma **śīsur**
bālah pitṛtulyān pitṛvyamātulatatputrādīn adhikavayaso '**dhyāpayāñ cakāra** adhyāpitavān | sa
cāhvānanimitteṣu tān **putrakā** āgacchata ity ājuhāva | **jñānena parigrhya tān** svīkṛtya śiṣyān
kṛtvā || 2.151 ||

**te tam artham aprcchanta devān āgatamanyavaḥ |
devās caitān sametyocur nyāyamaḥ śīsur uktavān || 2.152 ||**

te pitṛādisthānīyā putrakā ity āhvānena **āgatamanyava** utpannakrodhās **tam artham**
putrasābdāhvānam **devān** pṛṣṭavantaḥ | anena bālena vāyam evam āhūyāmahe | kim etad yuktam

⁴⁰¹ M G 1st ed. add: tarkakalāśāstrasya vā yad alpam vā bahu vā tena

⁴⁰² M G 1st ed.: -yanamantram

⁴⁰³ M G 1st ed.: brahma

| te **devāḥ** pṛṣṭāḥ santāḥ sarve samavāyaṃ kṛtavantaḥ **sametya** ekamatyaṃ sthāpayitvaitān
kaveḥ pitṛṇ ūcur uktavanto **nyāyamaṃ** yuktaṃ vo yuṣmān **śiśur uktavān** || 2.152 ||

ajño bhavati vai bālaḥ pitā bhavati mantradaḥ |
ajñamaṃ hi bālam ity āhuḥ pitety eva tu mantradam || 2.153 ||

yasmān⁴⁰⁴ na ca vayasā svalpena **bālo bhavati** kiṃ tarhy **ajño** mūkho vṛddho 'pi yaḥ | **mantrada**
upalakṣaṇam | mantrān vedān yo dadāty adhyāpayati vivṛṇoti ca sa **pitā bhavati** | **vaiśabda**
āgamāntarasūcakaḥ | devānām apy eṣa āgamaḥ purāṇa eva | tathā caitihasūcakaḥ paropadeśa
āhur iti | **ajñamaṃ** mūrkhamaṃ **bālam ity āhur** asmatpūrve 'pi | **pitety mantradam** | itikaraṇam
svarūpaparatām bodhayati | yataḥ parataḥ śrūyate | bāla ity etena śabdenājñamātraḥ | ataś ca
bālaśabdād dvitīyāyā abhāvaḥ | **chāndogye** śaiśavaṃ brāhmaṇam etad vastutaḥ **smṛtikāreṇa**
varṇitam || 2.153 ||

na hāyanair na palitair na vittena na bandhubhiḥ |
ṛṣayaś cakrire dharmamaṃ yo 'nūcānaḥ sa no mahān || 2.154 ||

iyam aparādhyāpakaprasāmsā | **hāyanaśabdaḥ** samvatsaraparyāyaḥ | **na** bahubhir varṣaiḥ
pariṇatavayā mahān pūjyo bhavati, **na palitaiḥ** keśaśmaśruromabhiḥ śuklaiḥ, **na vittena** bahunā,
na bandhubhiḥ | pṛāguktāni mānyasthānāny āpadyante | samuditair na mahān bhavati, kiṃ tarhi
ekayaiva vidyayā | yasmād **ṛṣayaś cakrire** | ṛṣir darśanāt | niḥśeṣavedārthadarśino niścīyemaṃ
dharmamaṃ vyavasthāpitavantaḥ | **yo 'nūcānaḥ**, anuvacanam adhyāpanam kṛtsnāṅgasya vedasya,
sa no 'smākaṃ **mahān** chreṣṭhaḥ | karotir⁴⁰⁵ vyavasthāpane vartate, nābhūtajanane || 2.154 ||

viprāṇāṃ jñānato jyaiṣṭhyamaṃ kṣatriyāṇāṃ tu vīryataḥ |
vaiśyānāṃ dhānyadhanataḥ śūdrāṇāṃ eva janmataḥ || 2.155 ||

ayam apy arthavāda eva | yad uktaṃ vittādibhyaḥ samuditebhyaḥ kevalāpi vidyā jyāyasīti tad eva
saprapaṅcam anena nirdīśyate |

brāhmaṇānāṃ jñānena **jyaiṣṭhyamaṃ** na vittādibhiḥ, **kṣatriyāṇāṃ vīryataḥ** | vīryamaṃ
dravyasya kauśalam dṛḍhaprāṇatā ca | **vaiśyānāṃ dhānyadhanataḥ** | dhānyasya pṛthagupādānād
dhanaśabdo hiranyādivacanaḥ, brāhmaṇaparivrājakavat | bahudhano vaiśyaḥ sa jyeṣṭhaḥ |
ādyāditvāt tṛtīyārthe tasiḥ | "**hetau tṛtīyā**" (Pāṇ 2.3.23) || 2.155 ||

na tena vṛddho bhavati yenāsya palitamaṃ śiraḥ |
yo vai yuvāpy adhīyānas tam devāḥ sthaviraṃ viduḥ || 2.156 ||

na tena vṛddha ucyate **yenāsya palitamaṃ** dhavalam **śiraḥ** śiraḥsthāḥ keśāḥ | kathamaṃ tarhi **yo vai**
yuvāpi taruṇo 'pi atha cādhīte **tam devāḥ sthaviraṃ viduḥ** bruvate | devāḥ kila sarvasya
veditāra iti prasāmsā || 2.156 ||

yathā kāṣṭhamayo hastī yathā carmamayo mṛgaḥ |

⁴⁰⁴ G 1st ed. omits: yasmān

⁴⁰⁵ M G: karoti

yaś ca vipro 'nadhīyānas trayas te nāma bibhrati || 2.157 ||

iyam adhyayanādhyetrstutiḥ| kāṣṭhamayo dāruṇā⁴⁰⁶ yaḥ kriyate krakacādinā hastyākṛtiḥ, sa yathā niṣphalaḥ, na hastikāryaṃ rājñāṃ śatruvadhādi karoti, evaṃ yo brāhmaṇo nādhīte sa kāṣṭhatulyaḥ, na kvacid adhikārī | **carmamayo mṛgaḥ** carmavikāro 'nyo 'pi yo mṛgaḥ sa niṣphalo nākhetaḥkādikāryaṃ karoti | **traya ete** nāmamātraṃ **bibhrati**, na tasyārtham || 2.157 ||

yathā ṣaṇḍho 'phalaḥ strīṣu yathā gaur gavi cāphalā | yathā cājñe 'phalaṃ dānaṃ tathā vipro 'nṛco 'phalaḥ || 2.158 ||

ṣaṇḍho napuṃsaka ubhavyaṅjano 'śaktaḥ strīgamane, **yathā strīṣv aphalaḥ** | **yathā gaur gavi** strīgauḥ strīgavyāṃ⁴⁰⁷ evaṃ **tathā vipro 'nṛco** 'nadhīyāno '**phalaḥ** || 2.158 ||

saptāṣṭaślokāḥ adhyetrveditroḥ praśamsārthā atikrāntāḥ | idānīm aśraddhasya śīṣyasyādhyānasyetas tataś cittam vyākṣipyate |

ahiṃsayaiva bhūtānāṃ kāryaṃ śreyo 'nuśāsanam | vāk caiva madhurā ślakṣṇā prayojyā dharmam icchatā || 2.159 ||

adhyāpayituḥ krodhotpattau tādanaparūṣabhāṣaṇādyam atyarthaṃ prāptaṃ niṣidhyate | **ahiṃsayā** atādanena **bhūtānāṃ** bhāryāputradāsaśīṣyasodaryāṅām | **śreyo**'rtham **anuśāsanam kāryam** | bhūtagrahaṇān mā śīṣyasyaiva vijñāyi | drṣṭādrṣṭaphalāvāptiḥ **śreyaḥ** tadarthaṃ **anuśāsanam** | agranthako vopadeśaḥ, śāstrādhyāpanavyākhyāne vā | yathāsambhavam atitādanam krośanam cātra pratiśidhyate | īṣattādanam tv abhyanuñātam eva "rajjvā veṇudalena vā" (MDh 8.299) iti | kathaṃ tarhi mārgaḥ sthāpyāḥ | **vāk caiva madhurā** sāntvapūrvikā | priyayā vācā **ślakṣṇayā** noccair uddhatena kākarūkṣeṇa svareṇa, priyeṅāpi "adhīṣva putraka mā cittam anyatrābaddhāḥ śraddhayā samāpya śīghraṃ prapāthakam tatkṣaṇam vihariṣyasi śuśubhiḥ savayobhiḥ" | yas tu na tathā śraddhām upaiti tasyokto vidhiḥ: "veṇudenena" iti | **proyojyā** vaktavyā | **dharmam icchatā** | evaṃ sātīśayo 'dhyāpanadharmo bhavati || 2.159 ||

yasya vānmanase śuddhe samyaggupte ca sarvadā | sa vai sarvam avāpnoti vedāntopagataṃ phalam || 2.160 ||

yasyādhyāpayitur anyasya vā saṃkṣobhahetau satī **vānmanasī śuddhe** na kāluṣyaṃ gacchataḥ | **samyaggupte** cotpanne 'pi kāluṣye na paradrohavyavasāyo na ca tatpīḍārthaḥ karmārambhāḥ, etat samyaggopanam vānmanasayoḥ | **sarvadā**grahaṇam puruṣamātradharmārtham, nādhyāpayitur eva adhyāpanakāle | **sa vai sarvam avāpnoti** | **vedāntā** vedasiddhāntāḥ | siddhaśabdasyātyantam siddha iti "**siddhe śabdārthasambandhe**" (Pāṇ Vār in Pat I: 6) ity atrātyantaśabdasyeva lopāḥ | vaidikeṣu vākyeṣu ya siddhānto vyavasthitārtho 'sya karmaṇa idam phalam ity upagataḥ, abhyupagato vedavidbhiḥ, **tatphalam sarvam prāpnoti** | evam ca vadatā vānmanasasamyamasyānena vākyena kratuṣu⁴⁰⁸ puruṣobhayadharmatoktā bhavati |

⁴⁰⁶ M G: vāraṇo

⁴⁰⁷ M G: strīgavyā

⁴⁰⁸ M G: rtuṣu

kevalapuruṣadharmātikrame hy asati kratuvaiguṇye⁴⁰⁹ 'saṃyato 'pi vānmanasābhyāṃ kim iti
kṛtsnaṃ phalaṃ na prāpnoti, yenocyate "saṃyamī sarvam āpnoti" iti |
anye tu vedāntān rahasyabrāhmaṇān vyācakṣate | teṣu yad abhyupagataṃ phalaṃ
nityānāṃ karmaṇāṃ niṣphalānāṃ ca yamaniyamānāṃ tatphalaṃ brahmaprāptilakṣaṇaṃ **sarvam**
āpnoti | kathaṃ punar nityāni brahmaprāptyarthānīti ced asti keṣāmcid darśanam |
atha vā vedasyānto 'dhyāpanasamāptis tato yat phalam ācāryakaraṇavidhis tat prāpnoti |
evaṃ tu vyākhyāne 'dhyāpanavidhyarthataiva syāt || 2.160 ||

nāruntudaḥ syād āрто 'pi na paradrohakarmadhīḥ | yayāsyodvijate vācā nālokyāṃ tām udīrayet || 2.161 ||

ayam aparahaḥ puruṣārthamātradharmaḥ | arūṃṣi marmāṇi tudati vyathayatīty **aruṃtudo**
marmasparśinīr vāco 'tyantodvejanakarīr ākrośavāco yo vadati | **ārtaḥ** pīḍito 'pi pareṇa na
tādṛśam apriyaṃ bhāṣeta | tathā paradrohaḥ parāpakāraḥ tadarthaṃ karma taddhīś ca na kartavyā
| atha vā paradrohaś cāsau karma ca tatra dhīḥ buddhir api na kartavyā | **yayā vācā**
narmaprayuktayāpi para **udvijate** atha ca **tām** vācam **nodīrayet** | vākyaikadeśam api tādṛśam
noccārayed yata ekadeśād arthaprakaraṇādīnārthāntarasūcanam pratīyate | yataḥ sā vāg **alokyā**
svargādilokaprāptipratibandhinī || 2.161 ||

saṃmānād brāhmaṇo nityam udvijeta viśād iva | amṛtasyeva cākāṅkṣed avamānasya sarvadā || 2.162 ||

bhikṣamānasya brahmacāriṇo gr̥he vopādhyāyasya jīvikayādhyāpayato yatra saṃmānam na syān
na tena cittasaṃkṣobham ādadīta, api tu **saṃmānād** evodvijeta pūjayaiva dīyamānam na bahu
manyeta | **amṛtam ivākāṅkṣed** abhilaṣed **avamānam** avajñāṃ **sarvadā** | utkaṅthāsāmānyāt
adhīgarthatvam⁴¹⁰ ākāṅkṣer āropya ṣaṣṭhī kṛtā (Pāṇ 2.3.52) |
nānu cānarcitam abhojyam (MDh 4.214) | satyam cittasaṃkṣobhapratīṣedhārtham etat |
na tu tādṛśasya bhojyatocyate | saṃmānāvamanayoḥ samena bhavitavyaṃ na punar avamānam
prārthanīyam | brahmacāriṇas tv avamatam api bhikṣādānam | na cāyam pratigrahaḥ, "yo 'rcitam
pratigrhṇāti" (MDh 4.236) itty etasya yena viśayaḥ syāt || 2.162 ||

sukhaṃ hy avamataḥ śete sukhaṃ ca pratibudhyate | sukhaṃ carati loke 'sminn avamantā vinaśyati || 2.163 ||

pūrvasya vidher arthavādo 'yaṃ phaladarśanārthaḥ | so 'vamānān na kṣubhyati sa **sukhaṃ śete** |
anyathā dveṣeṇa dahyamāno na kathaṃcin nidrāṃ labhate | pratibuddhaś ca taccintāparo na
sukhaṃ vindati | utthitaś ca śayanāt kāryeṣu **sukhaṃ carati** | yas tv avamānasya kartā sa tena
pāpena **vinaśyati**⁴¹¹ || 2.163 ||

anena kramayogena saṃskṛtātmā dvijaḥ śanaiḥ | gurau vasan saṃcinuyād brahmādhigamikaṃ tapaḥ || 2.164 ||

⁴⁰⁹ M G: ṛtuvaiguṇye

⁴¹⁰ The text is corrupt here. M G 1st ed.: adhītāttvartham; J: adhīrārthatvam

⁴¹¹ M G 1st ed. omit: yas tv . . . vinaśyati

saṃskṛtātmā upanīto dvijo '**nena kramayogena tapaḥ saṃcinuyāt** | "adhyeṣyamāṇa" (MDh 2.70) ity ata ārabhya yad brahmacāriṇaḥ kartavyam uktam, tasya "anena" (MDh 2.164) iti pratyavamarśaḥ | **anena** vidhisamghātena **kramayogena** kramēṇānuṣṭhīyamānena **tapa** ātmasaṃskāram niṣkalmaṣatvalakṣaṇam | yathā tapasā cāndrāyaṇādīnā niṣkalmaṣatvam bhavaty evam anenāpi vedagrahaṇārthena yamaniyamasamūhena | ataḥ **saṃcinuyāt** śanair atvarayārjayec ca vardhayec ca | **kramaḥ** paripāṭī idaṃ kṛtvedam kartavyam, "oṃkārapūrvikāḥ" ityādiḥ | tena yogaḥ saṃbandho yasyānuṣṭhānasyeti yāvat | **brahmaṇaḥ ādhigamikam** adhigamārtham | adhyayanabodhāv adhigamaḥ || 2.164 ||

tapoviśeṣair vividhair vrataiś ca vidhicoditaiḥ | vedaḥ kṛtsno 'dhigantavyaḥ sarahasyo dvijanmanā || 2.165 ||

tapoviśeṣaiḥ kṛcchracāndrāyaṇādibhir **vividhair** bahuprakārair ekāhāracaturthakālāhārādibhir abhikṣiṇvatā śarīram | **vrataiś** copaniśadmahānāmnikādibhiḥ | **vidhinoditair** **grhyasmṛtiṣv** āmnāitair anuṣṭhīyamānair **vedaḥ kṛtsno 'dhigantavyaḥ** |

ye tu pūrvaśloke tapaḥ śabdo brahmacāridharme prayukta ihāpi tapoviśeṣas ta evābhipretā ity āhuḥ, na te samyaṅ manyante, vrataśabdenaiva teṣāṃ saṃgrhītāt | **vratam** iti hi śāstrato niyama ucyate | sāmānyaśabdatvāc ca vrataśabdasya mahānāmnikādīnām api grahaṇasiddhiḥ | tasmāt tapāmsy upavāsādīny abhipretāni |

iha kecid **veda** ity atraikavacanam vivakṣitam manyante | yady api tavyapratyayanirdeśād viniyogato vedasya prādhānyam saṃskāryatayā pratīyate, tathāpi vidhito vastutaś cārthāvabodhe guṇabhāva eva | guṇe ca saṃvivakṣite 'rthāvabodhaparyanto hy ayaṃ vedaviśayo māṇavakasya vyāpāro vidhivṛttaparyālocanayāvasīyate | ayaṃ hy atra vidhyarthaḥ "adhītena vedenārthāvabodham kuryāt" na saṃskāryatvam anyathā nirvahati | sarvo hi kāryāntare śeṣabhūtaḥ saṃskriyate | vedasya ca drṣṭam eva kāryam adhītasya svārthabodhajanakatvam anyathā "saktūñ juhōti" itivat prādhānyam śrutam apy utsrjyeta | dhātur apy avabodhārtha eva | adhigamanam hi jñānam ucyate | "**sarve gatyarthā jñānārthāḥ**" iti **smṛtam** | svarūpagrahaṇam ca vedasya prāḅ eva vihitam "saṃhatya hastāv adhyeyam" ityādinā (MDh 2.71) | tasyaivārthagrahaṇaparyantātānena pratipādyate | vivakṣām eva matvānekavedādhyayanam aprāptam pratiprasaviṣyate "vedān adhītya" (MDh 3.2) iti | yady apy anekavedādhyayanam asti kvaikatvavivakṣopayujyate | bādham upayujyate | ekasyām eva śākhāyām adhītāyām "svādhyāyo 'dhyetavyaḥ" iti vidhyarthanivṛttiḥ | icchātas tv anekavedādhyayanam | yadi na vidhicoditam ka unmatto dantakalaśikayātmānam kleśayiṣyati | asty evātra vidhyantaram "vedān adhītya" iti tac ca phalakāmasya | phalam ca svargaḥ | athāsya vidher vākyaśeṣe kiṃcid āmnāyate, ghrtakulyādayo 'nyad vā, tatas tad eva bhavitum arhati | brahmacāriṇo hi vidhir arthāvabodhaviśayo drṣṭaprayojanaś ca, avabodhasya karmānuṣṭhānopayogadarśanād⁴¹² viduṣaḥ karmaṇy adhikārāt | ekaikavedādhyayanam adrṣṭāyaiva | anyathaikavedādhyayanenaiva svādhyāyavidhinirvṛtter asati dharmāya vidhau vedān adhītyetyādivacanam anarthakam eva syāt |

atroyate | katham ayaṃ pakṣaḥ saṃgaccheta yāvataiko 'yaṃ vidhir vedo 'dhigantavya iti, sa cet saṃskāravidhitvād drṣṭakarmānuṣṭhānopayogāc ca nādrṣṭārthaḥ kalpyate, tad anekavedādhyayane 'pi tulyam | tatrāpi hy ayaṃ prakāro 'sty eva | vairūpyam ca syāt | kvacid ādhānavidhivad avabodhadvāreṇa nityakāmyakarmasāmbandhaḥ, kvacit sāksāt phalārthateti |

⁴¹² M G: -payogād arthādarśanād

atha matam "vedān adhītya" iti vidhyantaram etat, na vācāryakaraṇavidhiprayojyam⁴¹³ | tat phalakāma evātrādhikriyata iti |

tad asat | na caitad vidhyantaram | prakṛtasyaiva vidher asatyām samkhyāvivakṣyām pañcaśatsaptādiśākhādhyayanam yāvaccaktiprāptam trayam niyamayati | na cādhyīyēti vidhir atra śrūyate | api tu "gr̥hasthāśramam āvaset" (MDh 3.2) ity ayam atra vidhiḥ |

yad api samkhyāyā vivakṣitatvam uktaṁ tad atyantāsambaddham | viniyogato hi samkhyāvivakṣā, nopapādanataḥ | sa ca viniyogaḥ svādhyāyārtham adhyayanam āha | nārthena guṇabhāvena dvitīyāntābhyām avagataṁ prādhānyam apaiti | evaṁ hy āśrīyamāṇe grahe 'py ekatvam vivakṣyeta "graham sammārṣṭi" iti | pradhānabhūtasyāpi hi tasya sammārgam pratyasty eva sādhanabhāvaḥ | na tv asau śabdenābhidhīyate | yathā⁴¹⁴ grahair juhoṭīti home 'pi guṇabhāvaḥ | tasmād abhidhānaviniyogābhyām prādhānyam svādhyāyasya | sati ca prādhānye na vivakṣitam ekatvam |

hanta tarhi yady ekenāpi vedena gr̥hītena nivarteta svādhyāyavidhyarthaḥ, vaktavyam anekavedādhyayanaprayojanam | trītye vakṣyāmaḥ |

nanu yady avabodhaparyanto 'yam vidhis tadā gr̥hīte 'pi svarūpato vede yāvadarthāvabodho na jātas tāvadantarā madhumāmsādiyamaniamānuṣṭhānam avyāvṛttam syāt | tatra ko doṣaḥ | śiṣṭasamācāravirodhaḥ | na hi śiṣṭā adhīte vede tadartham upaśṛṅvanto 'pi madhumāmsādi varjayanti |

naisa dosah | asti hi **smṛtyantaram** "**vedam adhītya snāyāt**" iti (BauG 2.5.6) | tatrādhīyēti pāṭhamātram ucyate | snāyād iti ca svakālasvādhyāyavidhyāṅgayamaniamanivṛttir lakṣyate | yathaiva madhumāmse pratiśiddhe evaṁ snānam api | tatra snānam anujñāyamānam sāhacaryān madhumāmsādīny api tulyaprakaraṇatvād anujñānāti | strīsamprayogas tu vacanāntareṇa "aviplutabrahmacaryaḥ" (MDh 3.2) iti pratiśiddhaḥ | tadvyatikrame ca na svādhyāyavidher arthāvabodhakāle kiṁcit parihīnam | na hi tasyām avasthāyām tadaṅgam, sarveṣām yamaniamānām grahaṇāntatvāt | puruṣārthas tv ayam pratiśedhaḥ | ata eva kathamcid viplave nāvakīrṇiprāyaścittam | ⁴¹⁵vraṣṭhasya hi retaḥseko vikāraḥ, na ca vratasthaś cāndrāyaṇādinānenopapātakaprāyaścittenādhikriyate |

kim punaḥ snāyād iti lakṣaṇatve kāraṇam | ucyate | na tāvad idam snānam adbhiḥ śarīrakṣālanarūpam, adṛṣṭārthatvaprasaṅgāt | brahmacārīnyamānām cāvadyaprekṣatvād asya cāvadhīsamarpakatvenāpekṣitārthavidhinopapatteḥ | na punar evaṁ teṣām avadhyantarāpekṣā | svādhyāyavidhyarthā hi te 'tas tannivṛttir eva teṣām avadhiḥ | tasya ca nivṛttir viṣayanivṛtṭyā | adhyayanam ca tasya viṣayaḥ | tannivṛtṭiḥ pratyakṣaiva |

satyam, yad yasya śrutaviṣayanīṣṭhataiva syāt | āsruto 'py asya viṣayaḥ phalabhūto 'rthādhyāyānīṣṭhatve vidhitvam evāsya vyāhanyeta | vidher hi svārthānuṣṭhāpakatvam rūpam | svārthāś ca kāryakaraṇetikartavyatātmakaḥ⁴¹⁶ | tac ca vidhyarthavyatirekeṇa nānyat kiṁcit | na kāryam karaṇam viṣayaḥ, ekapadopādānāt | adhīyēty adhyayanādīdhātvārthāvacchinno⁴¹⁷ bhāvārthaḥ | yamaniamānuṣṭhānam itikartavyatā | na tatra tāvad asya vidheḥ svārthānuṣṭhāpakatvasambhavaḥ | yato viṣyānuṣṭhānadvārikā sarvā vidhīnām svārthānuṣṭhānasampattiḥ | tasyāsya viṣyānuṣṭhānam vidhyantaravaśād eva siddham | ācāryasya hi vidhir asti "upanīya śiṣyam vedam adhyāpayet" (MDh 2.140) iti | na cādhyāpanam

⁴¹³ M G 1st ed.: vācārya-

⁴¹⁴ M G: tathā

⁴¹⁵ M G add: atha

⁴¹⁶ M G: kāryakaraṇeti-

⁴¹⁷ M G 1st ed.: adhyayanādīdhātv-

antareṇādhyayanasiddhiḥ | ata ācāryaḥ svavidhisampattiyartham adhyayane māṇavakam pravartayati svayaṃ ca jñātvā nācāryeṇāpravartitasyānuṣṭhānasambhavaḥ | ato 'vaśyam ācāryavidhiprayuktatā eṣitavyā | tatprayuktatve sati siddham anuṣṭhānam iti na svādhyāyādhyayane māṇavakasya vidhinā kaścīd arthaḥ | ataḥ prayokṭṛtvāsambhavāt kīdrśī vidhirūpatāsya vidheḥ | svarūpanāse prasakte sa prakāro 'nviśyate, yathāsya prayokṭṛtvam labhyate | tatra niścitas tāvad ayaṃ saṃskāraavidhiḥ | na ca niṣphalaḥ saṃskāraḥ | adhyayane sati yādrśasya tādrśasyārthabandhasya darśanāt tasya ca sakalatatkarmānuṣṭhānopayogitvāt | ataḥ śrutādhyayanaṣayasaṃbaddhāvabodhakartavyatāto vidhiḥ pratīyate | yady api ca vastusvābhāvyena vākyagrahaṇasamantaram avabodho jāyate, na tu niścitarūpo bhavati | ato yena prakāreṇa niścayo bhavati tasminn aṃse vidheḥ prayokṭṛtvam | niścayo vicārya saṃśāyādivyudāsena bhavati | na ca vicāro 'nyataḥ prāptaḥ | nācāryavidheḥ, tasyādhyayanamātreṇa nivṛttheḥ | nāpi dr̥ṣṭakāryaprayuktaḥ, kiṃ vicāram antareṇa puruṣasya na siddhyed yadartham pravarteta |

yadrecchayā grāmādikāmasyeva vicāro 'pi prāpta iti cet, evaṃ tarhy aniyatatvāt puruṣecchāyāḥ kaścīn na vicārayet | yadi vicārayen nādhyayanasamanantaram | ato 'syāṃśasyāprāptatvād yāvad aprāptam vidher viśaya ity asti vidher vyāpāraḥ | tasmād adhyanyānyataḥ prāptatvāt tatsambandhasyāvabodhasyāniścitarūpasya vastusvābhāvyenotpattes tādrśasya na kvacid arthavattvāt saty api tasmin saṃskārakatvān nirvyūḍhe niścitasyaiva phalavatatkarmānuṣṭhānopayogitvān niścayasya vicārasādhyatvāt tasya ca niyatakalāvaśyakartavyatāprāptes tannivṛttyartham vicāraparyavasāyī vidhir ayam avatiṣṭhate |

ato bhavaty ākāṅkṣā niyamānām | kiṃ śrutādhyayanaparyavasānāvadhīr utākṣiptaniścitāvabodhajanānārthavicāraparyavasānaḥ | ato 'syāṃ apekṣāyām "vedam adhītya snāyāt" ity anenāvadhīsamarpaṇam kriyate | tatra prakṛtasyāpekṣāyāś cāvīśeṣād yuktā lakṣaṇā | **nanu** kim idam ucyate 'śrutovabodhaḥ, yāvata "adhigantavyaḥ" (MDh 2.165) iti śrūyate eva | vede **smṛtiṣu** cānyāsu "vedam adhīte," "svādhyāyo 'dhyetavyaḥ" iti ca paṭhyate | **mānavyā** api smṛter etat smṛtimūlatvād abhinnārthataiva | ākṣiptāvabodhābhīprāyo 'yam adhigamaḥ | yadi vā svarūpagrahaṇam evādhigamaḥ | avabodhaparyantatā tu tenaiva nyāyena labhyate | na ca visamañjasam eko 'yaṃ vidhis tasya ca viśayaṃśaḥ kaścīd ācāryavidhinā prayujyate, kasyacid aṃśasya sa eva prayojaka iti vairūpyam | kim atrānupapannam, arthabhūtasyaivāvagamāt | yat tūktam "anekavedādhyayanam adr̥ṣṭārtham yuktam" iti, tasya "ṣaṭtrimśadābdikam" (MDh 3.1) ity atra parihāram vakṣyāmaḥ |

vedaśabdo mantrabrāhmaṇavākyasamudāyātmikā śākhām ācaṣṭe | tadavayave 'pi vākye vedaśabdasya prayogadarśanāt tadāśāṅkānivṛttyarthāḥ **kṛtsnaśabdaḥ** | yady apy ekasmin vākye 'dhīte vākyāntarasyāpi vedaśabdavācyatvād anivṛttam⁴¹⁸ adhyayanam saṃskārakarmatvād grahavat, tathāpi vispaṣṭārtham **kṛtsnagrahaṇam** |

anye tv aṅgaviśayaṃ **kṛtsnaśabdaṃ** varṇayanti | **vedaśabdo** hy uktaparimāṇasya vākyasamudāyasya vācakaḥ | tatra r̥mātreṇāpi nyūne na svādhyāyo 'dhīto bhavati | tasmāt kṛtsnaśabdo 'ṅgādhyayanaprāptiyarthāḥ | tathā ca **smṛtyantaram** "**brāhmaṇena niṣkāraṇo dharmāḥ ṣaḍaṅgo vedo 'dhyeyaḥ**" iti |

nanu yo vedaḥ sa kṛtsna ity etad atra pratīyate | na cāṅgāni vedaśabdavācyāni | tatra kūto 'ṅgaiḥ⁴¹⁹ sāhitya | yā tv eṣā **smṛtiḥ**: "**ṣaḍaṅgo vedo 'dhyeyaḥ**" iti, tatra svaśabdenāṅgāny upāttāni | iha tu vedaviśeṣaṇatvāt kṛtsnaśabdasya katham ivāṅgāni gr̥hyeran |

ucyate | "**svādhyāyo 'dhyetavyaḥ**" iti mūlaivaiśā **smṛtiḥ** | sā cāvabodhaparyantā vyavasthāpitā | avabodhaś ca nāntareṇāṅgāni kalpata ity arthasiddham aṅgānām upādānam | ato

⁴¹⁸ M G: eva nivṛttam

⁴¹⁹ M G: kūtāṅgaiḥ

nigamaniruktavyākaraṇamīmāṃsāvedanam api vidhyākṣiptam | evam artham aṅgānām
 upādānam aṅgīkṛtya **kṛtsnaśabdo** dyotakatvena yukta upādātum | tatra yathārambhakāṇi
 puruṣasya hastapādādīny aṅgāny ucyante, naivaṃ vedasya niruktādīny ārambhakāṇi | atha ca
 bhaktyāṅgtvena vedasyocyante | na kila tair vinā vedaḥ svārthāya prabhavanty ato
 'ṅgānīvādhyāso 'tra | evam adhyāropitavedatvena kṛtsnaśabda upapadyate |
sarahasya iti | rahasyam upaniṣadaḥ | saty api vedatve prādhānyāt pṛthag upādānam ||
 2.165 ||

vedam eva sadābhyasyet tapas tapsyan dvijottamaḥ | vedābhyāso hi viprasya tapaḥ param ihocyate || 2.166 ||

prakṛtaśeṣatayā prāpta eva grahaṇārtho 'bhyāso 'nūdyate stutyartham, na punar vidhyantaram |
sadāśabdo graṇakālāpekṣa eva | **tapaḥśabdaḥ** śārīrakleśajananeṣv āhāranirodhādiṣu śāstrīyeṣu⁴²⁰
 vartate | iha tu tajjanyātmasaṃskāro varābhiśāpādisāmarthyam lakṣaṇayocyate | tat **tapas**
tapsyan tapasārjayitum icchan, arjanāṅge saṃtāpe dhātur vartate | karmakartṛtvasyāvivakṣitatvāt
 parasmaipadam | heturūpo dvitīyaślokārdho 'rthavādaḥ⁴²¹ | **vedābhyāso** hi yāvat kiṃcit prakṛṣṭam
tapaḥ, tataḥ **param** śreṣṭham vedābhyāsas tattulyaphalatām āropya stūyate || 2.166 ||

ā haiva sa nakhāgrebhyaḥ paramaṃ tapyate tapaḥ | yaḥ sragvy api dvijo 'dhīte svādhyāyam śaktito 'nvaham || 2.167 ||

ayam aparo **vājasaneyaka**svādhyāyavidhir brāhmaṇe 'rthavādānuvādaḥ | **ā nakhāgrebhya eveti**
 sambandhaḥ | **haśabda** aitihasyūcakaḥ | **paramaśabdāt** tapasaḥ prakarṣe pratipanne
 nakhāgragrahaṇam prakṛṣṭasyāpi prakarṣam āha | nakhāgrāṇi nirjīvāni tāny api tapasānena
 vyāpyante | tapo hi kṛcchrādikam nakhāgrāṇām avyāpakatvān na niḥśeṣaphalapradam | idaṃ tu
 tāny api vyāpnotīti praśaṃsā | **tapyate tapa** iti | "**tapas tapaḥ karmakasyaiva**" (Pāṇ 3.1.88) iti
 yagāmanepade | **yaḥ sragvy api** | srag asyāstīti **sragvī**, kṛtakusumadāmā puruṣa ucyate | anena ca
 brahmacārinīyamatyāgam darśayati | parityajyāpi brahmacāridharmān yadi **śaktito** yāvac
 chaknoti svalpam **apy anvaham** pratyaḥam vedam **adhīte** so 'pi prakṛṣṭena puruṣārthena yujyate
 | stutir iyam na punar niyamatyāge 'dhyayanam ucyate || 2.167 ||

yo 'nadhītya dvijo vedam anyatra kurute śramam | sa jīvann eva sūdratvam āśu gacchati sānvayaḥ || 2.168 ||

yeṣāṃ tāvat kṛtsnaśabdo 'ṅgapariagrahārthaḥ, teṣāṃ aniyatakrame 'dhyayane prāpte kramo
 niyamyate | prathamam vedo 'dhyetavyaḥ, tato 'ṅgāni | yeṣāṃ tu
 vedasyaivāsākalpyāśaṅkānivṛttyartham, teṣāṃ traividya vratāntaram vedasyaiva prāptam
 adhyayanam | agrhīte vede 'ṅgānām adhyayanam nābhyanujñāyate⁴²² |

yo dvijo vedam anadhītyānyatra śāstre aṅgeṣu tarkaśāstragrantheṣu vā **śramam**
 abhiyogātīśayam **kurute sa jīvann eva sūdratvam** āpnoti | **āśu** kṣipram | **sānvayaḥ**
 putrapautrādīsaṃtatyā saha | **śramo** yatnātīśayas tanniṣedhāyogāt tatsamāptau yathāvasaram
 anyāny api vidyāsthānāni paṭhyante | **sūdratvaprāptivacanam** nindātīśayaḥ | **dvija** iti vacanād

⁴²⁰ M G omit: śāstrīyeṣu

⁴²¹ M G 1st ed.: dvitīyaślokārthavādaḥ; G 2nd ed.: dvitīyaślokārdho 'py arthavādaḥ

⁴²² M G 1st ed.: agrhīte 'pi tasminn adhyayanam abhyanujñāyate

upanītasyāyaṃ kramaniyamaḥ | prāk copanayanād aṅgādhyayanam aniṣiddham śikṣāvyaākaraṇādi yad vedavākyair na miśritam |

nanu ca svādhyāyavidhināṅgāny ākṣipyante | taṃ ca vidhim ācāryaprayukto māṇavako 'nutiṣṭhati | prāg upanayanād asaty ācārye kuto 'ṅgādhyayanasaṃbhavaḥ | **naiṣa doṣaḥ** | "**tasmād anuśiṣṭam putram lokyam āhuḥ**" (BāU 1.5.17) iti pitrā yaḥ saṃskartavyaḥ | sa enaṃ prāg upanayanād vyākaraṇādy adhyāpayiṣyati || 2.168 ||

dvijātīnām tatra tatrādhikāraḥ śrutāḥ | tatrācāryādiśabdavat suhr̥ttvāt tadarthanirūpaṇārtham āha |

mātur agre 'dhijananaṃ dvitīyaṃ mauñjibandhane | ṛtīyaṃ yajñadīkṣāyāṃ dvijasya śruticodanāt || 2.169 ||

mātuḥ sakāśād **agre** ādāv **adhijananaṃ** janma puruṣasya | **dvitīyaṃ mauñjibandhane** upanayane | "**nyāpor bahulam**" (Pāṇ 6.3.63) iti hrasvaḥ | **ṛtīyaṃ** jyotiṣṭomādiyajñadīkṣāyāṃ | dīkṣāpi janmatvena śrūyate: "**punar vāraṃ tad ṛtviḥ garbhaṃ kurvanti yad dīkṣayanti**" iti (AitB 1.3) | trīṇi janmāni dvijasya śrutinoditāni |

nanu evaṃ sati trijaḥ prāpnoti | astu | dvijavyapadeṣe tāvad upanayanaṃ nimittam | tadvyapadeśanibandhaś ca śrautasamārtasāmāyikācārikakarmādhikāraḥ | prathamatṛtīyajanaṃ mābhidhānaṃ dvitīyajanaṃ mastutyartham | sarvajanaṃ saṃreṣṭhaṃ tat | adīkṣito hi yajña eva nādhikriyate, anupanītas tu na kvacid eva |

anye tv ādyatvasāmānyād ādhānaṃ yajñadīkṣāṃ manyante | tasyāpi janmasaṃbhavo 'sti "**ajāta evāsau yo 'gnīn nādhatta**" iti || 2.169 ||

tatra yad brahmajanaṃ mauñjibandhanacihnitam | tatrāsyā mātā sāvitṛī pitā tv ācārya ucyate || 2.170 ||

tatra eteṣu trijanmasu⁴²³ **yad** etad **brahmajanaṃ** upanayanaṃ **mauñjibandhanacihnitam** mekhalābandhanenopalakṣitam | **tatrāsyā mātā sāvitṛī** | tayā hy anūktayā tanniṣpannaṃ bhavati | anena ca sāvitryanuvacanam upanayane pradhānaṃ darśayati, tadarthaṃ hy asau samīpam ānīyate | **pitācāryaḥ** | mātāpitṛnirvartyaṃ janma | ato rūpakabhaṅgyā tatrāpy ācāryasāvitṛyau mātāpitṛāv uktau || 2.170 ||

mauñjibandhanacihnitam ity uktam | tatra rajjvāsaṅjanād ācāryaḥ pitṛvan mānyaḥ syāt tadartham ucyate |

vedapradānād ācāryaṃ pitaraṃ paricakṣate | na hy asmin yujyate karma kiṃcid ā mauñjibandhanāt || 2.171 ||

vedapradānād ācāryaṃ pitaraṃ paricakṣate | kṛtsnavedādhyāpanān nopanayanaṅgabhūtasāvitryanuvacanamātrād eva | **pradānaṃ** māṇavakasya vedākṣarocārāṇe svīkārotpādanaṃ⁴²⁴ | yady evam, yāvan nācāryeṇa pitṛtvaṃ prāptaṃ tāvan na māṇavako dvitīyaṃ janma samaśnute | aprāptadvijabhāvaś ca prāg ivopanayanāt kāmācāraḥ syāt | ata āha: **na hy**

⁴²³ M G: dvijanmasu

⁴²⁴ M G 1st ed.: pradānaṃ svīkārotpādanaṃ vedākṣarocārāṇe māṇavakasya

asmin prān mauñjibandhanād asya māṇavakasya **kiṃcit karma** śrautas-mārtam
ācārapraṭiṣṭhaṃ vādr̥ṣṭārthaṃ prayujyate, na tatrādhikriyate | upanayanasamanantaram eva
sarvair dvijātipuruṣadharmair⁴²⁵ adhikriyate |

nanu avaidyatvāt tasyām avasthāyām katham adhikriyatām | etadartham evoktam: "gurau
śiṣyaś ca yājyaś ca" iti (MDh 8.317) | ācāryeṇāsau śikṣayitavyaḥ | tad uktam "śaucācārāṃś ca
śikṣayet"⁴²⁶ (YDh 1.15) | yathā ca **gautamaḥ**: "**upanayanādir niyamaḥ**" iti (GDh 2.6) | ācāryasya
tu vedasamāpanānto vyāpāraḥ || 2.171 ||

nābhivyāhārayed brahma svadhāninayanād ṛte | śūdreṇa hi samas tāvad yāvad vede na jāyate || 2.172 ||

"ā mauñjibandhanāt" ity anuvartate | yadi vā **yāvad vede na jāyata** ity arthavādato
'vadhīpariniścayaḥ | **brahma** vedas tan nocārayet | pitur ayam upadeśaḥ | yathā
madyapānādibhyo rakṣet tathā vedākṣarocchāraṇāt |

kecit tv imam eva brahmābhivyāhāraṇiśedhaṃ prāg upanayād vyākaraṇādyaṅgadyayane
jñāpakam varṇayanti | ṇijartham vyācakṣate: pitrā na vacanīyaḥ, bālyāt tu kānicid avyaktāni
vedavākyāni svayaṃ paṭhato na doṣaḥ |

etat tu na yuktaṃ | **smṛtyantare** hi paṭhyate: "**na brahmābhivyāharet**" iti (GDh 2.5) |
arthavāde ca śrutam **śūdreṇa hi samas tāvad** iti | yathā śūdro duṣyati tad vad ayam apīty uktaṃ
bhavati |

svadhāśabdena pitṛbhyaḥ kalpitam annam ihocyate | atha vā pitryaṃ karma
svadhāśabdenocyate | tan **ninīyate** tyajyate prāpyate yena mantreṇa sa **svadhāninayanaḥ**:
"**śundhantām pitarah**" (ĀŚŚ 2.6.14) ityādiḥ | taṃ varjayitvānyamantra nocārayitavyaḥ |
anupanītenodakādānavaśrāddhādi pituḥ kartavyam ity asmād eva praṭīyate |
pārvaṇaśrāddhādau tv agnimattvābhāvād anadhikāraḥ | piṇḍānvāhāryake⁴²⁷ hi tad vakṣyate | ṛṭīye
caitan nipuṇam upapādaiṣyāmaḥ || 2.172 ||

kṛtopanayanasyāśya vratādeśanam iṣyate | brahmaṇo grahaṇam caiva krameṇa vidhipūrvakam || 173 ||

"upanīya guruḥ śiṣyam" (MDh 2.69) ity anena śaucācārādhyayanānām krama uktaḥ | ataś ca
tenaiva krameṇa paṭhet | upanayanānantaram adhyayane prāpte kramāntarārtham idam ārabhyate
|

upanītasya traividyaḍivratam ca kartavyam | tataḥ "**svādhyāyo 'dhyetavyaḥ**" |
kṛtopanayanasya brahmacāriṇo **vratādeśanam iṣyate** kriyate cācāryaiḥ | śāstravaśenaivam
iṣyate | ataś ca kartavyataivaiṣaṇā pratipādyate | tato **brahmaṇo** vedasya **grahaṇam**
krameṇānena vidhipūrvakam ity anuvādaḥ⁴²⁸ ślokapūraṇārthaḥ || 2.173 ||

yady asya vihitaṃ carma yat sūtram yā ca mekhalā | yo daṇḍo yac ca vasanam tad tad asya vratesv api || 2.174 ||

⁴²⁵ M G 1st ed.: sarvair hi jātipuruṣadharmair

⁴²⁶ J omits: ācāryeṇāsau śikṣayitavyaḥ | tad uktam "śaucācārāṃś ca śikṣayet"

⁴²⁷ M G 1st ed.: -hāryakam

⁴²⁸ M G 1st ed.: arthavādaḥ

gr̥hyakārair vratanāmadheyakāni karmāṅy upadiṣṭāni | "**saṃvatsaram vedam bhāgam vā kimcij jighṛkṣata**" | iyaṃ vratacaryā yo yamaniyamasamūhaḥ | tatra pūrvavratasamāptau vratāntarāmbhe upanayane ye vidhayas tādr̥ṣa eva vratādeṣeṣu | atha prāgupāttānām kā pratipattiḥ | apsu prāsanam | **nanu** ca tad uktaṃ prāgupāttānām | vinaṣṭānām kā pratipattiḥ | vināṣe śāstranoditaṃ caiśam kāryam anyopādānāc ca teṣām nivṛttiḥ | **yac carma** yasya brahmacāriṇo **vihitam** yathā "kāṛṣṇam brāhmaṇasya rauravam kṣatriyasya" (cf. MDh 2.41) iti | evaṃ daṇḍādiṣv api draṣṭavyam | **tasya vratesv api** | prakṛtatvād⁴²⁹ vrataśabdo vratādeṣe vartate || 2.174 ||

sevetemāms tu niyamān brahmacārī gurau vasan | saṃniyamendriyagrāmaṃ tapovṛddhyartham ātmanaḥ || 2.175 ||

vakṣyamāṇasya yamaniyamasamūhasya pṛthakprakaraṇatvena śloko 'yaṃ gauravakhyāpanārthaḥ | evaṃ tu yat pūrvam uktaṃ tad avāśyakartavyam | idaṃ tu tato gurutaram anuṣṭhīyamānaṃ mahate phalāya |

brahmacārigrahaṇaṃ prakaraṇāntaratvenātaddharmāśankayānusamdhānārtham: yadi brahmacāridharma eva āsīt kiṃ tarhīdam ucyate prakaraṇāntaram iti | pūrvabhya eteṣām atīśayāt samānadharmatvād etāvātā vilakṣaṇyena prakaraṇāntaratvavyavahāraḥ | pariṣiṣṭāni padāni ślokapūraṇārthatayānūdyante |

seveta anuṣiṣṭheta | **imān** vakṣyamāṇān | buddhau saṃnihitatvād idamā nirdīśyante | **gurau vasan** gurusamīpe vidyādhyayanārtham vasan iti nityasaṃnidhānam āha⁴³⁰ | **saṃniyamendriyagrāmaṃ** prāguktēna mārgeṇa | **tapovṛddhyartham** adhyayanavidhyānuṣṭhānanyātmasaṃskārārtham⁴³¹ || 2.175 ||

tānīdānīm pūrveṇa pratijñātān niyamān⁴³² āha |

nityam snātvā śuciḥ kuryād devarṣipitṛtarpaṇam | devatābhyarcanaṃ caiva samidādhānam eva ca || 2.176 ||

pratyahaṃ **snātvā śuciḥ** snānenāpanītāśucibhāvo **devarṣipitṛtarpaṇam kuryāt** | yadi punaḥ śuciḥ na⁴³³ tadāvaśyaṃ snāyāt | **śuci**grahaṇena śuddhihetutayātra snānasyopadiṣṭatvān na snātakavratavat tadanuṣṭheyam | ata eva **smṛtyantare** ca snānaṃ pratiśiddham | sa pratiśedho mṛdā snānasya prasādhanaśaṅkṣaṇasya | **gautamena** tu snānam evaṃ vihitam: "**daṇḍa ivāpsu pariṣlavate**" (cf. ĀpDh 1.2.30) | malāpakarṣaṇaṃ karanigharṣaṇādinā na⁴³⁴ kartavyam | asaty amedhyādisamsarge, na yat svedajaṃ vastrareṇusaṃyogādisahajaṃ malaṃ tad aśucitvam āpādayati | tad dhi niyatarūpam eva | tathā ca **brāhmaṇam** "**kiṃ nu malaṃ kim ajinaṃ kim u śmaśrūṇi kiṃ tapah**" (AitB 7.13) iti dharmasādhanaṭām evaṃvidhasya maladhāraṇasya darśayati |

katham punaḥ snānasya śaucārthatā pratīyate | na punaḥ snātaḥ śuciś cobhayaviśiṣṭo devakārye viniyujyate | snātasyāśucitvābhāvāt, kṛtaśaucācamaṇādeḥ snānavidhānāt, "**snātvā**

⁴²⁹ M G 1st ed.: kṛtatvāt

⁴³⁰ M G 1st ed.: vasan | niyamān āha |

⁴³¹ M G 1st ed.: adhyāyavidhy-

⁴³² M G 1st ed.: pratijñātān pūrveṇa niyamān; G 2nd ed: niyamān pūrveṇa pratijñātān

⁴³³ M G 1st ed.: punar na śuciḥ

⁴³⁴ J omits: na

cācāntaḥ punar ācāmet" (VaDh 3.38) iti ca snātasyāpi śucir ity etāvata yādṛśī suddhis tasyām vijñāyamānāyām snānam api sati nimitte prāptam punar ucyate | **smṛtyantaram** cedam asaty⁴³⁵ aśucitve nimitte pratiśedhārtham | tathā ca "**vedam adhītya snāyāt**" (BauG 2.5.6) iti samāpte svādhyāyavidhau pratiprasaviṣyati |

kuryād devarṣipitṛtarpaṇam | udakadānam devādibhyo gr̥hasthadharmeṣu yad uktaṁ tādṛśam eva pratīyate, tarpaṇasābdasāhacaryāt | "yad eva tarpayaty adbhīḥ" (MDh 3.283) iti, tathā "**devatās tarpayati**" (ĀśG 3.4.1) iti **gr̥hyakārair** udakasādhanō 'yam vidhir uktaḥ | udakatarpaṇam iti caitat samvijñāyate | te devā **gr̥hyakāraiḥ** paṭhitā agniprajāpatibrahmetyādayaḥ | teṣām ca tarpaṇam na sauhityotpādanam, kiṁ tarhi taduddeśenodakāñjaliprakṣepaḥ | ato 'yam udakadravyako yāga evokto bhavati | na hy anyathā devatātvam bhavati | yāgasampradānam hi seti smaryate, na tṛpteḥ kartrī |

etāvad dhi devatālakṣaṇam: sūktabhājo havirbhājas ca devatāḥ | tatra sūktaṁ stutyatayā bhajante, haviḥ sampradānatayā | tarpayatvena codakadānasampradānatām eva guṇavṛttyā vakti | gurvādisampradānam gavādinā taduddīśyamānasvāmyena⁴³⁶ pratīyate | devatāpi sampradānabhūtaḥ⁴³⁷ | sampradānatvasāmyāt tṛpyantīty ucyate | yadi devatātrptyartham etat syāt tadā saṁskārakarmodakatarpaṇam syāt | na ca devatānām saṁskāryatvopapattiḥ | na hi tāḥ kvacid upayuktā upayoksyante vā | na cākṛtākariṣyamānakāryasya⁴³⁸ saṁskāratopapattiḥ |

ṛṣayo ye yasyārṣeyāḥ | yathā parāśaraṇām vasiṣṭhaśaktipāraśaryā iti⁴³⁹ | **gr̥hyakārais** tu mantradṛśa ṛṣayas tarpaṇiyatvenoktāḥ, madhucchando gr̥tsamado viśvāmītra iti | aviśeṣābhīdhānād ṛṣisābdasyobhaye 'pi prāptāḥ | viśeṣasmṛitvāt **gr̥hyasmṛites** ta eva grahītuṁ nyāyāḥ |

pītarah pūrvapretāḥ pitṛpitāmahāḥ sapīṇḍāḥ samānodakās ca | pitṛṇām tarpaṇam tarpaṇam eva | etac ca śrāddhavidhau pratyakṣeṇa vakṣyate |

devatābhycanam | atra keci **cirantanā** vicārayāmcakruḥ: kā etā devatā nāma yāsām idam abhyarcanam ucyate | yadi tāvac citrapustakanyastaḥ caturbhujō vajrahasta ityādyāḥ, pratikṛtaya iti laukikā vyavaharanti | ato gaṇas tatra devatāvyavahāraḥ | atha yāḥ sūktahaviḥsambandhinyo vaidikībhyaś codanābhyo mantravākyebhyaś cāvagamyante, śābdārthasambandhavidāś ca **smaranti** "**agniḥ agnīṣomau mitrāvaruṇau indro viṣṇuḥ**" iti | yady evaṁ tatkriyāsambandhitayaiva teṣām devatātvam nārthasambandhitayā | tatrāpi yasyaiva haviṣo yā devatā tena coditā tasyaiva sā bhavati | tathā hi āgneyo 'ṣṭākāpāla ity āgneye puroḍāśe devatā,⁴⁴⁰ na saurye carau | ayaṁ ca teṣām nirṇayaḥ: mukhyāsambhavād gaṇasyaiva grahaṇam nyāyāyā, samācārāc ca | ataḥ pratimānām evaitat pūjāvidhānam | yac cātra tattvam tad "vratavad devadaivatye" ity atra vakṣyāmaḥ (cf. MDh 2.189) |

samidādhānam sāyamprātar agnau dāruśakalaprakṣeṇam || 2.176 ||

**varjayen madhu māṁsam ca gandham mālyam rasān striyaḥ |
śuktāni yāni sarvāṇi prāṇinām caiva hiṁsanam || 2.177 ||**

madhu sāragham | mādhvīkasya tu madyatvāt prāg apy upanayanāt pratiśedho "**nityam madyam brāhmaṇo varjayet**" (cf. GDh 2.20) iti | **māṁsam** prokṣitādy api | **gandhaśabdena**

⁴³⁵ M G: cedam saty

⁴³⁶ M G 1st ed.: -mānam svāmyena

⁴³⁷ M G 1st ed.: sampradānam ataḥ; G 2nd ed.: sampradānabhūta

⁴³⁸ M G 1st ed.: na vā kṛtāḥ kariṣyamānakāryasya

⁴³⁹ M G 1st ed.: vasiṣṭhaśaktipāraśaryeti; G 2nd ed.: vasiṣṭhaśaktipāraśaryeti

⁴⁴⁰ M G 1st ed.: āgneye devatāpuroḍāśe

surabhitvātīśayayuktāni karpūrāguruprabhṛtīni dravyāṇi saṃbandhilakṣaṇayā pratiśidhyante | teṣāṃ anulepanādyupabhogapratīśedhaḥ | gandhas tu svadeśān nirgata āgacchatīty aśakyo niṣeddhum | tatrāpy ākasmikasyāpy apratiśedhāt, bhogecchayā tv agurudhūpādaḥ doṣa eva | ata upādhyāyena candanavṛkṣādicchedane niyuktasya tadgandhasyāghrāṇe vastusvabhāvata utpadyamāne na doṣaḥ | mālyasāhacaryāc cedṛśo gandhaḥ pratīyate | yas tu nedṛśo hr̥dayonmādakaraḥ kuṣṭhaghṛtapūtīdārvādīgandhas tasyāpratiśedhaḥ⁴⁴¹ | **mālyam** kusumam grathitam | **rasāḥ** madhurāmlādayaḥ |

nanu ca nīrasasya bhojyatvāsambavāt prānavṛttir eva na syāt | satyam | udrikarasāḥ kevalā guḍādayo niśidhyante | saṃskāraḥ dravyāntargatānām api pratiśedhaḥ | atha vātyantarasiṅgāḥ saṃskṛtasyānnasya saktipratīśedho⁴⁴² 'yam | yathoktam:

yo 'her iva dhanād bhīto miṣṭānnāc ca viṣād iva |

rākṣasībhyā iva strībhyā sa vidyām adhigacchati || iti | (MSSaṃ 4121)

anye tu śṛṅgārādīn manyante | nāṭakādīprekṣaṇena kāvyāśravaṇena vā rasapuṣṭir na kartavyā⁴⁴³ | anyeṣāṃ tu darśanam, ikṣvāmalakādīnām yo 'ntardravarūpodakavat sa rasas tasya niṣpīḍitasya pṛthak kṛtasya⁴⁴⁴ pratiśedho na punas tadantargatasya | tac caitad ayuktam | na hi rasaśabdo dravaparyāyaḥ prasiddhaḥ | yatra ca yasyocitam upabhogāntatvam tad eva tasya niśidhyate | tena madhumāmsyor bhojane pratiśedhaḥ, na darśanasparśanayoḥ | gandhamālyasyāpi sarīramāṇḍanābhīmānatayopādānaṃ niśidhyate, na tu kathamcid dhastādīnā grahaṇam | evaṃ striyo maithunasambandhena | tadāśaṅkayaiva ca prekaṇāḷambhau niṣetsyati | tathā ca **gautamaḥ**: "**strīprekṣaṇāḷambhane maithunaśaṅkāyām**" iti (GDh 2.16) |

śuktāni prāptāmlarasāni⁴⁴⁵ kevalāt parivāsād dravyāntarasamsargād vāmlatām āpannāni | teṣāṃ ca dvijātīdharmaṭvād eva siddhaḥ pratiśedhaḥ | punargrahaṇam gaṇaśuktaparigrahaṇārtham | tena rūkṣaparuṣā vāco niśiddhā bhavanti | yad uktam **gautamena** "**śuktā vācaḥ**"iti (GDh 2.19), tad idaṃ sarvagrahaṇam cāsyavārthasyāviṣkaraṇārtham | rasaśuktāny anūdyā **sarvāṇīti** vidhīyate | tato gaṇaparigrahaḥ siddho bhavati |

ye tv evaṃ vyācakṣate śuktaśabdena rasapratīśedhaḥ sarvaśabdenāmānasāni⁴⁴⁶ vacāṃsi, ta idaṃ praśavyāḥ | arthapratīśiddhānām pratiśedhārtham sarvagrahaṇam kasmān na bhavati | tathā sati ca dadhyādeḥ śuktībhūtasya pratiśedhaḥ prāpnoti | yadi tu prāptim āśritya punaḥ pratiśedha uktārtho vyākhyāyate, tathā sati na kaścid doṣaḥ |

prāṇinām maśakamaṅkādīnām bālyād **dhimsane** prāpte yatnataḥ parihārārtham punaḥ pratiśedhaḥ | svādhyāyavidhyāṅgatvārtho vā | na kevalam hiṃsāyām puruṣārthapratīśedhātīkramo⁴⁴⁷ yāvat svādhyāyavidhyarthātīkramo 'pi | śuktādiṣv apy evaṃ kasmān na kalpyata iti ced asti tatra viṣayāntare sāvakāśatvam, ekarūpasya viṣayasya vyarthatvam sati gatyantare garīyaḥ || 2.177 ||

abhyāṅgam aṅjanaṃ cākṣṇor upānacchatradhāraṇam |
kāmaṃ krodhaṃ ca lobhaṃ ca nartanaṃ gītavādanam || 2.178 ||

⁴⁴¹ M G 1st ed.: tasya pratiśedhaḥ

⁴⁴² M G 1st ed.: vātyantamasamskṛtasyānnasya uktipratīśedho

⁴⁴³ M G 1st ed.: vaktavyā; G 2nd ed.: vartavyā

⁴⁴⁴ M G omit: pṛthak kṛtasya

⁴⁴⁵ M G 1st ed.: prāptāsvarasāni

⁴⁴⁶ M G: sarvaśabdena mānasāni

⁴⁴⁷ M G: puruṣārthaḥ pratiśedhātīkramo

ghrtatailādinā snehena śiraḥśarīramrakṣaṇam **abhyaṅgaḥ** | **añjanaṃ cākṣṇoḥ** | akṣigrahaṇam
vṛttapūraṇārtham | anayoś cāpi dehamaṇḍanārthatayā pratiśedho nauśadhārthatayā,
gandhamālyādisāhacaryāt | **upānahau** carmapāduke, na kevale | **chatradhāraṇam** ca svahastena
parahastena vobhayasyāpi niśedhaḥ | **kāmo** rāgaḥ⁴⁴⁸ | manmathasya strīpratiśedhād eva siddhaḥ |
krodho roṣaḥ | **lobho** mohāḥ | ahaṃkāramamakārau cittadharmāv ete | **nartanaṃ**
prākṛtapuruṣāṇām harṣāya gātravikṣepo bharatādidṛṣṭābhinayaprayogaś ca | **gītaṃ**
ṣaḍjādisvarapradarśanam | **vādanaṃ**⁴⁴⁹ vīṇāvamśādibhiḥ svaravacchabdakaraṇam
paṇavamṛdaṅgādyabhighātaś ca tālānuvṛtṭyā || 2.178 ||

dyūtaṃ ca janavādaṃ ca parivādaṃ tathānṛtam |
strīṇāṃ ca prekṣaṇālambhāv⁴⁵⁰ upaghātaṃ parasya ca || 2.179||

dyūtaṃ akṣakrīḍā | samāhvayaḥ kukkuṭādibhiḥ pratiśiddhaḥ, dyūtaśabdasya sāmānyaśabdatvāt |
janair vādaḥ akāraṇena laukikeṣv artheṣu vākkalahāḥ, deśavārtādyanveṣaṇam praśno vā |
parivādaḥ asūyayā paradoṣakathanam | **anṛtam** anyathā dṛṣṭam anyathā ca śrutam yad
anyathocyate | "sarvatra varjayet" ity anuṣaṅgād dvitīyā | **strīṇāṃ ca prekṣaṇālambhau** |
avayavasamsthānanirūpaṇam **prekṣaṇam** idam asyāḥ śobhate 'ṅgam idam neti | **ālambhaḥ**
āliṅganam | maithunaśaṅkāyām caitau pratiśidhyete bālasya yathātatham | **parasyopaghāto**
'pakāraḥ kasyāṃcid arthasiddhau prabandhaḥ | kanyālābhādau pṛcchamānena ayogyasyāpy
ayogyatvam⁴⁵¹ na vaktavyam, tūṣṇīm āsitavyam, anṛtapratiśedhāt || 2.179 ||

ekaḥ śayīta sarvatra na retaḥ skandayet kvacit |
kāmād dhi skandayan reto hinasti vratam ātmanaḥ || 2.180 ||

ekaḥ śayīta sarvatra na retaḥ skandayet kvacit, ayonāv api, yonau⁴⁵² strīpratiśedhād eva
siddhatvāt | atrārthavādaḥ **kāmād dhi skandayan** | icchātra **kāmaḥ** | hastavyāpārādināyonau
maithunena ca **retaḥ** śukraṃ **skandayan** kṣarayan **hinasti** nāśayati brahmacaryavratam
ātmanaḥ || 2.180 ||

svapne siktivā brahmacārī dvijaḥ śukraṃ akāmataḥ |
snātvārkam arcayitvā triḥ punar mām ity ṛcam japet || 2.181 ||

kāmād vralopenāvakīrṇiprāyaścittam,⁴⁵³ akāmāt tv idam āha | **svapnagrahaṇam** avivakṣitam,
akāmata ity etad eva nimittam | na hi svapne kāmasambhavaḥ | ato yady asuptasyāpi kathamcid
anicchayā svamalāśrgavayavavat prakṣarati **śukraṃ** tatrāpy etad eva prāyaścittam | **akāmato**
retaḥ siktvedam prāyaścittam kuryāt, **punar mām ity**⁴⁵⁴ etad⁴⁵⁵ **ṛcam japet** || 2.181 ||

udakumbhaṃ sumanaso gośakṛṇmṛttikākuśān |

⁴⁴⁸ M G 1st ed. omit: rāgaḥ

⁴⁴⁹ M G 1st ed.: vāditaṃ

⁴⁵⁰ M G: -ālambham

⁴⁵¹ M G 1st ed: prayogyasyāpy ayogatvam; G 2nd ed.: ayogyasyāpy ayogatvam

⁴⁵² M G: yaunau

⁴⁵³ M G 1st ed.: vralopo nāva-

⁴⁵⁴ M G 1st ed.: punar mām ity

⁴⁵⁵ J omits: etad

āhared yāvad arthāni bhaikṣaṃ cāhar ahaś caret || 2.182 ||

yāvadbhir arthaḥ prayojanam upādhyāyasya sidhyati tāvad udakumbhādi āharet | pradarsanārtham caitat | anyad api gr̥hopayogi yad agarhitam karma tat kuryāt | garhitam guruvyatiरेकेचिष्ठापमार्जनादी na kārayitavya ity evamartho 'yaṃ ślokaḥ | yataḥ sāmānyena śūsṛṣā gurau vihitā | yāvān artha eṣām iti vighrahaḥ |

bhaikṣaṃ cāhar ahaś caret | siddham annam atyantālpam yātrāviṣayaṃ **bhaikṣam** atrocyate | "naikānnādī" iti⁴⁵⁶ (MDh 2.188) pratiśedhe 'nnaśabdopādānād annam praṭīyate | "samāhr̥tya bhaikṣam nivedyāśnīyāt" (cf. MDh 2.51) iti sāmānādhikaraṇyāt siddhānnapratipattiḥ | śuṣke hy anne bhikṣite kutas tasyāśanam | samāhr̥tya gurugr̥he pacyamānasya bhaikṣaprakṛtitā syān na bhaikṣatā | prasiddhyā cedṛśam eva bhaikṣam ucyate | **ahar ahaḥ** | nanu "baikṣeṇa vartayen nityam" (MDh 2.188) ity etasmād eva suddham ahar ahaś caraṇam sidhyati | vr̥ttividhānārtham nityagrahaṇam | paryuṣitenāpi gr̥hṭādisnehasamyuktena syād vr̥ttis tadartham idam: ahar ahar bhikṣitvāsitavyam | na punar ekasminn ahani bhikṣitam aparedyuh parivāsyā yat kiṃcīt snehayuktam iti pratiprasavena bhuñjīta || 2.182 ||

yebhyo bhaikṣam āsādayitavyam tān vakti |

vedayajñair ahīnānām praśastānām svakarmasu | brahmacāry āhared bhaikṣaṃ gr̥hebhyaḥ prayato 'nvaham ||

2.183 ||

vedajñaiś ca ya **ahīnā** vedādhyayanena samyuktāḥ yajñānām ca saty adhikāre kartāra **ahīnā** avarjitā tadupetā iti yāvat | **svakarmasu ca praśastāḥ** | yeṣāṃ yajñē 'dhikāro nāsty anyasmin śaste karmaṇi tatparāḥ | atha vā svakarmapraśastās te ucyante ye svavṛttāv eva samtuṣṭā na vārddhuṣikādivṛtṭyupajīvinaḥ | teṣāṃ **gr̥hebhyo bhaikṣam āhared** yācitvā gr̥hṇīyāt **prayataḥ** śuciḥ | **anvaham** ity anuvādaḥ || 2.183 ||

guroḥ kule na bhikṣeta na jñātikulabandhuṣu | alābhe tv anyagehānām pūrvam pūrvam vivarjayet || 2.184 ||

saty apy etadgunayoge gurugr̥he **na bhikṣeta** | pūrvam kulaṃ vaṃśas tato guror ye pitṛvyādayas tebhyo 'pi na grahītavyam | **jñātayo** brahmacāriṇaḥ pitṛpakṣāḥ, teṣāṃ kule | **bandhuṣu** ca māṭṛpakṣeṣu mātulādiṣu | naivam abhisambandhaḥ kartavyo gurujñātyādiṣv iti, yato⁴⁵⁷ guroḥ kula iti kulaśabdenaiva teṣāṃ samgr̥hītātāt | kutas tarhi bhikṣeta | etadvyatiरेकेचिष्ठापमार्जनादी na kārayitavya ity evamartho 'yaṃ ślokaḥ | yataḥ sāmānyena śūsṛṣā gurau vihitā | yāvān artha eṣām iti vighrahaḥ |

sarvaṃ vāpi cared grāmaṃ pūrvoktānām asaṃbhave | niyamya prayato vācam abhiśastāms tu varjayet || 2.185 ||

⁴⁵⁶ M G 1st ed.: naikānnādi (omits iti); G 2nd ed.: naikānnādīni

⁴⁵⁷ J omits: yato

⁴⁵⁸ M G 1st ed. omit: santi

⁴⁵⁹ G 2nd ed.: nivasanto

pūrvoktānām vedayajñair ahīnānām **asambhave sarvaṃ grāmam** anapekṣavarṇavibhāgaṃ **vicaret** bhrāmyej jīvanartham | kevalam **abhiśastān** kṛtapātakatvena prasiddhān adṛṣṭapātakān api varjayitvā | tathā ca **gautamaḥ**: "**sārvavarṇikaṃ bhaiḥṣyacaraṇam abhiśastapatitavarjam**" (GDh 2.35) | **niyamya vācam** bhikṣāvākyaṃ varjayitvā ā bhaiḥṣalābhād anyāṃ vācam nocaret || 2.185 ||

dūrād āhr̥tya samidhaḥ saṃnidadyād viḥāyasi |
sāyamprātaś ca juhuyāt tābhīr agnim atandritaḥ || 2.186 ||

dūragrahaṇam aparigrhītadeśopalakṣaṇārtham | grāmāt kila dūram arāṇyam, na ca tatra kasyacit parigrahaḥ | anupalakṣaṇe hi dūrārthe kiyad dūram ity anavasthitaḥ sāstrārthaḥ syāt | **āhr̥tya** ānīya | **saṃnidadyāt** sthāpayet | **viḥāyasi** gr̥hasyopari | na hi nirālambane 'ntarikṣe nidhānaṃ saṃbhavati | **tābhīr sāyamprātar juhuyāt** | āharaṇam tu tātkālikam anyadā vecchayā | viḥāyasi⁴⁶⁰ nidhānam adṛṣṭārtham ity āhuḥ | anye tu bruvate saṃpratyānīymānaṃ vṛkṣād dāru ārdraṃ bhavātīti, gr̥hasyopari anyasya vā prakārādes tata evāvagantavyam || 2.186 ||

akṛtvā bhaiḥṣacaraṇam asamidhya ca pāvakaṃ |
anāturaḥ saptarātram avakīrṇivratam caret || 2.187 ||

agnīndhanabhaiḥṣacaraṇe nairantaryeṇa **saptarātram** saptāham **akṛtvā**⁴⁶¹ | anāturaḥ avyādhitasya san⁴⁶² **avakīrṇivratam** nāma prāyaścittam ekādaśe (MDh 11.117) vakṣyamāṇasvarūpaṃ **caret** kuryāt | doṣagurutvakhyāpanārtham, na⁴⁶³ tv etad atra prāyaścittam eva | **smṛtyantare** hy atrālapam anyat prāyaścittam uktam: "**ājyahomaḥ savitur vā retasyāsyām**" iti (cf. GDh 23.20) | ihāpi ca liṅgaṃ yadi prāyaścittam idam abhaviṣyat tadā strīgamanam ivāvakīrṇiprāyaścittaprakaraṇe nimittatvenāpaṭhiṣyat |
ye tu vyācakṣate saptarātram etad ubhayam avāśyakartavyam | akaraṇāt tatra doṣaḥ | kṛtasaptarātrasya tu parato 'kriyāyām na doṣaḥ | tāni ca saptāhāni prāthamyād upanayanāt prabhṛti gr̥hyante | tad etad ayuktam "ā samāvartanāt kuryāt" (MDh 2.108) iti virodhāt | uparitanānantaraślokavirodhāc ca || 2.187 ||

baikṣeṇa varttayan⁴⁶⁴ **nityaṃ naikānnādī bhaved vratī |**
bhaiḥṣeṇa vratino vṛttir upavāsasamā smṛtā || 2.188 ||

nanu ca "bhaiḥṣam ahar ahaś caret" (MDh 2.182) iti śrutam evaitat | evaṃ hi bhaiḥṣacaryā dṛṣṭārthā bhavati | uktam ca "nivedya gurave 'śnīyāt" (MDh 2.51) iti | na ca tadaśanaṃ bhaiḥṣasamaṣkārāḥ yena vṛttyarthaḥ syāt |

kecid āhuḥ: anūdyate naikānnādī bhaved vratīti vaktum |
etad apy asat, bhaiḥṣaśabdenaivaikānnādanasya niṣedhāt | bhikṣāṇām samūho bhaiḥṣam ucyate | tataḥ kuta ekānnādanaprāptiḥ | tasya pitryebhyo 'nujñānārtham⁴⁶⁵ sarvam etad anūdyate |

⁴⁶⁰ M G 1st ed.: viḥāyasa

⁴⁶¹ M G 1st ed. add: niyamya vicchdyete | kālo niyatas tu tayor api |

⁴⁶² M G 1st ed.: anāturasyāvvyādhitasya sato

⁴⁶³ M G omit: na

⁴⁶⁴ J: varttayan

⁴⁶⁵ M G 1st ed.: pitrye 'bhyanujñānārtham

baikṣeṇa vartayed atmānaṃ bhaikṣabhojanena pālayet | jīvitasthitim⁴⁶⁶ kuryān naikasya
saṃbandhi annam adyān naikabhikṣānaṃ bhuñjīta |

na punar iyam āśāṅkā kartavyā "naikasvāmikaṃ bhuñjīta, api tu bahusvāmikaṃ
avibhaktabhṛāṭṣaṃbandhi" | ekasyānnaṃ ekaṃ vānnaṃ ekānnaṃ, tad atti bhuñke **ekānnādī** |
vratī brahmacārī | prakaraṇād eva labdhaḥ, ślokapūraṇārtho vratīśabdaḥ |
atrārthavādaḥ⁴⁶⁷ | **bhaikṣeṇaiva** kevalena vratino yā vṛtīḥ śārīradhāraṇam
upavāsatulyaphalā sā vṛtīḥ smaryate || 2.188 ||

vratavad devadaivatye pitrye karmaṇy atharṣivat | kāmaṃ abhyarthito 'śnīyād vratam asya na lupyate || 2.189 ||

ayam apavādo nimittaviśeṣe bhaikṣavṛtīyupadeśasya | **devadaivatye** devoddeśena
brāhmaṇabhojane kriyamāṇe, **pitrye** ca pitṛṇ uddīśyā**abhyarthito** 'dhyeṣitaḥ, **kāmaṃ** ekānnaṃ
aśnīyāt | na tu svayaṃ yāceta | tac ca⁴⁶⁸ **vratavad** vratāvīruddhaṃ⁴⁶⁹ madhumāmsavarjitaṃ ity
arthaḥ | **vratavad ṛṣivad** iti ca śabdadvayenaika evārtha ucyate, na punar grāmāraṇayayoḥ
karmabhedena vyavasthā | vṛttānurodhāt tu dvirabhidhānam | ṛṣir vaikhānasas
tadaśanābhyanujñāne māmsam apī brahmacāriṇo 'nujñātaṃ syāt | tasya hi "**vaiṣkam apy
upabhuñjīta**" (GDh 3.31) iti māmsāśanam apy asti | devā devatā yasya tad **devadaivatyaṃ** | tac
cāgnihotradaśapūrṇamāsādiṣu daiveṣu karmasu brāhmaṇabhojanam āmnātam, āgrahāyaṇyādiṣu
cāmnātam⁴⁷⁰ "brāhmaṇān bhojayitvā svastyayanaṃ vācayet" iti | tatreyam anujñā |

anye tu saptamyādāv ādityādidevodeśena yat kriyate brāhmaṇabhojanam tad
devadaivatyaṃ manyante | **tad asat** | na hi bhujer devatāsaṃbandho 'sti, ayāgasādhanatvāt tasya |
na tūddeśyamātraṃ⁴⁷¹ devatā, "**upādhyāyāya gāṃ dadāti**," "**grhaṃ sammārṣī**" ity upādhyāye grhe
'pī prasaṅgāt | bhujer hi pratyakṣo bhoktrā saṃbandhaḥ | ādityas tu na kārakam, na coddeśyo
grhavat, na tadarthaṃ bhojanam | dvitīyā hi bhoktrarthatāṃ jñāpayati, nādityārthatām | na caitat
kvacin noditam "ādityādyuddeśena brāhmaṇān bhojayet" iti |

samācārād vidhiḥ kalpyata iti cen, na, tasyopalabhyamānamūlatvāt | asti hi mūlam,
bāhyāḥ **smṛtayah** | tatra tarhi brāhmaṇabhojanena devatāḥ prīṇayed iti śāstrārthaḥ | na cāyam
arthaḥ śakyāḥ kalpayitum | na hi devatāpṛītipradhānaḥ śāstrārthaḥ, kiṃ tarhi
vidhyarthapradhānaḥ | na cāsmiṇ vidhyartha ādityādīnāṃ devatābhimatānāṃ viśayadvāraḥ
saṃbandhaḥ, nāpy adhikāradvāraḥ | na hi bhedanādivan nimittam, nāpi paśvādivat
svasaṃbandhitayā kāmyate, abhogyarūpatvāt | atha tadgatā tuṣṭiḥ kāmyate | sāpy ātmasiddhau
pramāṇāntaram apekṣate | na ca tad asti | na hy ādityādituṣṭiḥ pratyakṣādisiddhā paśvādivad yena
kāmyena pareṣṭividhinā yujyeta |

atha tu matprabhur it svābhipretena phalen yajayīṣyantīti | **etad api** pramāṇābhāvād
upekṣaṇīyam | na cāsmiṇ arthe vidhiḥ pramāṇam | sa hi jñātasyānuṣṭhātrviśeṣaṇasya
svasaṃbandhitayā puruṣaṃ niyuñkte, na punaḥ kāmyamānasya sadbhāvam avagamayati |
pramāṇāntarāvagataṃ hi kāmyam anuṣṭhātrviśeṣaṇam, anuṣṭhānasādhyam⁴⁷²
anuṣṭhāṭṣaṃbandhīti vidhiḥ pramāṇam iti mimīte |

⁴⁶⁶ M G 1st ed.: jīvitaḥ sthitim

⁴⁶⁷ M G 1st ed.: arthavādaḥ; both M and G connect this with vratīśabdaḥ

⁴⁶⁸ M G 1st ed.: tasya

⁴⁶⁹ M G: -viruddha

⁴⁷⁰ M G: cāmnātam

⁴⁷¹ M G 1st ed.: tūddeśamātraṃ

⁴⁷² M G omit: anuṣṭhānasādhyam

athāyam yāgas tasya ca bhojanam pratipattiḥ | bhavatu, yadi śiṣṭasamācārah | bhojanam tāvan na devatāsambandhi sāksād iti na sādhyam | yāgyavahitas tu sambandho na nivāryate | na cātra yāgabuddhyā pravartate, kiṃ tarhi brāhmaṇeṣu bhojiteṣu devatā tuṣyatīti | ato na devatā bhojanakāraṇam na kāravīṣeṣaṇam | tato na viṣayatvena⁴⁷³ sambandhaḥ | uddeśyatvam apy ādityādīnām nāsti | bhojane hi sa uddīśyate yasmai bhojanam dīyate | tac ca brāhmaṇebhyaḥ | na coddeśyamātram devatā "upādhyāyāya gām dadāti," "gṛham sammārṣṭi" iti gṛhopādhyāyayor api prasaṅgāt |

nanu ca pitrye katham brāhmaṇabhojanam | tatrāpi hi na pitarau devatāḥ syuḥ | na ca homasya pitryatvam, devatāntaraśravaṇāt | ādityādiprīter iva pitṛprīteḥ pramāṇāntarāsiddhatvān na vidheḥ sambandhaḥ sādhyatayā |

atra vadanti | siddhā hy atra pitṛprītiḥ | ātmanām avināśitvāt pitarāḥ siddhās teṣām ca śārīrasambandhaḥ kriyate karmabhyaḥ⁴⁷⁴ | tadbhojanam hy atra pradhānam | tasya hi phalam śrutam "bhojayan puṣkalam phalam āpnoti" (cf. MDh 3.119 [129]) | tac ca phalam pitṛṇām tasya tṛptiḥ syād iti | tṛptiś ca pṛtīmātram na manusyaṇām iva bhujikriyāphalam sauhityalakṣaṇam utpadyate | kācit pitṛṇām pṛtiḥ svakarmavaśato yatra tara jātāv utpannānām | pṛtīmātravacano 'yam dhātuḥ sauhityam tu viśeṣaḥ | sa pramāṇāntarāvaseyaḥ |

na cātra itac codanīyam: putraḥ kartā, pitṛṣu⁴⁷⁵ katham kartṛgāmiphalam | na hīmāni karmāni vaidikāni parasya phaladānīti⁴⁷⁶ nyayavido vadanti |

yataḥ pitara evātrādhikāriṇaḥ kartāraś ca | apatyotpādanenaiva sarvam etat pitṛbhiḥ kṛtam | evam artham evāsāv utpāditaḥ "dr̥ṣṭādr̥ṣṭam upakāram kariṣyati" iti | tataś ca yathā sarvasvāre 'bhāvād auttarakālikeṣv aṅgeṣu "brāhmaṇaḥ samsthāpayata me yajñam" iti praśyaṃ mṛtasya kartṛtvam | evam atrāpi draṣṭavyam | etāvān viśeṣaḥ | tatrādhikārāntaraprayuktā⁴⁷⁷ jīvikārthino bhṛtiparikṛtā ṛtvijaḥ kartāraḥ | iha tu tadvidhiprayukta eva putraḥ | yathaiotpattividhiprayuktasya putrārtheṣu pituḥ saṃskāreṣu adhikāro 'nuśāsanaparyantatvāt⁴⁷⁸ tasya vidheḥ, evaṃ pitrarthe śrāddhādaḥ putrasya | tathaiva jīvinaḥ pituḥ "vr̥ddhau tu mātāpitarau" (MDh 111.5 added verse) ity avaśyaṃ kartavyam | evaṃ diṣṭam gatam tasyāpi |

na cāyam vaiśvānaravat kāmyo 'dhikāraḥ | "vaiśvānaram dvādaśakapālam nirvapet putre jāte | yasmin⁴⁷⁹ jāta etām iṣṭim nirvapati | pūta eva sa tejasvy annāda indriyāvān ha⁴⁸⁰ bhavati" (TS 2.2.5.3) iti | evamādiputraphalārthino 'dhikāraḥ pitur vaiśvānare na cūḍādiṣv ivāvaśyakaḥ | iha tu "pitryam ā nidhanāt kāryam" (MDh 3.269 [279]) iti yāvajjīvikāḥ⁴⁸¹ |

na⁴⁸² kartur vaidikam phalam ity etad anyathā pariśkriyate⁴⁸³ | yathaiva vaiśvānaraviśiṣṭaputravattālakṣaṇam pitur eva phalam, nākartṛgāmitā phalasya, evam ihāpi putrasyaiva tatphalam yā pituḥ pṛtiḥ | ubhayathā pitṛkartṛgāmitā phalasya na virudhyate | apatyotpādanenaivaitādr̥śasya phalasyeṣṭatvāt, pitṛṇām api nākāmitaphalāpattiḥ |

yadi na śrāddhe⁴⁸⁴ pitaro devatāḥ, katham tarhi pitryam etat karmeti devatātaddhitaḥ |

⁴⁷³ M G 1st ed.: viṣayo na hi

⁴⁷⁴ M G 1st ed. omit karmabhyaḥ, and add: karmākhye prādhānyam upādhyāyāya gām dadāti

⁴⁷⁵ M G 1st ed. omit: pitṛṣu

⁴⁷⁶ M G 1st ed.: parasparakarmādīnīti

⁴⁷⁷ M G: sūtrādhikā-

⁴⁷⁸ M G: adhikārānu-

⁴⁷⁹ M G: tasmin

⁴⁸⁰ J: na; The TS reading is: indriyāvī paśumaṃ bhavati

⁴⁸¹ M G 1st ed.: yāvajjīvikālāt

⁴⁸² M G 1st ed. omits: na

⁴⁸³ M G 1st ed.: pariśkriyate

⁴⁸⁴ M G 1st ed.: śrāddhena

uddeśyatvasāmānyād⁴⁸⁵ iti vadāmaḥ | "yuṣmadupakārārtham idaṃ brāhmaṇabhojanam" iti pitara upadiśyante | piṇḍapitṛyajñe tu pitaro devatā eva | na śrāddhe pitṛñam devatātvam manyante | yat tu brāhmaṇā bhojyante tad yathāgnau homa ājyapuroḍāśādīnām⁴⁸⁶ hy avadānasya | tādṛśam etat | tathā ca brāhmaṇāḥ pitṛtvam āpadyante | ato 'nnapariveśanakāle pitara evoddeśyā "yuṣmabhyam idaṃ na mama" iti | brāhmaṇās tv āhavanīyasthānīyāḥ | etāvān viśeṣo yad āhavanīye haviḥ prakṣipyate, brāhmaṇānām tu saṃnidhāpyate, te tu svayam upādadata iti | na ca "śrāddham yāgo na tatra"⁴⁸⁷ devatārthaḥ svāhākāraḥ, "sviṣṭakṛdādiṣu darśanāt | ato yāgo 'pi san śrāddhakarma pitṛartham bhaviṣyati | pitṛñam devatātvam phalabhāvitvam na virotsyate"⁴⁸⁸ | tṛtīye kiṃcid anuktaṃ eva tatsaṃbaddham vaksyāmaḥ |

tasmān nādityādayo brāhmaṇabhojane devatā iti sthitam |

nanu cāvyaṅpakam etad api lakṣaṇam: yāge uddeśyaḥ devatā" ity antareṇāpi yāgasambandhe devatāvyavahāradarśanāt | "devatānām ca pūjanam," "daivatāny abhigacchet" iti na pūjā⁴⁸⁹ nāpy ābhimukhyena gamanaṃ pādavihārātmakaṃ devatāḥ prati saṃbhavati |

naisa dosah | yatra devatācodanā tatraitat pūjāvidhānam bhaviṣyati, vaiśvadevadevatāsv agnihotrādisaṃbandhinīṣu vā |

nanu caivam api nopapadyate | na hi devatāyāḥ pūjyatvam saṃbhavati, svarūpahānīprasaṅgāt | pūjākarmatve hi⁴⁹⁰ yāgasampradānatā syāt | uktaṃ "na kriyāntarasya kiṃcid bhavati" iti | śaktir hi kārakam, sā ca pratikriyam bhidyate⁴⁹¹ | kāryāvagamyatvāc ca tasyā yāvat kāryam bhedo nyāyāḥ | ato yat saṃpradānam tat saṃpradānam eva, na tasya karmāpattiḥ | katham tarhi "pācakāya dehi" paceḥ kartā dadāteḥ saṃpradānam | "śaraiḥ kṣatāṅgaḥ priyayā kaṭākṣair nirīkṣyamāṇo vivaśo jagāma" | ukto 'tra parihāraḥ | śaktiśaktimator bhedasyaupacārikatvāt siddham "vrajati bhuktvā" iti | tasmād yadi pūjāviśayam etat, na devatālābhah, atha devatā ādityādayaḥ, na pūjāvidhiḥ | na hi devatāyām siddhāyām uddiśya pūjā vidhiyate | na hy ādityādīnām devatāsāmānyāśabdaḥ, gośabdavac chāgaleyādīnām |

atrocyate | satyam nādityādayaḥ svarūpato devatāḥ | saṃbandhiśabdo 'yam | vidhita eva devatārtho⁴⁹² 'vagantavyo "yasya haviśāś codyate sā tasya devatā" iti | sa evāgnir āgneyād anyatra na devatety uktaṃ | kiṃ tu na pūjāvidhiḥ pūjyamānam antareṇa saṃbhavati | devatāś ca pūjyatvena śrutāḥ | tatra yadi devatārthe mukhyena pūjā saṃbhavati tadā yāga eva pūjā vijñeyā | tasya cārupatvād asati dravyadevatāśravaṇe pūrvāhṇakālavidhyartho 'yam anuvādo vijñeyāḥ | ataḥ pūrvāhṇe daivatāni kartavyānīty uktaṃ bhavati |

kim ucyate devatā na śrūyate | yāvatā na sāksād devatāśabdo 'sti | nāyam sāmānyavacano devatāśabdaḥ⁴⁹³ | yāsām anyatra devatātvam dṛṣṭam tāsām etat pūjāvidhānam | tenāgnir ādityo rudra indro viṣṇuḥ sarasvatīty evamādayaḥ pūjyāḥ | pūjārtham ca dhūpadīpamālyopahārādīnām nivedanam | tatragnes tāvat sāksāt saṃbandhaḥ | tac ca⁴⁹⁴ ādityasya dūradeśavartitvāc chucāu

⁴⁸⁵ M G: anuddeśyatvasāmānyād

⁴⁸⁶ M G 1st ed.: homājyapuroḍāśādīnām

⁴⁸⁷ M G 1st ed. omit: śrāddham and tatra

⁴⁸⁸ M G 1st ed.: nirotsyate

⁴⁸⁹ M G 1st ed.: yāgo

⁴⁹⁰ M G: 'pi

⁴⁹¹ M G 1st ed.: vibhidyate

⁴⁹² M G 1st ed.: nārtho

⁴⁹³ M G: devatārthaḥ

⁴⁹⁴ J omits: tac ca

deśe⁴⁹⁵ taduddeśena gandhādiprakṣepaḥ | indrādīnām svarūpasyāpratyakṣatvād
indrādīśabdoddeśenaiva tathā vidhānam | yady api pūjyamānapradhānā pūjā, tathāpi hi
pūjyamānānām kāryāntaraśeṣabhāve pūjaiva kartavyatayā vijñāyate | dravyapradhāne hi na
vidhiviśayatvasambhavaḥ | "**tāni dvaidham guṇapradhānabhūtāni**" (PMS 2.1.6) iti, "**yais tu
dravyam cikīrṣyate**" (PMS 2.1.7) iti |

nyāyāṃ tu stutisāstrādivat | yathā na stutiḥ stutyarthā evm iyam api pūjā na pūjyārthā |
stautisamsatyor nirdeśo nāstīti cet, atroktaṃ dvitīyā, saktuṣu darśanāt | evaṃ "mṛdaṃ gāṃ
daivatam pradakṣiṇāni kurvīta" iti dakṣiṇācāratā vidhīyate | dakṣiṇena daivāni karmāṇi
kartavyāni | na hi mṛdādivad devatāyā⁴⁹⁶ dakṣiṇena mārgena sthānam amūrtatvāt yujyate |
evaṃ "daivatāny abhigacchet" iti | pādavihārvyāpāreṇa devatāsamīpapṛāptyasambhavād
gameś ca jñānārthatvād abhigamanam smaraṇāt kiṃ viśiṣyate | devatā abhigacchet, karmakāle
manasā dhyāyec cittavyākṣepatām ākulatākhyāṃ parihared ity arthaḥ | tathā
copalabhyamānamūlaiveyaṃ **smṛtir** bhavati | yasyai devatāyai havir gṛhītam syāt tām manasā
dhyāyed iti |

nanu caitad apy uddeśyatvānyathānupapatteḥ pṛāptam eva | savyākṣepasyākulasya ca
sambhavād **adosah** | evaṃ devasvaṃ devapaśavo devadravyam ityādayo vyavahārās
tādarthyenopakalpitesu paśvādiṣu draṣṭavyāḥ |

daṇḍādihikāre tu pratikṛtviśayam eva devatāvvyavahāram icchanti | anyathā
vyavasthābhaṅgaḥ syāt | kalpitadevatārūpāṇām pratikṛtīnām kalpitenaiiva svasvāmibhāvena yat
saṃbandhi tad eva "**devabrāhmaṇarājñām tu dravyam vijñeyam uttamam**" (NSm 14.15) ityādiṣu
devadravyam | na hi devatānām svasvāmibhāvo 'sti, mukhyārthāsambhavād gaṇa evārtho
grāhyah |

kaḥ punar atra gaṇo 'rthaḥ | sarvatra hi sādharmaṇaguṇayogād gaṇārthāvagatiḥ⁴⁹⁷ |
agnir⁴⁹⁸ mānavaka ityādiṣu śukle⁴⁹⁹ mānavake tadguṇadarśanāt | te ca guṇāḥ
pratyakṣādyavaseyāḥ⁵⁰⁰ | iha tu devatārthasya kāryāvagamyatvāt kāryataḥ
svarūpaviśeṣānavagamāt kutaḥ pratikṛtiṣu sādharmaṇaguṇāvasāyāḥ |

atrocitate | mantrārthavādeṣu tathāvidharūpaśravaṇāt teṣāṃ ca guṇavādena vyākhyānam |
tanmūlam apaśyanto yathāśrutārthagrāhiṇas tādrūpyam indrādiṣu pratipādyamānāḥ⁵⁰¹ pratikṛtiṣu
sādṛśyam paśyantīti⁵⁰² yuktaiva gaṇatā |

yat tu śrāddha eva vaiśvadevabrāhmaṇabhojanam **daivadevatyam** ācakṣate, teṣāṃ
pitryāṅgatvāt tasya pitryagrahaṇena gṛhītatvād anarthakam punarvacanam | sāmānyāśabdatvāc ca
kuto viśeṣāvagatiḥ | sāhacaryād iti cet,⁵⁰³ yadi na⁵⁰⁴ pitryāśabdena grahaṇam bhavet |
gobalīvardanyāyo 'pi asati viśayabhede bhavati || 2.189 ||

**brāhmaṇasyaiva karmaitad upadiṣṭam manīṣibhiḥ |
rājanyavaiśyayos tv evaṃ naitat karma vidhīyate || 2.190 ||**

⁴⁹⁵ M G 1st ed.: chucāvakaśe

⁴⁹⁶ M G 1st ed.: mṛdādi taddevatāyā

⁴⁹⁷ M G 1st ed. places sarvatra . . . gatiḥ after -darśanāt

⁴⁹⁸ M G 1st ed.: kāryam prasādhaye ya evāgnir

⁴⁹⁹ M G 1st ed.: naivam śuklo

⁵⁰⁰ M G 1st ed.: pratyakṣāhyavaseyāḥ

⁵⁰¹ J: pratipadyamānāḥ

⁵⁰² M G: apaśyantīti

⁵⁰³ M G 1st ed.: krator viśeṣāvagatisāhacaryād itivat; G 2nd ed.: krator viśeṣāvagatisāhacaryād iti cet

⁵⁰⁴ M G: ca

yad etad ekānnabhojanakarmādiṣṭam etad brāhmaṇasyaiva **manīṣibhir** vidvadbhir vedād upalabhyopadiṣṭam **kṣatriyavaiśyayos tu naitad** icchanti | na kadācit tayor abhaikṣyabhojanam |

nanu ca śrāddhabhojane brāhmaṇānām evādhikārah | "**ye tatra bhojanīyāḥ syur ye ca varjyā dvijottamāḥ | arhattamāya viprāya**" (MDh 3.124 [114]) iti vacanād brāhmaṇasyaiva pratigrahādhikārah⁵⁰⁵ | tatra kuto 'yaṃ pratiśedho rājanyavaiśyayor iti | pratiprasavaś cāyam nāpūrvavidhiḥ | prāptisavyapekṣās ca pratiśedhā bhavanti |

ucyate | bhuktavatām brāhmaṇānām eva śiṣṭasyānnasya pratipattir āmnātā: "jñātiprāyaṃ prakalpayet" (MDh 3.264 [254]) iti | na ca tatra jātyapekṣā, yasya jñātiḥ sa tena bhojayitavyaḥ | na ca tatra kṣatriyādayaḥ pratigrahīṭṭayā sambadhyante, api tu jñātayaḥ | ato 'syāḥ prāpteḥ pratiśedhaḥ || 2.190 ||

codito guruṇā nityam apracodita eva vā | kuryād adhyayane yogam ācāryasya hiteṣu ca || 2.191 ||

nodito⁵⁰⁶ guruṇāniyukto 'pi kuryād **adhyayane yogam** yatnam | nanu cāhūto 'dhīyīta ity uktam | katham apraṇoditasya yoga ucyate | grhītavedaikadeśasya pariśeṣakaguṇārtham etad ucyate | na tatrācāryaniyogo 'pekṣitavyaḥ | evam ācāryāya **hitam** yad udakumbhāharaṇādi śrāntasaṃvāhanādi tad apy aniyuktena kartavyam || 2.191 ||

śarīraṃ caiva vācaṃ ca buddhīndriyamanāṃsi ca | niyamyā prāñjalītiṣṭhed vīkṣamāṇo guror mukham || 2.192 ||

kutaścid āgato guror mukhaṃ **vīkṣamāṇas tiṣṭhen** nopaviśet | **niyamyā** ca **śarīraṃ** | pādahastacālanahasitāni na kuryāt, na kiṃcid vadet, anupayogi | **buddhīndriyāni** niyacchet | yad āścaryarūpaṃ kiṃcid gurusakāśe na tat punaḥ punar bhāvayet | śrotrādīny api | cakṣurniyamas tu guruvaktrapreṣāṇād eva siddhaḥ | manaś ca niyacchet chāstrīyān vikalpān grhakuśūlādyārambhān manasā varjayet | uktas tu "saṃyame yatnam" (MDh 2.88) iti saktipratiśedhārthaḥ⁵⁰⁷ sa pratiśedhaḥ | gurusamnidhau svalpo 'pīndriyāṇām apratiśiddhe 'pi viśaye prasaro na deyaḥ | **prāñjalir** ūrdhvakṛtakarakapotaḥ || 2.192 ||

nityam uddhṛtapāṇiḥ syāt sādhvācāraḥ susaṃvṛtaḥ | āsyatām iti coktaḥ sann āsītābhimukhaṃ guroḥ || 2.193 ||

na kevalaṃ sūtrakāt pānir uddhartavyaḥ, api tu vāsaso 'pi | **nityagrahaṇam** na tiṣṭhata evāyaṃ pānyuddhāraḥ, nāpy adhyayanavelāyāṃ, kiṃ tarhi tato 'nyatrāpi | **sādhvācāraḥ** sādhuḥ anindyaḥ⁵⁰⁸ ācāro vāgyvavahārādīḥ kāryaḥ | aślīlādibhāṣaṇam asaṃnidhāne 'pi guror nityagrahaṇān na kartavyam | **susaṃvṛtaḥ** vānmanaścakṣurbhiḥ niyatātmā | svalpo 'pi doṣas taṃ pariharet | anāvṛto loka ucyate yo yathākāmī, tadviparītaḥ **susaṃvṛtaḥ** | anye tu manyante vastreṇācchāditaśarīro gurusamnidhau bhavet nottarīyam avatārayet |

⁵⁰⁵ M G 1st ed.: -dhikāraṃ

⁵⁰⁶ G 2nd ed.: codito

⁵⁰⁷ M G: śakti-

⁵⁰⁸ M G: sādhanindyaḥ

evam tiṣṭhet | yadā tu guruṇāsyatām ity ukta etena śabdena bhrūvikṣepādinā vā vidheḥ
pratipādanārthatvāt, pratipādanam ca na śabdavyāpāra eva | tadā āsīta upaviśet | abhimukhaṃ
saṃmukhaṃ⁵⁰⁹ || 2.193 ||

hīnānnavastraveṣaḥ syāt sarvadā gurusamnidhau | uttiṣṭhet prathamam cāsya caramam caiva saṃviśet || 2.194 ||

hīnam nyūnam **annam** bhuñjīta **gurusamnidhau** | nyūnatā ca parimānataḥ kvacit kvacit
saṃskārataḥ | yadi saṃskṛtam ājyadadhikṣīrādivyañjanam⁵¹⁰ bhikṣāto labdham syāt, tadā yadi
guruṇā tādrśam annam na bhuktaṃ syād ekakāle ca guruṇā saha bhojane | yadi guros tādrśam
annam gr̥he na siddham syāt, tadā tat tena nāśitavyam | atha guror api tādrśam annam syāt
tadāpacayaḥ kartavyaḥ | **vastram** yadi guror aurnaṃ syāt, tadā na kārpaśādi śiṣyeṇa
prāvarītavyam | **veṣa** ābharaṇamaṇḍanādiḥ | so 'pi hīnaḥ | **sarvadā** brahmacaryāt pareṇāpi⁵¹¹ | ata
eva veṣagrahaṇam | na ca brahmacāriṇo maṇḍanam iṣyate | **uttiṣṭhet**⁵¹² **prathamam cāsya**
śayyāyā rātryuparame, āsanād vā utthānāvasaram buddhvā, **prathamam** pūrvam guror
uttiṣṭhet | **caramam** paścāt svāpakāle supte gurau **saṃviśec** chayyāṃ samāśrayed āsane
copaviśet || 2.194 ||

pratiśravaṇasambhāṣe śayāno na samācaret | nāsīno na ca bhuñjāno na tiṣṭhan na parānmukhaḥ || 2.195 ||

pratiśravaṇam āhūyamānasya kārye niyujyamānasya gurusambandhivacanākarṇanam |
sambhāṣā guruṇā sahoctipratyuktikaraṇam | te **pratiśravaṇasambhāṣe** | **śayānaḥ** sve srastare
nikṣiptagātraḥ | **na samācaren** na kuryāt | **nāsīna** āsane copaviṣṭaḥ | **na bhuñjānaḥ** | **na tiṣṭhann**
ekasminn eva deśe 'vicalann ūrdhvaṃ sthitaḥ | **na** punaḥ **parānmukhaḥ** | yasyāṃ diśi⁵¹³ gurur
drśyate tataḥ parāvṛtya sthito⁵¹⁴ na kuryāt || 2.195 ||

āsīnasya sthitaḥ kuryād abhigacchaṃs tu tiṣṭhataḥ | pratyudgamyā tv āvrajataḥ paścād dhāvaṃs tu dhāvataḥ || 2.196 ||

kathaṃ tarhi | āsīno yadājñāṃ dadāti tadā **sthita** āsanād utthāya pratiśravaṇasambhāṣe **kuryāt** |
abhigacchaṃs tu tiṣṭhataḥ | tiṣṭhan gurur yadādiśati tadābhigacchaṃs tadābhimukhaḥ katicit
padāni gatvā | **āvrajata** āgacchataḥ **pratyudgamyā**, abhimukhaṃ eva gatvā | pratir ābhimukhye |
dhāvato vegenā gacchataḥ **paścād dhāvan** | paścād vā vasatas tathā⁵¹⁵ || 2.196 ||

parānmukhasyābhimukho dūrasthasyāitya cāntikam | praṇamyā tu śayānasya nideśe caiva tiṣṭhataḥ || 2.197 ||

⁵⁰⁹ M G: abhimukhaḥ saṃmukhaḥ

⁵¹⁰ M G 1st ed.: ājyaghaṭitakṣīrādivyañjanam; G 2nd ed.: ājyam dadhighaṭitakṣīrādivyañjanam; J: ājyam
dadhikṣīrādivyañjanam

⁵¹¹ M G: paro 'pi

⁵¹² M G 1st ed.: uttiṣṭhan

⁵¹³ M G omit: diśi

⁵¹⁴ J: sthitir

⁵¹⁵ J omits: paścād vā vasatas tathā

tathā **parāṇmukhasya** guroḥ saṃmukhopaviṣṭaḥ śiṣyaḥ | yadi guroḥ parāvṛtya kathaṃcit sthitaḥ preṣyati, tāṃ diśaṃ gatvābhimukhībhūya pūrvoktaṃ kartavyam | **dūrasthasya** samīpaṃ **antikam etya** āgatya prāpya | āsīnasyāpi **śayānasya praṇamya** prahvo bhūtvā gātrāny avanamayya | **nideśe** nikāṭe tiṣṭhato 'pi praṇamyaiva yat praḅ uktam abhigacchann iti || 2.197 ||

**nīcam śayyāsanam cāsya nityam syād⁵¹⁶ gurusamnidhau |
guros tu cakṣurviṣaye na yatheṣṭāsano bhavet || 2.198 ||**

nīcam anunnataṃ guruśayyādyapekṣayā ca nīcatvam | **nitya**grahaṇād brahmacaryād uttarakālam api | **guroś** ca dṛṣṭigocare, yatra⁵¹⁷ guroḥ paśyati tatra na yatheṣṭam āsīta, pādaprasāraṇāṅganiṣaṅgādīnā | **āsana**grahaṇam ceṣṭāmātropalakṣaṇārtham | yatheṣṭaceṣṭo na bhavet || 2.198 ||

**nodāhared asya nāma parokṣam api kevalam |
na caivāsyānukurvīta gatibhāṣitaceṣṭitam || 2.199 ||**

nodāharen noccārayed **asya** guror **nāma kevalam** upādhyāyācāryabhaṭṭādyupapadarahitaṃ **parokṣam api** | **na caivāsyānukurvīta** sadṛśaṃ na kuryān nāṭyakāra iva | **gatih**: evam asmadgurur apakrāmati | **bhāṣitam**: drutavilambitamadhyamatvādi | **ceṣṭitam**: evam bhunkte evam uṣṇīṣaṃ badhnāti evam parivartata ityādi | upahāsabuddhyāyam anukaraṇapraṭiṣedhaḥ || 2.199 ||

**guroḥ yatra parivādo nindā vāpi pravartate |
karṇau tatra pidhātavyau gantavyam vā tato 'nyataḥ || 2.200 ||**

yatra deśe durjanasampāte **guroḥ parivādaḥ** saṃbhūtadoṣānukathanaṃ **nindā** avidyamānānām doṣāṇām abhidhānaṃ **pravartate tatra karṇau pidhātavyāv** aṅgulyādinā saṃvarītavyau | **tataḥ** predeśād vānyatra **gantavyam** || 2.200 ||

**parivādāt kharo bhavati śvā vai bhavati nindakāḥ |
paribhoktā kṛmir bhavati kīṭo bhavati matsarī || 2.201 ||**

pūrvapraṭiṣedhaśeṣo⁵¹⁸ 'yam arthavādaḥ | ata evaṃ vyākhyeyam | **parivādān** chrutvā **kharo bhavati** | hetau lyaplope vā karmani pañcamī: parivādaṃ śrutvā | **nindako** nindāśrāvī, upacārān nindaka ucyate | tathā saṃskartāvaghātakāḥ | śravaṇaṇiṣedhād eva sāksāt karaṇaṇiṣedhasiddhiḥ | **paribhoktā** yo gurum upajīvati kusṛtyānuvartate | **matsarī** gurusamṛddhim abhyuccayam na sahate 'ntar dahyate | anayor aprāptatvād apūrvō vidhiḥ | parivādaparivādayor "**ghañy amanuṣye⁵¹⁹ bahulam**" (Pāṇ 6.3.122) iti dīrghatvādīrghatve || 2.201 ||

dūrastho nārcayed enaṃ na kruddho nāntike striyāḥ |

⁵¹⁶ M G: sarvadā

⁵¹⁷ M G in place of yatra reads: nāsthatavyam

⁵¹⁸ M G: pūrvapraṭiṣedhe śeṣo

⁵¹⁹ M G J: ghañyamanuṣye; my version follows Pāṇini's reading

yānāsanasthaś caivainam avaruhyābhivādayet || 2.202 ||

atra parapreṣaṇena gandhamālyāder arpaṇaṃ pratiśidhyate | svayaṃkṛte pareṇa ca kārīte tulyaṃ kartṛtvam | prayojake 'pi kartṛtvasmaraṇād ity etayā buddhyā prāpte paramukhenārcane pratiśedhaḥ | aśaktau grāmāntarasthasya na doṣaḥ, grāmāntaraṃ gacchaty upādhyāye bhavān abhivādayatāṃ sa gatvā tam⁵²⁰ abhivādayata ityādivyavahāradarśanāt | **na kruddhaḥ** | gurau krodhāsambhavād anyanimitte 'pi krodhe pūjākāle tattyāgena cittaprasādo⁵²¹ 'bhidhīyate | kruddham ity anye paṭhanti | **nāntike** samīpe **striyāḥ** kāmīnyāḥ sthitam | gurvārādhanaaparavāc chuśrūṣākālāpasya yena cittakheda āśaṅkyate sa niśidhyate | ataḥ striyā ity evaṃ vyākhyātam | **yānaṃ** gantryādi | **āsanam** pīṭhikāmañcādi | tato '**varuhya** avatīrya **abhivādayet** |

"śāyyāsanasthaḥ" (MDh 2.119) ity atrāsanād utthānam uktam, anenāvārohaṇaṃ vidhīyate | mañcād vāsanād utthānam anavārohatō 'pi sambhavati | avārohaṇaṃ tarhi anutthitasya ca na sambhavati | ato 'nenaiva siddhe śāyyāsanety atrāsanagrahaṇaṃ anarthakam |

nānarthakam | yadi śiṣyaḥ parāṇmukhaḥ pratyagdeśād āgataṃ guruṃ manyeta tadāsanastha eva sambhramaparāvṛttas tadabhimukhībhūta uttiṣṭhen na tūttḥyābhiparāvarteta | tathā hy utthānakriyayā saṃmukhībhavanaṃ vyavadhīyeta | tataḥ kupyed guruḥ | parāṇmukhasyottiṣṭhato gurur evaṃ api manyeta: "nāyaṃ mamābhyyutthito nimittāntarakṛtam evāśyābhyyutthānam" | tasmād arthavad ubhayatrāpy āsanagrahaṇaṃ || 2.202 ||

prativātānuvāte ca nāsīta guruṇā saha | asaṃśrave caiva gurur na kiṃcid api kīrtayet || 2.203 ||

yasyāṃ diśi gurur vyavasthitas tato deśād yadā vāyuh śiṣyadeśam āgacchati śiṣyadeśāc ca⁵²² gurudeśam te **prativātānuvāte** | ekaṃ prativātam aparaṃ anuvātam | tadapekṣayā **guruṇā saha nāsīta**, api tu tiryagvātasevī gurur bhavet | avidyamānaḥ saṃśravo yatra tasminn **asaṃśrave na kiṃcid api** gurugataṃ anyagataṃ vā **kīrtayet** | yatra gurur vyaktaṃ na śṛṇoti, oṣṭhasaṃcalanādīnā śiṣyasambandhinā jānāti kiṃcid ayam etena sambhāṣate, tan na kīrtayet || 2.203 ||

go'svoṣṭrayānaprāsādaprastareṣu kaṭeṣu ca | āsīta guruṇā sārđhaṃ śilāphalakanauṣu ca || 2.204 ||

yānaśabdaḥ pratyekam abhisambadhyate | go'svoṣṭrair uktam yānaṃ **go'svoṣṭrayānam** | dadhighaṭādivat samāse yuktaśabdasya lopah | kevaleṣu tu aśvapṛṣṭādiṣv ārohaṇaṃ nāsti | yadi svatanthro yānaśabdo vijñāyeta tadā syād apy anujñā | samācārāt tu kādācitkam anujñānaṃ drśyate | **prāsāda** upariḡhādīnāṃ yā bhūmis tasyāṃ ḡhādībhūmivat siddhaṃ sahaśanam | **prastaraḥ** darbhadītrṇākīrṇaḥ āstaraḥ | **kaṭaḥ** tu⁵²³ śaravīraṇādīkṛtaḥ prasiddhaḥ | **śilā** giriśikharādāv anyatra vā | **phalakaṃ** dārumayam āsanam potavartādi | **naur** jalataraṇasaṃplavaḥ | tena potādāv api siddhaṃ bhavati || 2.204 ||

guror gurau saṃnihite guruvad vṛttim ācāret |

⁵²⁰ M G: mātulam

⁵²¹ M G: tattyāgenāyaṃ prasādo

⁵²² M G: śiṣyadeśāt

⁵²³ M G: na tu

na cānisr̥ṣṭo guruṇā svān gurūn abhivādayet || 2.205 ||

uktā guruvṛttir idānīm anyatrātidiśyate | adhyayanadharmatvāt sarvasyāsyā gurur atrācāryo vijñeyah | tasya yo **gurus** tasmin **saṃnihite guruvad** vartitavyam | **saṃnihita** iti na tadgr̥hagamanam abhivādanādyartham kartavyam | gurugr̥he vasan **guruṇānisr̥ṣṭo** ananujñātaḥ **svān gurūn** mātāpitṛprabhṛtīn nābhivādayitum gacchet, na punar gurugr̥he sthitasya yad sve gurava āgacchanti tadā tadabhivādane gurvajñāpekṣitavyā | kuta etat, mātāpitror atyantamānyatvāt | pitṛvyamātulādīnām apy abhivādanapravṛttasya na kaścid guruvṛtter vighnaḥ | ārādhanaṛtha evāyam sarvaḥ prayāsaḥ | mātāpitṛgurusamnipāte kaḥ kramo 'bhivādanasyety uktam "**sarvamahatī mātā**" | pitṛcāryayos tu vikalpaḥ | yataḥ pitṛtvādhyāropeṇācāryasya gauravaṃ vihitam | ataḥ pitā śreṣṭhaḥ | yataś coktam "**garīyān brahmadaḥ pitā**" (MDh 2.146) iti tata ācāryah | ato 'yam vikalpaḥ || 2.205 ||

vidyāguruṣv etam⁵²⁴ eva nityā vṛtṭiḥ svayoniṣu | pratiṣedhatsu cādharmaḍ dhitaṃ copadiśatsv api || 2.206 ||

ayam apy atideśaḥ | ācāryād anye upādhyāyādayo **vidyāguravaḥ** | teṣv **evam eva** vartitavyam, "śarīraṃ caiva" (MDh 2.192) ityādikṛtyā | **svayoniṣu** jyeṣṭhabhrātr̥pitṛvyādiṣu | **nityā vṛtṭir** guruvṛtṭiḥ | vidyāgurūnām tv ācāryavyatirekeṇa yāvadvidyāgrahaṇam | **adharmāḍ** akāryāt paradāragamanādeḥ **pratiṣedhatsu** vayasyeṣv api | abhyantaragatyārūḍhatayākāryam cikīrṣanyaḥ suhr̥dādis tam: "**ā keśagrahaṇān mitram akāryebhyo nivartayet**" (MBh 5.91.11) iti | tasmin samahīnavayaske 'pi guruvad vartitavyam | **hitaṃ ca** vidhirūpam agranthakam **upadiśatsu** | atha vā hitasyopadeṣṭāro 'bhijanā ucyante || 2.206 ||

śreyaḥsu guruvad vṛtṭiṃ nityam eva samācaret | guruputre tathācārye guroś caiva svabandhuṣu || 2.207 ||

śreyaṃsa ātmāpekṣayā vittavayovidyādyatīśayayuktāḥ | teṣu **guruvad vṛtṭiṃ** yathāsaṃbhavam abhivādanapratyutthānādi sarvadaiva **samācaret** | bahavo 'tra śabdā gatārthāḥ prayujyante | teṣāṃ vṛttavaśāt prayogo na duṣyati | **śreyaḥsv** ity etāvād vaktavyam | **guruvad** ity ākṣipyate | vṛtṭim ityādi prāptam eva | tad etat sarvasminn evāsmiṃ granthe svayam utprekṣyam | **guruputre tathācārye** | ācāryagrahaṇenādhyāpakatvaṃ lakṣyate | yady asaṃnihite gurau tatputro 'dhyāpayati katicid ahāni tadā tasmin guruvad vṛtṭiḥ | pāṭhāntaram: "guruputreṣv athāryeṣu⁵²⁵" | āryaśabdo⁵²⁶ guṇavadbrāhmaṇajātivacanaḥ | śūdrāc cāryo⁵²⁷ jyāyān iti prayogadarśanāt⁵²⁸ | na ca sarvasmin guruputre vṛtṭir eṣā vidhīyate | **guroś caiva svabandhuṣu** | svagrahaṇam guruvamśyartham⁵²⁹ | guruvamśasambandhitaivātra nimittam, na vayovidyādyapekṣyate || 2.207 ||

bālaḥ samānajanmā vā śiṣyo vā yajñakarmani |

⁵²⁴ M G 1st ed.: etad

⁵²⁵ M G: athācārye

⁵²⁶ M G: ācāryaśabdo

⁵²⁷ G 2nd ed.: śūdrācāryo

⁵²⁸ M G 1st ed.: śūdrācāryau carmani vyāyacchete tayor ācāryam varṇam jāpayantīti prayogadarśanāt

⁵²⁹ M G 1st ed.: -arṭhi

adhyāpayan gurusuto guruvan mānam arhati || 2.208 ||

ye na paṭhanti guruputraviśeṣaṅgārtham pūrvatrācāryagrahaṇam, teṣām adhyāpayitari guṇavati samānajātīye sarvaguruvṛttiḥ prāptānena viśeṣeṅāvasthāpyate | **adhyāpayan gurusuto guruvan mānam** pūjām **arhati**, nānādhyāpayan |

nanu ca vidyāgrahaṇanimittatvād guruvṛttir adhyāpayad guruvad guruputre 'py adhyāpayitari prāptaiva | śaiśavabrāhmaṇanidarśanāt kanīyaso 'pi siddhety ato **bālah samānajanmā vā** ity evamartham api na vaktavyam |

satyam | yo vedaṃ vedaikadeśam vādhyāpayati tasyānācāryasyāpy eṣā vṛttir uktā | ayam tu na grāhakaḥ, kevalam katicidahāny aharbhāgam vādhyāpayati, ato nācāryo nopādhyāya ity aprāptau vidhir ayam | asmād eva vacanād anyasya bhagnamantrāder adhyāpakasya na sarvā guruvṛttiḥ kartavyeti vijñāyate |

ye ca pūrvatrācāryaśabdam paṭhanti teṣām uttarārtham idam anūdyate | "utsādanam ca" (MDh 2.209) iti vakṣyati |

śiṣyo vā yajñakarmaṇi | yajñakarmagrahaṇam pradarśanārtham | kvacid aṅge vedaikadeśe mantrabhāge kasmimścid brāhmaṇabhāge vā, tathāpi guruvat pūjyaḥ yadi tu guruputraḥ | tasmād anena prakāreṇa kāṃcid vidyām śikṣeta, tadā tena tasmin guruvad vartitavyam ity uktam, evam arthavādatvād asyārambhasya |

ye tu vyācakṣate: **adhyāpayann** ity anenādhyāpanasāmarthyam lakṣyate, adhyāpanasamarthas ced adhyāpayatu, mā vādhyāpayet, grhītavedas ced guruvad draṣṭavyaḥ — teṣām śābdam etad vyākhyānam satyam bhavati | śatā lakṣaṅgārthaḥ, sa tu kriyāyāḥ "**lakṣaṅgahetvoḥ kriyāyāḥ**" (Pāṇ 3.2.126) iti | kriyā cātra śrutā: **guruvan mānam arhati** || 2.208 ||

utsādanam ca gātrāṅgām snāpanocchiṣṭabhojane | na kuryād guruputrasya pādayoś cāvanejanam || 2.209 ||

abhyaktasyodvartanam utsādanam na kuryāt | **guruputrasya** | **pādayoś cāvanejanam** prakṣālanam | asmād eva pratiśedhād gurāv etad anuktam api kartavyatayā pratiyate | yadā tu guruputra eva guruḥ sampadyate kṛtsnavedādhyāpanopayogitayā, tadā svanimittam tatrocchiṣṭabhojanādy asti | tad anena na⁵³⁰ pratiśidhyate | ātidesīkasyānena niśedho naupadesīkasya || 2.209 ||

guruvat pratipūjyāḥ syuḥ savarṇā guruyoṣitaḥ | asavarṇās tu sampūjyāḥ pratyutthānābhivādanaiḥ || 2.210 ||

guruyoṣito gurupatnyaḥ | **savarṇāḥ** samānajātīyāḥ | **guruvat pratipūjyā** ājñākaraṇādīnā | **asavarṇās tu** kevalaiḥ **pratyutthānābhivādanaiḥ** | bahuvacanād ādyartha 'trāntarbhavati | tena hi priyahitādi gatyādy ananukaraṇādy apy atidiśyate || 2.210 ||

abhyañjanam snāpanam ca gātrotsādanam eva ca | gurupatnyā na kāryaṇi keśānām ca prasādhanam || 2.211 ||

ghṛtatailādīnā keśakāyopadehanam **abhyañjanam** | **gātrāṅgām utsādanam** udvartanam | kāryasāmānyāt pādadhāvanam api | sarvathā śarīrasparśasādhyā yā kācid anuvṛttiḥ sā sarvā

⁵³⁰ M G 1st ed. omit: na

pratiṣidhyate | vakṣyati ca⁵³¹ hetum "svabhāva eṣa nārīṇām" (MDh 2.213) iti | **keśānām ca prasādhanam** vinyāsaracanādikaraṇam, kuṅkumasindūrādinā sīmantotthāpanam | pradārśanārthaṃ caitad uktam | tena dehaprasādhanam api candanānulepanāni niṣidhyante || 2.211 ||

**gurupatnī tu yuvatir nābhivādyeha pādayoḥ |
pūrṇaviṃśativarṣeṇa guṇadoṣau vijānatā || 2.212 ||**

pūrṇaviṃśativarṣeṇa taruṇenety arthaḥ | bālasya ā ṣoḍaśād varṣād adoṣaḥ | pūrṇāni viṃśativarṣāṇi yasya sa evam ucyate | ayam kālo⁵³² yauvanodbhedopalakṣaṇārthaḥ | ata evāha **guṇadoṣau vijānatā** | kāmaje sukhaduḥkhe guṇadoṣāv abhipretau strīgatau ca svākṛtidurākṛtilakṣaṇau dharyacāpale vā | sarvathātantrā viṃśatisaṃkhyā || 2.212 ||

**svabhāva eṣa nārīṇām narāṇām iha dūṣaṇam |
ato 'rthān na pramādyanti pramadāsu vipaścitāḥ || 2.213 ||**

eṣā prakṛtiḥ strīṇām yan **narāṇām** dhairyacyāvanam | saṅgād dhi⁵³³ striyaḥ puruṣān vratāc cāvayeyuḥ | **ato 'rthāt** tv asmād dhetor **na pramādyanti** | dūrata eva striyaḥ pariharanti | pramādaḥ sparśādikaraṇam | vastusvabhāvo 'yam yat taruṇī sprṣṭā kāmakṛtaṃ cittasaṃkṣobhaṃ janayati | tatra cittasaṃkṣobho 'pi pratiṣiddhaḥ tiṣṭhatu tāvad aparo grāmyadharmasaṃrambhaḥ | **pramadāḥ** striyaḥ || 2.213 ||

**avidvāṃsam alaṃ loke vidvāṃsam api vā punaḥ |
pramadā hy utpathaṃ netum kāmakrodhavaśānugam || 2.214 ||**

na caitan mantavyam: "niyamitāni yena ciram indriyāni, atigurupātakam gurudāreṣu duṣṭena bhāvena prekṣaṇam apīti ya evam veda tasya na doṣaḥ pādasparśādu" iti | yata evaṃvidhān api doṣān yo jānīte, yo vā na kiṃcij jānīte, tau strīviṣaye samānau | yato nātra vidvattā prabhavati | śaknuvanti striyaḥ sarvaṃ **utpatham**⁵³⁴ amārgaṃ lokaśāstraviruddhaṃ viṣayaṃ **netum** prāpayitum **kāmakrodhavaśānugam** santam | kāmakrodhābhyāṃ yaḥ sambadhyata ity arthaḥ | avathāviśeṣopalakṣaṇārthaṃ caitat | atyantabālaṃ atyantavṛddhaṃ ca prāptayogaprakaraṇam ca varjayitvā, yena niranvayam ucchinnā⁵³⁵ saṃsārapuruṣadharmās tadvyatirekeṇa, na kaścit puruṣo 'sti yaḥ strībhir nākṛṣyate, ayaḥ kānteneva lohaḥ | na cātra strīṇām prabhaviṣṇutā, vastusvabhāvvyāt taruṇījanadarśane puṃsām unmathyate cittam, viśeṣato brahmacāriṇām || 2.214 ||

**mātrā svasrā duhitrā vā na viviktāsano bhavet |
balavān indriyagrāmo vidvāṃsam api karṣati || 2.215 ||**

⁵³¹ M G 1st ed.: yaṃ

⁵³² M G 1st ed.: nyāyo

⁵³³ M G 1st ed.: dhairyavyāvartasaṅgād dhi

⁵³⁴ M G 1st ed.: mukhyam

⁵³⁵ M G 1st ed.: utthitāḥ

ato **vivikāsanah** nirjane sūnye grhādaṁ nāsīta | nāpi niḥśaṅkam aṅgasparśādi kuryāt | aticapalo
hīndriyasamghāto **vidvāmsam api** śāstranigrhītātmānam api **karṣati** harati paratantrīkaroti ||
2.215 ||

kāmaṁ tu gurupatnīnāṁ yuvatīnāṁ yuvā bhuvī |
vidhivad vandanaṁ kuryād asāv aham iti bruvan || 2.216 ||

kāmam ity aruciṁ sūcayati | uttareṇa caitat sambadhyate "viproṣya pādagrahaṇam" (MDh
2.217) iti | **bhuvī** tu pādavandanam iṣyata eva | **yuvatīnāṁ yuvā** dvayor yūnor ayam vidhiḥ |
yadi bālo brahmacārī vṛddhā vā gurupatnī tadā pādopasamgrahaṇam aviruddham | **asāv aham iti**
prāg uktasya vidher anuvādaḥ | **vidhivad** iti vyastapāṇinā || 2.216 ||

viproṣya pādagrahaṇam anvahaṁ cābhivādanam |
gurudāreṣu kurvīta satāṁ dharmam anusmaran || 2.217 ||

pravāsād etya pādayor grahaṇam "savyena savyam" (MDh 2.72) iti | **anvahaṁ** ahany ahani |
abhivādanam bhūmau | **satāṁ** śiṣṭānāṁ eṣa dharmā ācāra ity **anusmaran** || 2.217 ||

yathā khanan khanitreṇa naro vāry adhigacchati |
tathā gurugatāṁ vidyāṁ śuśrūṣur adhigacchati || 2.218 ||

sarvasya śuśrūṣāvidheḥ phalam idam | gurvārādhanaadvāreṇa svādhyāyavidhyarthavādaḥ⁵³⁶ |
yathā kāscin manuṣyaḥ **khanitreṇa** kuddālādinā bhūmiṁ **khanan vāri** prāpnoti, nākleśena,
evam ayam **vidyāṁ gurugatāṁ śuśrūṣuḥ** gurusevāparo '**dhigacchati** || 2.218 ||

muṇḍo vā jaṭilo vā syād atha vā syāc chikājaṭaḥ |
nainaṁ grāme 'bhinimlocet sūryo nābhyudiyāt kvacit || 2.219 ||

muṇḍaḥ sarvataḥ keśavapanam kārayet | **jaṭilo vā** | jāṭā⁵³⁷ parasparam atyantam
samḥlagnakeśāḥ,⁵³⁸ tadvāñ **jaṭilaḥ** | **śikhājaṭaḥ**⁵³⁹ śikhaiva vā jaṭā yasya | jaṭākārām śikhām
dhārayet, praiśiṣṭe muṇḍaḥ | tathā ca kuryād yathā **grāme** sthitasya **sūryo nābhinimlocen** nāstam
gacchet | grāmagrahaṇam nagarasyāpi pradārśanārtham | astamayasaṁyam arānye sambhāvayet
| evaṁ **grāme nābhyudiyād** udayo 'pi sūryasya yathāraṇyasthasya brahmacāriṇo bhavati tathā
kuryāt | **enaṁ** prakṛtam brahmacāriṇam |

anye tu **grāma**śabdaṁ grāmyeṣu dharmeṣu svāpādiṣu vartamānaṁ na nimlocet ity
evamartham varṇayanti | tathā ca uttaratra śayānam ity āha | tato 'yam samdhyayoḥ
svapnapraṭiṣedhaḥ, nāraṇye tatkālāvasthānam | bālo hi brahmacārī bibhīyāt | **gautamena** tu
bahiḥsamdhyatvam parato godānād uktam (GDh 2.10) | godānavratam ca ṣoḍaśavarṣe, tadā ca
prāptaḥ śaknoty arānye samdhyām upāsītum || 2.219 ||

taṁ ced abhyudiyāt sūryaḥ śayānaṁ kāmacārataḥ |

⁵³⁶ M G 1st ed.: -vidhyarthatā

⁵³⁷ M G: jāṭāḥ

⁵³⁸ M G: itaretarasamḥlagnakeśāḥ

⁵³⁹ M G omit: śikhājaṭaḥ

nimloced vāpy avijñānāj japann upavased dinam || 2.220 ||

atredaṃ prāyaścittam caret | brahmacāriṇaṃ śayānaṃ nidrāvaśaṃ gatam⁵⁴⁰ **abhyudiyāt** svenodayenābhivyāptadoṣaṃ kuryāt | "**abhir abhāge**" (Pāṇ 1.4.91) iti karmapravacanīyatvam | tato dvitīyā śayānaṃ iti | itthambhūtaṃ suptam iti lakṣaṇaṃ vā svāpakāle yady udyeta | **japann upavased dinam** |

kecid āhuḥ⁵⁴¹: "prātar atikrame dinaṃ japovavāsau, rātrau tu bhojanam, paścimātikrame tu rātrau japopavāsau, prātarbhojanam iti | dinaśabdaḥ pradarśanārthaḥ" | **gautama**vacanaṃ cāpy udāharanti: "tiṣṭhed ahar abhuñjāno 'bhyastam itaś ca rātriṃ japan sāvitrīm" (GDh 23.21) iti | tad ayuktam | ubhayatrāpi divaiva prāyaścittam yuktam, dinaśabdasya pradarśanārthatve pramāṇābhāvāt | na hy asya tatsāpekṣasya svārthapratipādanam | nirapekṣaṃ caitat | tasmād vikalpo yuktaḥ | tatra yasya sarvāṃ rātriṃ jāgrato na vyādhiḥ pravartate sa rātrau japiṣyati, anyas tu divaiva | japaś ca **gautama**vacanāt sāvitrīyā eva |

nanu atra kathaṃ **gautamaḥ** pramāṇīkriyate ucyate | sāpekṣam idaṃ vākyam japed iti, japanīyasyānirdeśāt | satyām apekṣāyām śrutyantarād yuktā viśeṣāvagatiḥ | iha tu kālasya nirdeśaḥ | nāsti kālāntaraṃ pratyapekṣeti na **gautamo** 'pekṣate | atha vā saṃdhyātikrame prāyaścittābhidhānāt sāvitrījapaḥ siddha eva | yuktaṃ ca sāvitrīyās tu paraṃ nāstīti |

kāmacārataḥ⁵⁴² | jñātvaiva saṃdhyākāle yaḥ svapiti | **avijñānāt**⁵⁴³ | cirasuptasya saṃdhyākālo 'yaṃ vartata ity anavabodho 'vijñānam | etad uktaṃ bhavati | icchayā pramāḍakṛte cātikrame etad eva prāyaścittam | yaḥ punar abhyuditānastamitsaṃdhyām atikramati tasya prāyaścittam abhojanaṃ nityānām, karmaṇām samatikrama iti | atha vā yaḥ kāmacāreṇa⁵⁴⁴ śāstrātikramaṇaṃ karoti tasya tad avijñānam eva || 2.220 ||

sūryeṇa hy abhinimluktaḥ śayāno 'bhyuditaś ca yaḥ | prāyaścittam akurvāṇo yuktaḥ syān mahatainasā || 2.221 ||

pūrvaprāyaścittavidher ayam arthavādaḥ | nimlocanenābhiduṣṭaḥ **abhinimluktaḥ** | evam **abhyuditaḥ** | **prāyaścittam** pūrvoktaṃ na karoti | tadā **mahatā** pāpena saṃbadhyate, na svalpena | narakādiduḥkhopabhognimitam adrṣṭapāpam ucyate || 2.221 ||

ācamya prayato nityam ubhe saṃdhye samāhitaḥ | śucau deśe japañ japyam upāsīta yathāvidhi || 2.222 ||

evam mahān doṣo 'bhyudayanimlocanayoḥ | tasmād **ācamya prayatas** tatparaḥ **samāhitaḥ** parihr̥taccittatatkarmvikṣepaḥ⁵⁴⁵ | **śucau deśe japañ japyam** praṇavavyāhṛtisāvitrīyākhyam | **upāsīta ubhe saṃdhye** | saṃdhyayor evātropāsyatvam | upāsanam ca tatra bhāvaviśeṣaḥ | atha vobhe saṃdhye pratyupāsīta bhagavantaṃ savitāram | mantra hi taddevatyō 'tas tam evopāsīta | saṃhṛtasakalavikalpas tadgataikamanā bhavet | prāguktasya vidheḥ śeṣo 'nuvādaḥ | upāsanam kevalam vidheyam |

⁵⁴⁰ M G 1st ed.: nidrāvagam; G 2nd ed.: nidrāvaśagam

⁵⁴¹ M G omit: abhir abhāge . . . kecid āhuḥ

⁵⁴² M G 1st ed.: kāmakārataḥ

⁵⁴³ M G 1st ed.: ajñānāt

⁵⁴⁴ M G 1st ed.: kāmakāreṇa

⁵⁴⁵ M G 1st ed.: -karmā vijñeyah

anye tu "śucau deśa ity etadvidhyartha 'yam ślokaḥ" ity āhus | tesām
paunaruktyam | sarvasyaiva kartavyasya "śucinā karma kartavyam" iti vihitam |
aśucideśasambandhe ca kā śucitā || 2.222 ||

**yadi strī yady avarajaḥ śreyah kiṃcit samācāret |
tat sarvam ācāred yukto yatra vāsya ramen manaḥ || 2.223 ||**

yadi strī ācāryānī | **avarajaḥ** kanīyān | ācāryād upalabhya **śreyah** dharmāditrivargaṃ⁵⁴⁶
samācāret, **tat sarvam ācāret** | sambhavati hi tayos tadācāryasamparkāt parijñānam | śūdro
vācāryabhṛta⁵⁴⁷ **avarajaḥ** | sa yady upadiśet "evaṃ pāyuliṅgau mṛdvāriṇā prakṣālyete, nipuṇau
hastau prakṣālaya, viśmṛtas te mṛdvārikramaḥ, tvadīya ācāryo 'sakraṃ mayā pāyuprakṣālane jalaṃ
dadatā dṛṣṭapūrvah, pūrvam adbhīḥ⁵⁴⁸ śaucaṃ karoti tato mṛdbhīḥ" ity evamādi **samācāret**
tatsamācārādyupapanna upadiśet | tathā cācāryānī ācamanaṃ śikṣayet | **tat sarvam ācāred**
yuktaḥ śraddayā | na strīśūdrācaritam ity avajānīta |

samācāred iti ca samācārapūrvaka upadeśa evātrābhīpretah | vakṣyati ca "dharmah
śaucaṃ . . . samādeyāni sarvataḥ" (MDh 2.240) iti | ācāryeṇaiva kadācid ādiṣṭam bhavati
"brāhmaṇi ācamaya putrasthānīyam etaṃ yathāvidhipūrvakam⁵⁴⁹ | brūyāc ca⁵⁵⁰ "asya
mūtrapurīṣasuddhyartham mṛdvāriṇī deye" iti | tatra tadīyavacanam anuṣṭheyam, evam "mṛdo
gṛhāna," evam "adbhīḥ prakṣālaya⁵⁵¹" iti | atha vā gurugṛhe⁵⁵² lohopalajalaśuddhyādiḥ
strīśūdrābhyāṃ samācāryamāṇaḥ⁵⁵³ pramāṇīkartavyaḥ | etāvadācārasya strīśūdrasambandhinaḥ
prāmāṇyārtha 'yam śloko yujyate |

nanu sarvasyācārasyāvedavitsambandhinaḥ prāmāṇyaṃ ghaṭate | anuktam etat | na hi
svalpo 'py ācāra avedavidāṃ pramāṇībhavati | athāsti mūlaṃ vedavitsambandhaḥ sa eva⁵⁵⁴ tarhi
pramāṇam, kiṃ strīgrahaṇena⁵⁵⁵ | na caivaṃvidhe viśaye strīśūdrācārasya prāmāṇyam
abhipretam | tathā hi sati prāmāṇyābhīdhānaprakaraṇa evāvakṣyat | tasmāc chreyaḥ
padārthanirūpaṇārtha 'yam upodghāta iti paramārthaḥ |

yad vācāryavacasāṃ prāmāṇyānuvādo 'yam | yat⁵⁵⁶ strīśūdrāv api brūyātām tad apy
anuṣṭhātum yuktaṃ, kiṃ punar ācāryopadiṣṭam |

yatra cāsya ramet parituṣyen manaḥ | etad apy "ātmanas tuṣṭih" (MDh 2.6) ity atra
vyākhyātam | sarvathā nāsya ślokasyāṭīva prayojanam asti || 2.223 ||

**dharmārthav ucyate śreyah kāmārthau dharmā eva ca |
ārtha eveha vā śreyas trivarga iti tu sthitiḥ || 2.224 ||**

yat praśasyaṃ yad ācāryamāṇaṃ dṛṣṭādṛṣṭe nopahanti yac chreyo loka ucyate, kiṃ punas tad iti
suhṛd bhūtvānvācaṣṭe | nāyaṃ vedamūlo 'rthaḥ, nācāryādiśabdavat padārthakathanam | kiṃ tarhi,

⁵⁴⁶ M G 1st ed.: karmādinā trivargaṃ; G 2nd ed.: karmādinā dharmādi trivargaṃ

⁵⁴⁷ M G 1st ed.: vācārajanaka

⁵⁴⁸ M G 1st ed.: dṛṣṭapūrvah mṛdbhīḥ; G 2nd ed.: dṛṣṭapūrvam adbhīḥ

⁵⁴⁹ M G 1st ed.: tathā vidhipūrvam; G 2nd 3d.: yathāvidhipūrvam

⁵⁵⁰ M G: ca brūyād

⁵⁵¹ M G 1st ed.: prakṣālayed

⁵⁵² M G 1st ed.: gurugṛhāl

⁵⁵³ M G: samācāryamāṇaḥ

⁵⁵⁴ M G: evaṃ for sa eva

⁵⁵⁵ M G 1st ed.: pramāṇaṃ śūdragrahaṇena, G 2nd ed.: strīśūdragrahaṇena

⁵⁵⁶ M G 1st ed. omit: yat

śreyo'rthī sarvaḥ puruṣaḥ pravartate | tatredam ucyate: idaṃ śreyah, etadarthaṃ yatnaḥ kartavyaḥ | tatra matāntarāṇi tāvad upanyasyati |

keśāmcit mataṃ **dharmārthau śreyah** | **dharmah** śāstravīhitau vidhipratishedhau | **artho** gobhūmihiraṇyādīḥ | etad eva **śreyah**, etadadhīnatvāt puruṣaprīteḥ |

aparam mataṃ **kāmārthav** iti | **kāmas** tāvan mukhya eva puruṣārthaḥ | prītir hi **śreyah**, **artho** 'pi tatsādhanatvāt | evaṃ hi **cārvākāḥ** āhuḥ: "kāma evaikaḥ puruṣārthas tasya sādhanam arthaḥ dharmo 'pi yady asti" |

dharma eva sarvebhyaḥ śreyān, sarvasya tanmūlatvāc ca | uktaṃ ca "**dharmād arthaś ca kāmāś ca**" (MBh 18.5.49) iti |

artha⁵⁵⁷ eveti vaṇijaḥ prayogajīvinaḥ |

siddhāntas tu **trivarga iti tu sthitiḥ** | ato dharmāvirodhināv arthakāmāv api sevitavyau, na tadvirodhinau | tathā ca **gautamaḥ**: "**na pūrvāḥṇamadhyamdināparāḥṇān aphalān kuryāt yathāśakti dharmārthakāmebhyaḥ**" iti (GDh 9.46) | tryātmako vargas **trivargaḥ** | triṣu samuditeṣv ayaṃ rūḍhaḥ || 2.224 ||

**ācāryaś ca pitā caiva mātā bhrātā ca pūrvajaḥ |
nārṭtenāpy avamantavyā brāhmaṇena viśeṣataḥ || 2.225 ||**

anyo 'pi na kaścid avamantavyaḥ, ete punar viśeṣataḥ | prāyaścittādhikyam atrety arthaḥ | **ārṭtena** taiḥ pīḍitenāpy | **avamānam** avajñā, prāptāyāḥ pūjāyā akaraṇaṃ nyakkāraś cānādarākhyāḥ | brāhmaṇagrahaṇaṃ pūraṇārtham || 2.225 ||

**ācāryo brahmaṇo mūrṭiḥ pitā mūrṭiḥ prajāpateḥ |
mātā pṛthivyā mūrṭis tu bhrātā svo mūrṭir ātmanaḥ || 2.226 ||**

pūrvasyāyam arthavādaḥ | yat paraṃ brahma vedāntopaniṣatprasiddham tasya **ācāryo mūrṭiḥ** śārīram | mūrṭir iv mūrṭiḥ | **prajāpater** hiraṇyagarbhasya **pitā** | yeyaṃ **pṛthivī** saiva **mātā**, bhārasahatvasāmānyāt | **bhrātā** ca **svaḥ** sodaryaḥ **ātmanaḥ** kṣetrañāsyeti praśaṃsā | ete sarve devatārūpāḥ mahattvayuktā avamatā ghnanti, prasādītā abhipretaiḥ kāmair yojayanti | evaṃ tatsamā ācāryādaya iti stutiḥ || 2.226 ||

**yaṃ mātāpitarau kleśaṃ sahete saṃbhava nṛṇām |
na tasya niṣkr̥tiḥ śakyā kartuṃ varṣaśatair api || 2.227 ||**

bhūtārthānuvādeneyam aparā praśaṃsā | **kleśaṃ** duḥkhaṃ **mātā ca pitā ca nṛṇām** apatyānām **saṃbhava** garbhāt prabhṛti yāvdaśamād varṣāt | mātuh kleśaḥ garbhadhāraṇam | prasavaḥ prāṇaharaḥ strīṇām | jātasya ca saṃvaraṇayogaḥ kleśaḥ | sa sarvasya svayaṃ saṃvedyaḥ | pitur apy upanayanāt prabhṛti ā vedārthavyākhyānāt | **saṃbhavaś** abdenātra garbhādāham ucyate | tad dhi na kleśāvaham, kiṃ tarhi taduttarakālabhāvinyā etāḥ kriyāḥ, tā hi kleśasādhyāḥ | **na tasya** kleśasya **niṣkr̥tir** ānṛṇyaṃ pratyupakārasamatvaṃ śakyam **kartuṃ varṣaśatair** janmabhir bahubhiḥ, kiṃ punar ekena janmanā | asaṃkhyadhanadānena mahatyā vāpada uddharaṇena mātāpitrōr niṣkr̥tir iti || 2.227 ||

tayor nityaṃ priyaṃ kuryād ācāryasya ca sarvadā |

⁵⁵⁷ M G 1st ed.: arthata

teṣṭv eva triṣu tuṣṭeṣu tapaḥ sarvaṃ samāpyate || 2.228 ||

tasmāt **taḥ** mātāpitrōr ācāryasya ca sarvadā yāvajjīvaṃ yat **priyaṃ** teṣāṃ tat **kuryāt**, na sakṛd dviṣ trir vā kṛtvā kṛtī bhavet | **teṣṭv evācāryādiṣu triṣu tuṣṭeṣu**⁵⁵⁸ bhaktyārādhiṣu **tapaḥ sarvaṃ** bahūn varṣagaṇāṃś cāndrāyaṇādītapas taptvā yat phalaṃ prāpyate tat tatparitoṣād eva labhyata iti || 2.228 ||

teṣāṃ trayāṇāṃ śuśrūṣā paramaṃ tapa ucyate | na tair anabhyanuḥṅāto dharmam anyam samācāret || 2.229 ||

kathaṃ punas tapaḥphalaṃ atapasā mātrādiśuśrūṣayā | yasmāt etac ca sarvottamaṃ **tapo** yat **teṣāṃ** pādasevanam | **tair ananuḥṅāto** māṇavakaḥ **dharmam anyam** tatsevāvirodhiṇaṃ tīrthasānādīrūpaṃ vratopavāsādi ca śarīraśoṣaṇayā teṣāṃ cittakhedakaram | jyotiṣṭomānuṣṭhāne 'py anuḥṅā grahītavyā | yato 'vamānapraṭiṣedhaḥ kṛtaḥ⁵⁵⁹ | mahārambheṣu ca karmasu bahudhanavyayāyāsasādhyeṣu muhyamānā avamantavāḥ⁵⁶⁰ bhavyeḥ | nityakarmānuṣṭhāne tv anuḥṅā⁵⁶¹ nopakāriṇī || 2.229 ||

ta eva hi trayo lokās ta eva traya āśramāḥ | ta eva hi trayo vedās ta evoktās trayo 'gnayaḥ || 2.230 ||

kāryakāraṇayor abhedād evam ucyate | trayāṇāṃ lokānāṃ prāptihetutvāt **ta eva trayo lokā** ucyante | **ta eva ca trayaḥ** prathamād brahmacāryād anye **traya āśramāḥ** | gārhasṭhyādibhir tribhir āśramair yat phalaṃ prāpyate tat tais tribhis tuṣṭaiḥ | **ta eva trayo vedā** vedatrayajapatulyaphalatvāt | **ta eva trayo 'gnayaḥ** | agnisādhyakarmānuṣṭhānaphalāvāptes tac chruśrūṣātaḥ | eṣāpi praśaṃsaiva || 2.230 ||

pitā vai gārhapatyō 'gnir mātāgnir dakṣiṇaḥ smṛtaḥ | gurur āhavanīyas tu sāgnitretā garīyasī || 2.231 ||

kenacit sāmānyenāyam pitrādīnāṃ gārhapatyādivyapadeśaḥ | **sāgnitretā** ādhānāgnitretā yā **garīyasī** mahāphalā | trāṇaṃ trāṇārtham itā prāptā tretā iti śabdavyutpattiḥ || 2.231 ||

triṣṭv apramādyann eteṣu trīṃl lokān vijayed gṛhī | dīpyamānaḥ svavapuṣā devavad divi modate || 2.232 ||

eteṣṭv apramādyann ārādhanē 'skhalan | tathā ca tadārādhat **trīn lokān jayet** svīkuryād ādhipatyam āpnuyāt | **gṛhī** | gṛhasṭhāvasthasya hi putrasya pitrādīnāṃ tatkr̥tam ārādhanam upayujyate | tadā hi tau vṛddhau bhavataḥ | **dīpyamānaḥ** śobhamānaḥ prakāśamāno vā svenaiva tejasā | **devavad** ādityavad **divi** loke **modate** || 2.232 ||

imaṃ lokam mātrbhaktyā pitrbhaktyā tu madhyamam |

⁵⁵⁸ M G 1st ed.: puruṣeṣu

⁵⁵⁹ M G 1st ed.: yat te manāḥpratiṣedhakṛto

⁵⁶⁰ M G 1st ed.: -sādhyeṣu vyāpṛcchya mātā ca mataṃmatyā; G 2nd ed.: -sādhyeṣu vyāpṛcchya mātā nāvamantavyā

⁵⁶¹ M G 1st ed.: ājñā

guruśuśrūṣayā tv evaṃ brahmalokaṃ samaśnute || 2.233 ||

ayaṃ lokaḥ pṛthivī | bhārasahatvāt tulyā mātā pṛthivyā | **pitṛbhaktyā** madhyamo loko 'ntarikṣam | prajāpatiḥ pitoktaḥ | madhyamasthānaś ca prajāpatir nairuktānām | sa hi varṣakarmaṇām prajānām pātā vā pālayitā vā | **brahmalokaṃ** ādityalokaṃ | ādityo brahmetyādeśaḥ | **lokaḥ** sthānaviśeṣas tam **aśnute** prāpnoti |

arthavādā ete | tatra nābhiniveṣṭavyam | na ca lokādhipatyakāmasya tadārādhanaādhikārah | nāyaṃ kāmyo vidhiḥ | pitṛtvam evātra nimittam, akaraṇe śāstrātikramaḥ || 2.233 ||

sarve tasyādṛtā dharmā yasyaite traya ādṛtāḥ | anādṛtās tu yasaite sarvās tasyāphalāḥ kriyāḥ || 2.234 ||

ādṛtāḥ satkṛtāḥ | ādṛtavacanena pratyupakāraparatvaṃ lakṣyate | yo hy ādṛto bhavati sa parituṣṭaḥ pratyupakārāya yatate | atha vā **ādṛtaḥ** parituṣṭaḥ ucyate | dharmasya cānanyāt paritoṣānupapatteḥ phaladānotsukatvaṃ lakṣyate | sarvāṇi tasya karmāṇy āśu phaladāyīni bhavanti | **yasyaite traya ādṛtāḥ** śuśrūṣayā parituṣṭāḥ | etais tv anārādhitair yat phalakāmena kiṃcit kriyate śubhaṃ karma tat sarvaṃ niṣphalam | **sarvāḥ kriyāḥ** sarvāṇi śrautas-mārtāni karmāṇi |

arthavādo 'yam | puruṣārtho hy ārādhana-vidhiḥ | tadatikrame puruṣaḥ pratyavayan mahatā pāpēna karmopārjite 'pīṣṭaphalabhoge pratibadhyate | ata ucyate **sarvās tasyāphalāḥ kriyā** iti || 2.234 ||

yāvat trayas te jīveyus tāvan nānyaṃ samācaret | teṣv eva nityaṃ śuśrūṣāṃ kuryāt priyahite rataḥ || 2.235 ||

uktārtho 'yaṃ ślokaḥ | **nānyaṃ** samācared dṛṣṭam adṛṣṭam vā tadanujñānam antareṇety uktam | **teṣv eva nityaṃ śuśrūṣāṃ kuryāt | priyahite rataḥ** | priyaṃ ca hitaṃ ca tat | yat pṛitikaraṃ tat **priyaṃ** yat pālanaṃ tad **dhitam** || 2.235 ||

teṣāṃ anuprodhena pāratriyaṃ yad yad ācaret | tat tan nivedayet tebhyo manovacanakarmabhiḥ || 2.236 ||

paratra janmāntare yasya phalaṃ bhujyate tat **pāratriyaṃ** | chāndasaṃ rūpam etat | śuśrūṣāyā avirodhenānyaṃ yaṃ yaṃ dharmāṃ samācaret taṃ taṃ **nivedayet tebhyas** tān jñāpayet | anuparodhagrahaṇam evamarthaṃ kṛtam | yat teṣāṃ virodhi tatra naivānujñāṃ⁵⁶² dāpayitavyāḥ⁵⁶³ | kaścid ṛjuprakṛtir abhyarthamāna ātmaparādharmaṃ⁵⁶⁴ avagaṇayyānujñānāti, tannivṛttyartham etat | **manovacanakarmabhiḥ** | na nivedanam adṛṣṭārtham api tu yādṛṣam anujñānaṃ tādṛṣam eva karmaṇā darśayet |

atha vaivaṃ⁵⁶⁵ sambandhaḥ kartavyaḥ | **manovacanakarmabhiḥ pāratriyaṃ yad yad ācaret tat tan nivedayet tebhyas** iti || 2.236 ||

⁵⁶² G 2nd ed.: tenaivānujñāṃ

⁵⁶³ M G 1st ed.: virodhi tat tair ajñāpayitavyam

⁵⁶⁴ M G: ātmaparo 'dharmam

⁵⁶⁵ M G: caivaṃ

**triṣṭv eteṣv iti kṛtyaṃ hi puruṣasya samāpyate |
eṣa dharmāḥ paraḥ sāksād upadharmo 'nya ucyate || 2.237 ||**

itiśabdaḥ samāptivacanaḥ kārtsnyam gamayati | yatkiṃcana **puruṣasya** kartavyam yāvān kaścana puruṣārthaḥ sa **eteṣv** ārādhiteṣu **samāpyate** paripūrṇam anuṣṭhito bhavati | **eṣa dharmāḥ paraḥ** śreṣṭhaḥ **sāksāttvena** | **anyaś** cāgnihotrādir **upadharmo** pratihārasthānīyo na sāksād rājavat, iti praśamsā | avamānapratīṣedhaḥ, priyahitakaraṇam, tadvirodhinaḥ kartavyasyānanuṣṭhānam, avirodhino 'py ananujñātasya ca | pariśiṣṭaḥ ślokaśamghāto 'rthavādaḥ || 2.237 ||

**śraddadhānaḥ śubhāṃ vidyām ādadītāvarād api |
antyād api paraṃ dharmāṃ strīratnaṃ duṣkulād api || 2.238 ||**

śraddadhāna āstikiyopagr̥hītāntarātmābhiyukto yaḥ śiṣyaḥ sa **śubhāṃ vidyām** nyāyāśāstrāditarkavidyām | atha vā yā śobhate kevalam sā viśadakāvyabharatādividyāvibhūṣitā, mantravidyā vā na dharmopayoginī, tām **avarād api** hīnajātīyād **apy ādadīta** śikṣate |

na tv atra **śubhā** vedavidyā veditavyā, āpadi vidhir bhaviṣyati (MDh 2.241), anāpadi tu naiveṣyate | yā tv aśubhā⁵⁶⁶ śāmbhavī⁵⁶⁷ māyākuhakādi vā tām na kvacit |

antyaś cāṇḍālas tasmād api yaḥ **paro dharmo** śrutismṛtyapekṣayā paro 'nyo laukikaḥ | dharmāśabdo vyavasthāyām api prayujyate | "eṣo 'tra dharmāḥ" iti yadi caṇḍālo 'pi brūte: "atra pradēśe mā ciraṃ sthā," "mā vāsminn ambhasi snāsīḥ," "eṣo 'tra grāmīnānām dharmo rājñā kṛtā vā maryādā" iti | na caivaṃ mantavyam: "upādhyāyavacanaṃ mayā kartavyam dhik caṇḍālam jālmaṃ⁵⁶⁸ yo māṃ niyunkte" iti |

na punar iyaṃ buddhiḥ kartavyā: **paro dharmo** brahmatattvajñānam | na hi caṇḍālādes tatparijñānasambhavaḥ, vedārthavittvābhāvāt | na cānyatas tatsambavaḥ | na hi vṛścikamantrākṣaravad brahmopadeśo 'sti |

strīratnam iva | strī cāsau ratnaṃ ca tad iti vā | "**upamitam vyāghrādibhiḥ**" (Pāṇ 2.1.56) "**viśeṣaṇam viśeṣyena**" (Pāṇ 2.1.57) iti vā | yadā yatkiṃcid utkrṣṭam vastu tad ratnam ucyate tadā viśeṣaṇam iti | atha tu marakatapadmarāgādīny eva ratnaśabdavācyāny utkarṣasāmānyād anyatra prayogaḥ, tadopamitam iti | yā strī kāntisaṃsthānalāvaṇyātiśayavatī⁵⁶⁹ atha dānyabahudhanasutādiśubhalakṣaṇā sā **duṣkulād** dhīnakriyāder apy āneyā | "abrāhmaṇāt" (MDh 2.241) ity asya vidher ayam upodghātaḥ⁵⁷⁰ | alābena tu pradarsītaḥ || 2.238 ||

**viśād apy amṛtaṃ grāhyam bālād api subhāṣitam |
amitrād api sadvṛttam amedhyād api kāñcanam || 2.239 ||**

pūrva imau cāpady abrāhmaṇād apy adhyetavyam (MDh 2.141) ity asya vidheḥ śeṣaḥ | anena lokapravādo dṛṣṭāntīkriyate⁵⁷¹ | evaṃ hi laukikā āhuḥ: "asatas sad upādeyam" |

viṣe 'pi yad **amṛtaṃ** tad **grāhyam** eva, yathā haṃsa udakāt kṣīraṃ gr̥hṇāti | rasāyaneṣu keṣucit viṣaṃ ity etad abhipretyoktam | **bālo 'pi** yat kiṃcid akasmāt **subhāṣitam** māṅgalikaṃ

⁵⁶⁶ M G 2nd ed.: ca śubhā

⁵⁶⁷ M G 1st ed.: yā ca śubhā śāśvatī

⁵⁶⁸ M G omit: jālmam

⁵⁶⁹ M G 1st ed. omit: kānti-

⁵⁷⁰ M G: ayam apavādo

⁵⁷¹ M G 1st ed.: dṛṣṭam na kriyate

prasthānādau vakti tad grāhyam | **amitrāder api satām yad vṛttam** śiṣṭācārah | na dveṣyas⁵⁷²
tenaitad ācaritam iti tyājyaḥ⁵⁷³ | prasiddhataro⁵⁷⁴ 'yaṃ drṣṭāntaḥ: **amedhyād api kāñcanam**
suvarṇam | asadāśrayād apy ete yathā⁵⁷⁵ grhyate tadvad abrahmaṇād adhyayanam iti || 2.239 ||

striyo ratnāny atho vidyā dharmah śaucam subhāṣitam | vividhāni ca śilpāni samādeyāni sarvataḥ || 2.240 ||

ratnāni maṇayaḥ śambarapulindādibhyo 'py upāttāḥ śuddhās tadvad **vidyādy** apīti | **śilpāni** ca
vicitrapatracchedyādīny aduṣṭāny agarhitāni cailanirnejanapaṭarañjanabandhādīni⁵⁷⁶ | **sarvato**
jātivīṣeṣam anapekṣya **samādeyāni** svīkartavyāni niścītātidhairyabhāvaiḥ | "viṣād apy amṛtam"
(MDh 2.239) ity evamādibhir anekavākyatvāt⁵⁷⁷ samānaprakramatvena sarva ete 'rthavādāḥ ||
2.240 ||

abrahmaṇād adhyayanam āpatkāle vidhīyate | anuvrajyā ca śuśrūṣā yāvad adhyayanam guroḥ || 2.241 ||

ayaṃ tv atra⁵⁷⁸ vidhiḥ | āpad⁵⁷⁹ brāhmaṇādhyāpakabhāvaḥ | āpadaḥ kāla **āpatkālah** | āpad ityeva
siddhe kālagrahaṇam vṛttapūraṇārtham | pāthāntaram āpatkalpa iti | kalpanam kalpa āpady eṣām
kalpanā vidhīyate upadiśyate | yad ācāryaḥ prārabdhādhyapanah prāyaścittanānyena vā nimittena
śiṣyam hitvā deśāntaram vrajet, na ca brāhmaṇo 'nyo 'dhyāpakas tasmin deśe labhyate, bālatvād
dūradeśagamanam aśakyam, tadā 'brāhmaṇāt⁵⁸⁰ kṣatriyāt tadabhāve vaiśyād adhyayanam |
prakṛtatvāt, "vedaḥ kṛtsnaḥ" (MDh 2.165) iti, vedagrahaṇam vidhīyate |

yady apy atrābrāhmaṇaśabdo brāhmaṇajāter anyatra jātitraye vartamānam puruṣatvam
ācaṣṭe, tathāpi neha sūdrasya grahaṇam, tasyādhyāpanādhikārābhāvāt | saty adhyayane
'dhyāpakatvam | atha "śāstrātikrameṇa sūdrasyāpy adhitavedatvasya saṃbhavaḥ,
kṣatriyavaiśayayor adhyāpakatvasyeva" | tad api na | yato dhāraṇe śārīrabhedas tasyāmnātaḥ |
tato daṇḍamahatvān mahad etad akāryam anumīyate | ninditakarmābhyāse patanam tatsaṃsargāc
ca brahmācāriṇo 'tyantaduṣṭatā syāt⁵⁸¹ | "kṣatriyavaiśayayor adhyāpakatvaniṣedhāt niṣedhāt
tulyadoṣaḥ" iti ced asty atra viśeṣaḥ | yatra daṇḍaprāyaścitte guruṇī tatra mahādoṣatā, svapayos tu
svalpadoṣatā | na ca kṣatriyavaiśayayor adhyāpane mahatī daṇḍaprāyaścitte, sūdraseva | kiṃ ca
dve nindite karmaṇy adhyayanam adhyāpanam ca, kṣatriyavaiśayayos tv ekam eva |
niṣiddhādhyāpanasaṃsargas tv anenaivānujñātaḥ, nāsau doṣakaraḥ | niṣiddhādhyayanena tu
sūdreṇa saṃsarge na kiṃcit pramāṇam asti |

anuvrajyā ca śuśrūṣā | vandanapādaprakṣālanādiśuśrūṣāpratiṣedhārtham⁵⁸² anuvrajyaiva
śuśrūṣā, nānyeti | **yāvad adhyayanam** yāvad grahaṇam || 2.241 ||

⁵⁷² M G 1st ed.: dveṣas

⁵⁷³ M G 1st ed.: nyāyāt

⁵⁷⁴ M G: siddhataro

⁵⁷⁵ M G: asadāśrayāt prāpyate tathā

⁵⁷⁶ M G 1st ed.: -paṭajanaka-; G 2nd ed.: -paṭajana-

⁵⁷⁷ M G: anekavākyād vā

⁵⁷⁸ M G: ayaṃ tatra

⁵⁷⁹ M G 1st ed.: āpanna

⁵⁸⁰ M G 1st ed.: tadā brāhmaṇaḥ

⁵⁸¹ M G 1st ed.: na cedam mahatvān mahad etad ācāryakam anumīyate ninditakarmābhyāse patanāt tatsaṃsargāc ca
brahmācāriṇām kiṃ tu duṣṭatā syān niṣedhāt tulyadoṣa iti ced asty atra viśeṣaḥ |

⁵⁸² M G: na vandana-

**nābrāhmaṇe gurau śiṣyo vāsam ātyantikam vaset |
brāhmaṇe vānanūcāne⁵⁸³ kāṅkṣan gatim anuttamām || 2.242 ||**

abrāhmaṇe gurau vāso 'dhyayanāya pūrvenokto naiṣṭhikasyāpi prāpto viśeṣena⁵⁸⁴ niṣidhyate |
ātyantikam vāsam yāvajjīvikam | **na vāsen** na kuryāt | **vāsam vased** iti | sāmānyaviśeṣabhāvād
vāsam vased iti sambandhaḥ kalpyaḥ | guruviśayo vāsaḥ tam vaset | samāptādhyayano 'nyatra
gacchet |

nanu cādhyayanamātram anujñātam ātyantikasya vāsasya kutaḥ prāptiḥ |
naiṣa dosah | gurau tasya vāsa uktaḥ, adhyāpayitā ca gurur uktaḥ | ato bhavaty āśāṅkā |
brāhmaṇe vānanūcāne | vāśabdō 'py arthaḥ | brāhmaṇo 'pi ady **anūcāno**
vṛttābhijanasampanno na bhavati, na ca vyākhyānādhyayanaśīlḥ | anuvacanenaite 'pi guṇā
lakṣyante yato 'nanuvaktaryarhābhāvād⁵⁸⁵ evāvāsaḥ siddhaḥ | **gatir** atra sukhātīśayaprāptir
vivakṣitā | **anuttamā**, yasyā anyottamā nāsti, tām **kāṅkṣan** paramātmānandarūpaṁ mokṣam ||
2.242 ||

**yadi tv ātyantikam vāsam rocayet guroḥ kule |
yuktaḥ paricared enam ā śrīrasya vimokṣaṇāt || 2.243 ||**

atyantaṁ bhavam **ātyantikam vāsam guroḥ kule** naiṣṭhikam brahmacaryaṁ **yadi rocayet** tadā
yuktas tatparaḥ **paricared enam** gurum, **ā śrīrasya vimokṣaṇāt** pātād yāvachcharāṁ dhriyata
ity arthaḥ || 2.243 ||

**ā samāpteḥ śrīrasya yas tu śuśrūṣate gurum |
sa gacchaty añjasā vipro brahmaṇaḥ sadma śāśvatam || 2.244 ||**

naiṣṭhikabrahmacaryasya phalavidhir ayam | śrīrasya samāptir jīvitatyāgaḥ | **ā** tataḥ kālād yo
gurum śuśrūṣate paricarati | **sa gacchati vipro brahmaṇaḥ sadma** sadanaṁ sthānaṁ
śāśvatam, na punaḥ samsāraṁ pratipadyata iti yāvat | **añjasā** akliṣṭena mārgeṇa | na gatyantareṇa
tiryaktvena manuṣyādijanmanā vyavadhīyate | **brahma**śabdena cetihāśadarśane⁵⁸⁶ devaviśeṣas⁵⁸⁷
caturvaktraḥ, tasya **sadma** sthānaviśeṣaḥ, divi vidyate | vedāntavādināṁ tu **brahma** paramātmā,
tasya **sadma** svarūpaṁ eva, tadbhāvāpattiḥ || 2.244 ||

**na pūrvaṁ gurave kiṁcid upakurvīta dharmavit |
snāsyams tu guruṇājñaptaḥ śaktyā gurvartham āharet || 2.245 ||**

naiṣṭhikasyāyaṁ gurave 'rthadānaṁ⁵⁸⁸ pratiśidhyate, snāsyato gurvarthavidhānāt | na ca
naiṣṭhikasya snānam asti | prakṛtaś ca naiṣṭhika eva | upakurvāṇasya tu upanayanāt prabhṛti yāvat
snānam asty eva sati sambhave yathāśaktyā dānam |

⁵⁸³ M G J: cānanūcāne

⁵⁸⁴ M G 1st ed.: viśeṣe

⁵⁸⁵ M G 1st ed.: yato nanu vaktaryathā

⁵⁸⁶ M G 1st ed.: ceti sahādarśane

⁵⁸⁷ M G 1st ed. omit: devaviśeṣas; G 2nd ed: devaviśeṣas ca

⁵⁸⁸ M G: 'rghadānaṁ

pūrvam snānād gurave **kiṃcid upakurvīta** dadyāt, dadātyarthe dhātuḥ sopasargo 'taś ca svasādhyā caturthī | atha vā kriyāgrahaṇam api kartavyam iti, tataḥ sampradānatvam | **dharmavitpadam** anuvādaḥ | **snāsyams tu** snānakāle prāpte **guruṇā** ādiṣṭam "amum artham āhara" iti | tataḥ **śaktyā** yāvantaṃ śaknoti tāvantaṃ | **gurvartham** | guror idaṃ gurvartham | guror yena prayojanaṃ tam **āhared** upanayet |

nanu ayaṃ naiṣṭhikasya gurvarthakaraṇapraṭiśedhaḥ |

na hy ete dve vākye, ekena praṭiśedhaḥ, apareṇa gurvarthavidhiḥ | snāne gurvartho 'vaśyaṃ kartavyam ity ayaṃ vidhiḥ | praṭiśedhas taccheṣaḥ | upakārapraṭiśedhe⁵⁸⁹ ca sarvaśuśrūṣāvidhir anarthakaḥ syāt | na ca dānam evopakāraḥ, yena dhanopakāra eva niśidhyeta, nānyaḥ priyahitādiḥ | arthavādatve tv ayathārthatā na doṣaḥ | gamyate cātraikavākyatā || 2.245 ||

**kṣetram hiraṇyaṃ gām asvaṃ chatropaham antataḥ⁵⁹⁰ |
dhānyaṃ vāsāmsi śakaṃ vā⁵⁹¹ gurave prītim āharan⁵⁹² || 2.246 ||**

uktam uddiṣṭam gurvartham kuryāt tatra na sarvaṃ kartavyam ity evamartho 'yaṃ ślokaḥ | yadi gurur viruddham ādiśet, "amuśyastriyam āhara" iti, "sarvasvaṃ vā dehi" iti, tan na kartavam | kiṃ tarhi **kṣetram**, dhānyānām bhavanabhūmiḥ kṣetram ucyate | **hiraṇyaṃ** suvarṇam | **vāśabdo** vikalpārthaḥ | na samuditāni deyaṇi | **antataḥ** anyābhāve **chatropanaham** api | dvandvanirdeśāt sāhityadānam | **vāsāmsiti** sarvatra samkhyā na vivakṣitā | **prītim āharann** iti etad **āhared** iti pūrvasaṃbandhaḥ⁵⁹³ | "prītam āhared" iti vā pāṭhe atraiva kriyāparisamāptiḥ | "prītim āvahed" iti vā | prītim utpādayitum⁵⁹⁴ dhānyādy āharet | svatantraiva vā **prītir** āhāryatayocyate | tataś ca dravyopadeśasya pradarśanārthatā⁵⁹⁵ siddhā bhavati | anyad api yad evaṃvidham prītijanakam maṇimuktāpravālahastyaśvagantrīrathādi⁵⁹⁶ tad api deyam iti gamyate | tathā ca **gautamaḥ**: "**vidyānte gurur⁵⁹⁷ arthena nimantryaḥ**" (GDh 2.48) | āhared yadi syād ātmīyaṃ śaktyāgatam tadā, na ced yācñādinārjayet⁵⁹⁸ || 2.246 ||

**ācārye tu khalu prete guruputre guṇānvite |
gurudāre sapiṇḍe vā guruvad vṛttim ācāret || 2.247 ||**

naiṣṭhikasyāyam upadeśaḥ | asaty **ācārye**, tatputre śrotriyatvādiguṇayukte, gurupatnyām ācāryāṇyām vā, sapiṇḍe vā guror eva, vaset | tatra ca **guruvad vṛttim ācāret** bhaikṣanivedanādi sarvaṃ kuryāt | dāraśabdo bahuvacanānto bhāryāvācano vaiyākaraṇaiḥ smaryate | **smṛtikārās** tv ekavacanāntam api prayuñjate: "**dharmaprajāsaṃpanne⁵⁹⁹ dāre nānyām kurvīta**" (ĀpDh 2.11.12) iti || 2.247 ||

⁵⁸⁹ M G 1st ed.: praṭiśedha upakārapraṭiśedhe

⁵⁹⁰ M G: āsanam

⁵⁹¹ M G: śakaṃ ca vāsāmsi

⁵⁹² M G: āvahet

⁵⁹³ M G: pūrvam saṃbandhaḥ

⁵⁹⁴ M G: utpādayed

⁵⁹⁵ M G: darśanārthatā

⁵⁹⁶ M G 1st ed.: -aśvagantrī-

⁵⁹⁷ M G J: gurum

⁵⁹⁸ M G's reading assumes that this is all part of the Gautama quotation: nimantryāhared yadi syād ātmīyaṃ śaktyāgatam tadā dadyān nāvedyāstrādinārjayet

⁵⁹⁹ M G 1st ed.: dharmaprayāsayatne

**eteṣv avidyamāneṣu sthānāsanavihāravān |
prayuñjāno 'gnīsuśrūṣāṃ sādhayed deham ātmanah || 2.248 ||**

avidyamānatā sarveṣāṃ abhāvaḥ, yadī vā guṇahīnatā | **eteṣv** asatsv **agnīsuśrūṣāṃ** prayuñjīta, agnīśaraṇopalepanam agnīndhanam ācāryavat saṃnidhānaniyamād bhṛtyavad⁶⁰⁰ ahorātrāsanam eṣāgneḥ **śuśrūṣā** tām⁶⁰¹ kurvan **deham sādhayet** śarīraṃ kṣapayet | yathāndhaś cakṣuṣmān ucyate evaṃ sādhayed iti | **sthānāsana** eva **vihārah** tadvān, na kadācid āsīta evaṃ viharet | anye tu manyante: sthānāya svastikādinā yad āsanam dhyānakāle tat **sthānāsanam**, **vihāro** 'nyo bhikṣācaraṇādih || 2.248 ||

**evaṃ carati yo vipro brahmacaryam aviplutaḥ |
sa gacchaty uttamasthānaṃ na ceha jāyate punaḥ || 2.249 ||**

evam iti naiṣṭhikavṛttiṃ pratyavamṛṣati | **evaṃ yo brahmacaryaṃ caraty aviplutaḥ** askhalaḥ **sa** prāpnoty **uttamasthānaṃ** dhāma paramātmaprāptilakṣaṇam | **na ceha punar jāyate** na saṃsāram āpadyate | brahmarūpaṃ sampadyata iti || 2.249 ||

**iti mānave dharmasāstre bhṛguproktāyāṃ saṃhitāyāṃ
dvitīyo 'dhyāyaḥ**

**iti śrībhaṭṭamedhātithiviracite manubhāṣye
dvitīyo 'dhyāyaḥ**

⁶⁰⁰ M G: vṛttavad

⁶⁰¹ M G 1st ed.: śuśrūṣaitām; G 2nd ed.: śuśrūṣatām